

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

BARD PERIPHERAL VASCULAR, INC.

Plaintiff,

v.

ANGIODYNAMICS, INC.

Defendant.

"TGFCEVGF"RWDNKE"XGTUKQP

C.A. No. 15-218-SLR

**JURY TRIAL DEMANDED**

**SUPPLEMENTAL COMPLAINT**

Plaintiff Bard Peripheral Vascular, Inc. ( "BPV" or "Plaintiff") complains and alleges as follows against Defendant AngioDynamics, Inc. ("Defendant"):

**NATURE OF THE ACTION**

1. The underlying Complaint in this action was filed on March 10, 2015, alleging infringement of three patents. Plaintiff BPV brings this Supplemental Complaint to reflect the change in ownership of the patents asserted in the underlying Complaint that occurred on July 12, 2017. On that date, C. R. Bard, Inc. assigned the patents to BPV, a wholly-owned subsidiary of C. R. Bard.

2. This is an action for patent infringement arising under the Patent Laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. §§ 1, *et seq.*

3. Plaintiff has filed this lawsuit to stop Defendant's unlawful infringement of Plaintiff's patented inventions and to obtain damages, an injunction, and other relief.

**THE PARTIES**

4. BPV is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Arizona with its principal place of business located at 1625 West 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, Tempe AZ, 85281. Upon information and belief, Defendant is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware with its principal place of business at 14 Plaza, Latham, NY 12110. Defendant makes,

sells, offers for sale, and/or uses medical products, including implantable power-injectable port products throughout the United States, including within this District.

5. BPV is an innovator and market leader in vascular access devices.

6. BPV has manufactured and distributed implantable power-injectable port products, including PowerPort® products, since 2012. BPV's PowerPort® products were first introduced in 2006 by a sister company, Bard Access Systems, Inc. ("BAS"). In 2012, BAS transferred a number of businesses to BPV, including the port business. The groundbreaking innovations of the PowerPort® products are covered by the Asserted Patents.

7. BPV competes directly with Defendant in the market for implantable power-injectable port products in the United States.

### **JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

8. This Court has exclusive subject matter jurisdiction pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a).

9. Venue is proper in this judicial district under 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b)-(c) and 1400(b).

10. This Court has personal jurisdiction over Defendant because, among other reasons, Defendant is incorporated in Delaware and Defendant has conducted and conducts business in this District. Additionally, upon information and belief, Defendant has committed and continues to commit acts of patent infringement in this District, and has harmed and continues to harm Plaintiff in this District by selling or offering for sale infringing products in this District and by inducing its customers' infringement in this District.

### **THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT**

11. On July 2, 2013, the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the "PTO") duly and legally issued U.S. Patent No. 8,475,417 (the '417 patent'), entitled "Assemblies for Identifying a Power Injectable Access Port." A true and accurate copy of the '417 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 1.

12. On October 1, 2013, the PTO duly and legally issued U.S. Patent No. 8,545,460 (the '460 patent'), entitled "Infusion Apparatuses and Related Methods." A true and accurate copy of the '460 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 2.

13. On August 12, 2014, the PTO duly and legally issued U.S. Patent No. 8,805,478 (the '478 patent'), entitled "Methods of Performing a Power Injection Procedure Including Identifying Features of a Subcutaneously Implanted Access Port for Delivery of Contrast Media." A true and accurate copy of the '478 patent is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.

14. C. R. Bard, Inc. was the owner by assignment of the '417 patent, the '460 patent, and the '478 patent (the "Asserted Patents").

15. C. R. Bard, Inc. assigned all rights in the Asserted Patents to BPV on July 12, 2017, including all money damages awarded in connection with any patent infringement suit to BPV.

16. Since July 12, 2017, BPV is the owner by assignment of the Asserted Patents.

17. Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 287(a), Plaintiff has marked its PowerPort® products with respect to the '417 and '460 patents.

### **FIRST CAUSE OF ACTION**

18. Plaintiff realleges and incorporates paragraphs 1 – 17 as through fully set forth herein.

19. Defendant has infringed, and continues to infringe, claims 1, 5, 6, 8, 12, and 13 of the '417 patent by making, using, selling, offering for sale within the United States, and/or importing into the United States, implantable power-injectable port products, including its Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products, as set forth in Final Infringement Contentions served on Defendant on May 19, 2017.

20. Defendant has had constructive notice of the '417 patent by virtue of Plaintiff's marking of its products, and actual notice at least by the filing of this Complaint.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

24. Upon information and belief, Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement despite its lack of a good-faith belief that the claims of the '417 patent are noninfringed, invalid, or unenforceable.

25. Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement without license or authorization.

26. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '417 patent, Plaintiff has suffered damages and will continue to suffer damages.

27. Defendant's infringement of the '417 patent has been and continues to be willful and deliberate. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

28. Under 35 U.S.C. § 283, Plaintiff is entitled to a permanent injunction against further infringement. Defendant's wrongful conduct has caused and will continue to cause Plaintiff to suffer irreparable harm resulting from the loss of its lawful patent right to exclude others from making, using, selling, offering to sell, and/or importing Plaintiff's patented inventions. BPV has suffered harm to goodwill, lost customers, lost market share, tarnishment to brand, and price erosion due to Defendant's low-quality competing implantable power-injectable port products, including its Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products. Upon information and belief, Defendant will continue to infringe the '417 unless permanently enjoined by this Court.

**SECOND CAUSE OF ACTION**

29. Plaintiff realleges and incorporates paragraphs 1 – 28 as through fully set forth herein.

30. Defendant has infringed, and continues to infringe, claims 1, 2, and 4 of the '460 patent by making, using, selling, offering for sale within the United States, and/or importing into the United States, implantable power-injectable port products, including its Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products, as set forth in Final Infringement Contentions served on Defendant on May 19, 2017.

31. Upon information and belief, Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement despite its lack of a good-faith belief that the claims of the '460 patent are noninfringed, invalid, or unenforceable.

32. Defendant has had constructive notice of the '460 patent by virtue of Plaintiff's marking of its products, and actual notice at least by the filing of this Complaint.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

36. Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement without license or authorization.

37. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '460 patent, Plaintiff has suffered damages and will continue to suffer damages.

38. Defendant's infringement of the '460 patent has been and continues to be willful and deliberate. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

39. Under 35 U.S.C. § 283, Plaintiff is entitled to a permanent injunction against further infringement. Defendant's wrongful conduct has caused and will continue to cause Plaintiff to suffer irreparable harm resulting from the loss of its lawful patent right to exclude others from making, using, selling, offering to sell, and/or importing Plaintiff's patented inventions. BPV has suffered harm to goodwill, lost customers, lost market share, tarnishment to brand, and price erosion due to Defendant's low-quality competing implantable power-injectable port products, including its Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products. Upon information and belief, Defendant will continue to infringe the '460 patent unless permanently enjoined by this Court.

**THIRD CAUSE OF ACTION**

40. Plaintiff realleges and incorporates paragraphs 1 – 39 as through fully set forth herein.

41. Upon information and belief, Defendant has infringed, and continues to infringe, claims 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, and 11 of the '478 patent by making, using, selling, offering for sale within the United States, and/or importing into the United States, implantable power-injectable port products, including Smart Port® products Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products, as set forth in Final Infringement Contentions served on Defendant on May 19, 2017.

[REDACTED]

44. Since becoming aware of the patent, Defendant has known that the use of its Smart Port® products infringes the '478 patent.

45. Upon information and belief, Defendant's customers, including radiologists, physicians, nurses, surgeons, medical technicians, and other medical professionals, are infringing claims 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, and 11 of the '478 through their use of Defendant's Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products.

46. Upon information and belief, Defendant has specifically intended to induce its customers to use the Smart Port® products so as to infringe the '478 patent, including through activities relating to marketing, advertising, promotion, support, and distribution of the Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products.

47. For example, Defendant provides information and materials on how to use the Smart Port products for power injection procedures on its website, at <http://www.angiodynamics.com/products/smart-port-ct>.

48. Defendant provides instructions to its customers titled "Guidelines for Health Care Providers" regarding its Smart Port® products. The "Guidelines for Health Care Providers" is available at [http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/071310-083617\\_MLC%20240.pdf](http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/071310-083617_MLC%20240.pdf) and is attached hereto as Exhibit 4. The "Guidelines for Health Care Providers" includes a 14-step "Procedure for Power Injection" that instructs Defendant's customers on how to use its Smart Port® products for power injection.

49. Defendant actively publicizes other promotional and instructional materials for Smart Port® products through numerous means, including through its website at <http://www.angiodynamics.com/>. Specific examples of these materials can be found on Defendant's website at [http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/020515-100211\\_MLC%20220\\_SmartPort-brochure-RevJ-ipad.pdf](http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/020515-100211_MLC%20220_SmartPort-brochure-RevJ-ipad.pdf) (attached hereto as Exhibit 5); [http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/052014-085404\\_107102\\_Rev\\_D.pdf](http://www.angiodynamics.com/uploads/pdf/052014-085404_107102_Rev_D.pdf) (English version attached hereto as Exhibit 6).

50. Upon information and belief, Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement despite its lack of a good-faith belief that the claims of the '478 patent are noninfringed, invalid, or unenforceable.

51. Defendant has committed and continues to commit all of the above acts of infringement without license or authorization.

52. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '478 patent, Plaintiff has suffered damages and will continue to suffer damages.

53. Defendant's infringement of the '478 patent has been and continues to be willful and deliberate. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

54. Under 35 U.S.C. § 283, Plaintiff is entitled to a permanent injunction against further infringement. Defendant's wrongful conduct has caused and will continue to cause Plaintiff to suffer irreparable harm resulting from the loss of its lawful patent right to exclude others from making, using, selling, offering to sell, and/or importing Plaintiff's patented inventions. BPV has suffered harm to goodwill, lost customers, lost market share, tarnishment to brand, and price erosion due to Defendant's low-quality competing implantable power-injectable port products, including Smart Port® products, Xcela Port products, Xcela Plus Port products, and BioFlo Port products. Upon information and belief, Defendant will continue to infringe the '478 patent unless permanently enjoined by this Court.

#### **DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL**

Pursuant to Rule 38(b) of the Federal Rule of Civil Procedure, Plaintiff hereby demands trial by jury on all issues raised by the Complaint.

#### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

WHEREFORE, Plaintiff respectfully requests that the Court enter judgment in favor of Plaintiff and prays that the Court grant the following relief to Plaintiff:



A. A judgment that Defendant has infringed claims 1, 5, 6, 8, 12, and 13 of the '417 patent;

B. A judgment that Defendant has infringed claims 1, 2, and 4 of the '460 patent;

C. A judgment that Defendant has induced infringement of claims 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, and 11 of the '478 patent;

D. An injunction barring Defendant and its officers, directors, agents, servants, employees, affiliates, attorneys, and all others acting in privity or in concert with it, and its parents, subsidiaries, divisions, successors, and assigns, from further acts of infringement of the Asserted Patents;

E. An award of damages adequate to compensate for Defendant's infringement of the Asserted Patents, including all pre-judgment and post-judgment interest at the maximum rate permitted by law;

F. An accounting for infringing sales not presented at trial and an award of additional damages for any such infringing sales;

G. An award of trebled damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284;

H. A declaration that this case is exceptional under 35 U.S.C. § 285;

I. An award of Plaintiff's costs and attorneys' fees under 35 U.S.C. § 285; and

J. Any other remedy to which Plaintiff may be entitled.

ASHBY & GEDDES

*/s/ John G. Day*

---

John G. Day (#2403)  
Tiffany Geyer Lydon (#3950)  
Andrew C. Mayo (#5207)  
500 Delaware Avenue, 8th Floor  
P.O. Box 1150  
Wilmington, DE 19899

(302) 654-1888  
jday@ashby-geddes.com  
tlydon@ashby-geddes.com  
amayo@ashby-geddes.com

Dated: [REDACTED]

# **EXHIBIT 1**

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Powers et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,475,417 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Jul. 2, 2013**

(54) **ASSEMBLIES FOR IDENTIFYING A POWER  
INJECTABLE ACCESS PORT**

(75) Inventors: **Kelly B. Powers**, North Salt Lake, UT  
(US); **Jim C. Beasley**, Phoenix, AZ  
(US); **Kevin W. Sheetz**, Sandy, UT (US);  
**Matthew M. Lowe**, South Jordan, UT  
(US); **Eddie K. Burnside**, Bountiful, UT  
(US); **Jay Gerondale**, Newbury Park,  
CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **C. R. Bard, Inc.**, Murray Hill, NJ (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 655 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/420,007**

(22) Filed: **Apr. 7, 2009**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0227951 A1 Sep. 10, 2009

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 11/380,124, filed on  
Apr. 25, 2006.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/737,466, filed on Nov.  
15, 2005, provisional application No. 60/675,309,  
filed on Apr. 27, 2005.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61M 37/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **604/288.02**; 604/288.01; 604/116

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
USPC ..... 604/246–256, 288.01–288.04, 116  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

445,896 A 2/1891 Kinsman  
546,440 A 9/1895 Tufts  
D44,302 S 7/1913 Director  
1,713,267 A 5/1929 Crowley

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

AU 2008299945 A1 3/2009  
CA 2663853 A1 4/2008

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office  
Action dated Jun. 18, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action  
dated Feb. 11, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office  
Action dated Apr. 15, 2011.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Kevin C Sirmons

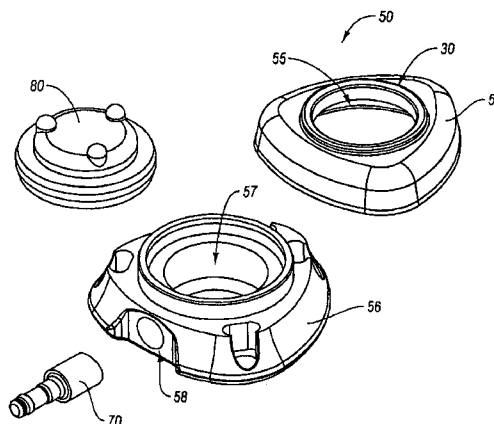
*Assistant Examiner* — Imani Hayman

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Rutan & Tucker, LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Assemblies for identifying a power injectable vascular access  
port are described. One assembly includes a vascular access  
port, a first identifiable feature, a second identifiable feature,  
and a third identifiable feature. The first identifiable feature is  
incorporated into the access port and identifies the access port  
as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1  
milliliter per second through the access port. The second  
identifiable feature is incorporated into the access port and  
identifies the access port as suitable for accommodating a  
pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi. The third identi-  
fiable feature is separated from the access port and confirms  
that the implanted access port is both suitable for flowing fluid  
at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access  
port and for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at  
least 35 psi.

**16 Claims, 32 Drawing Sheets**



US 8,475,417 B2

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

D130,852 S	12/1941	Rothschild	4,668,221 A	5/1987	Luther
2,891,689 A	6/1959	Gould	4,671,796 A	6/1987	Groshong et al.
D198,453 S	6/1964	Weichselbaum	4,673,394 A	6/1987	Fenton, Jr. et al.
3,159,175 A	12/1964	Macmillan	4,681,560 A	7/1987	Schulte et al.
3,211,431 A	10/1965	Meysembourg et al.	4,684,365 A	8/1987	Reinicke
3,293,663 A	12/1966	Cronin	4,685,447 A	8/1987	Iversen et al.
3,341,417 A	9/1967	Sinaiko	4,685,905 A	8/1987	Jeanneret nee Aab
3,477,438 A	11/1969	Allen et al.	4,692,146 A	9/1987	Hilger
3,518,428 A	6/1970	Ring	4,695,273 A	9/1987	Brown
3,525,357 A	8/1970	Koreski	4,697,595 A	10/1987	Breyer et al.
3,529,633 A	9/1970	Vailancourt	4,701,166 A	10/1987	Groshong et al.
3,541,438 A	11/1970	Nelsen et al.	4,704,103 A	11/1987	Stober et al.
3,643,358 A	2/1972	Morderosian	4,710,167 A	12/1987	Lazorthes
3,669,323 A	6/1972	Harker et al.	4,710,174 A	12/1987	Moden et al.
3,674,183 A	7/1972	Venable et al.	4,718,894 A	1/1988	Lazorthes et al.
3,811,466 A	5/1974	Ohringer	4,728,894 A	3/1988	Yoda et al.
3,829,904 A	8/1974	Ling et al.	4,743,231 A	5/1988	Kay et al.
3,831,583 A	8/1974	Edmunds, Jr. et al.	4,753,640 A	6/1988	Nichols et al.
D233,340 S	10/1974	Diedrich	4,755,173 A	7/1988	Konopka et al.
3,840,009 A	10/1974	Michaels et al.	4,760,837 A	8/1988	Petit
3,853,127 A	12/1974	Spademan	4,762,517 A	8/1988	McIntyre et al.
3,891,997 A	7/1975	Herbert	4,767,410 A	8/1988	Moden et al.
3,915,162 A	10/1975	Miller	4,772,270 A	9/1988	Wiita et al.
3,919,724 A	11/1975	Sanders et al.	4,772,276 A	9/1988	Wiita et al.
3,922,726 A	12/1975	Trentani et al.	4,773,552 A	9/1988	Boege et al.
3,951,147 A	4/1976	Tucker et al.	4,778,452 A	10/1988	Moden et al.
3,955,594 A	5/1976	Snow	4,781,680 A	11/1988	Redmond et al.
3,971,376 A	7/1976	Wichterle	4,781,685 A	11/1988	Lehmann et al.
4,027,391 A	6/1977	Samis et al.	4,781,695 A	11/1988	Dalton
4,035,653 A	7/1977	Karasko	4,802,885 A	2/1989	Weeks et al.
4,121,108 A	10/1978	Manor	4,804,054 A	2/1989	Howson et al.
4,123,806 A	11/1978	Amstutz et al.	4,820,273 A	4/1989	Reinicke
4,143,853 A	3/1979	Abramson	4,822,341 A	4/1989	Colone
4,168,586 A	9/1979	Samis	4,840,615 A	6/1989	Hancock et al.
4,190,040 A	2/1980	Schulte	4,848,346 A	7/1989	Crawford
4,190,057 A	2/1980	Hill et al.	4,857,053 A	8/1989	Dalton
4,194,122 A	3/1980	Mitchell et al.	4,861,341 A	8/1989	Woodburn
4,196,731 A	4/1980	Laurin et al.	4,863,470 A	9/1989	Carter
4,202,349 A	5/1980	Jones	4,886,501 A	12/1989	Johnston et al.
4,222,374 A	9/1980	Sampson et al.	4,886,502 A	12/1989	Poirier et al.
4,233,964 A	11/1980	Jefferts et al.	4,892,518 A	1/1990	Cupp et al.
4,274,006 A	6/1981	Caine	4,897,081 A	1/1990	Poirier et al.
D263,335 S	3/1982	Bujan	4,904,241 A	2/1990	Bark
4,349,498 A	9/1982	Ellis et al.	4,905,709 A	3/1990	Bieganski et al.
4,361,153 A	11/1982	Slocum et al.	4,908,029 A	3/1990	Bark et al.
4,405,305 A	9/1983	Stephen et al.	4,909,250 A	3/1990	Smith
4,406,567 A	9/1983	Samis et al.	4,915,690 A	4/1990	Cone et al.
4,425,119 A	1/1984	Berglund	4,928,298 A	5/1990	Tanaka et al.
4,445,896 A	5/1984	Gianturco	4,929,236 A	5/1990	Sampson
4,447,237 A	5/1984	Frisch et al.	4,955,861 A	9/1990	Enegren et al.
4,450,592 A	5/1984	Niederer et al.	4,961,267 A	10/1990	Herzog
4,450,985 A	5/1984	Beard	4,963,133 A	10/1990	Whipple
4,456,011 A	6/1984	Warnecke et al.	4,966,583 A	10/1990	Debbas
4,469,483 A	9/1984	Becker et al.	4,973,319 A	11/1990	Melsky
4,479,798 A	10/1984	Parks	4,983,162 A	1/1991	Metais et al.
4,494,545 A	1/1985	Slocum et al.	5,002,735 A	3/1991	Alberhasky et al.
4,506,676 A	3/1985	Duska	5,006,115 A	4/1991	McDonald
4,529,635 A	7/1985	Sheldon	5,009,391 A	4/1991	Steigerwald
4,543,088 A	9/1985	Bootman et al.	5,009,644 A	4/1991	McDonald
4,549,879 A	10/1985	Groshong et al.	5,013,298 A	5/1991	Moden et al.
4,559,043 A	12/1985	Whitehouse et al.	5,041,098 A	8/1991	Loiterman et al.
4,559,046 A	12/1985	Groshong et al.	5,044,955 A	9/1991	Jagmin
4,560,375 A	12/1985	Schulte et al.	5,045,060 A	9/1991	Melsky et al.
4,569,675 A	2/1986	Prosl et al.	5,045,064 A	9/1991	Idriss
4,571,749 A	2/1986	Fischell	5,053,013 A	10/1991	Ensminger et al.
4,576,595 A	3/1986	Aas et al.	5,059,186 A	10/1991	Yamamoto et al.
4,610,665 A	9/1986	Matsumoto et al.	5,069,206 A	12/1991	Crosbie
4,612,877 A	9/1986	Hayes et al.	5,084,015 A	1/1992	Moriuchi et al.
4,626,244 A	12/1986	Reinicke	5,085,216 A	2/1992	Henley, Jr. et al.
4,627,844 A	12/1986	Schmitt	5,090,066 A	2/1992	Schoepe et al.
4,634,427 A	1/1987	Hannula et al.	5,092,849 A	3/1992	Sampson
4,636,194 A	1/1987	Schulte et al.	5,108,317 A	4/1992	Beinhaur et al.
4,636,213 A	1/1987	Pakiam	5,108,375 A	4/1992	Harrison et al.
4,645,495 A	2/1987	Vaillancourt	5,108,377 A	4/1992	Cone et al.
4,653,508 A	3/1987	Cosman	5,112,301 A	5/1992	Fenton, Jr. et al.
4,655,765 A	4/1987	Swift	5,112,303 A	5/1992	Pudenz et al.
4,657,024 A	4/1987	Coneys	5,129,891 A	7/1992	Young
4,662,652 A	5/1987	Hargis	5,137,529 A	8/1992	Watson et al.
			5,147,483 A	9/1992	Melsky et al.

US 8,475,417 B2

Page 3

5,152,753 A	10/1992	Laguette et al.	5,520,643 A	5/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,156,600 A	10/1992	Young	5,527,277 A	6/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,158,547 A	10/1992	Doan et al.	5,527,278 A	6/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,167,629 A	12/1992	Vertenstein et al.	5,527,307 A	6/1996	Srisathapat et al.
5,167,633 A	12/1992	Mann et al.	5,531,684 A	7/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,167,638 A	12/1992	Felix et al.	5,542,923 A	8/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,169,393 A	12/1992	Moorehead et al.	5,545,143 A	8/1996	Fischell
5,171,228 A	12/1992	McDonald	5,554,117 A	9/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,176,653 A	1/1993	Metals et al.	5,556,381 A	9/1996	Ensminger et al.
5,176,662 A	1/1993	Bartholomew et al.	5,558,641 A	9/1996	Glantz et al.
5,178,612 A	1/1993	Fenton, Jr.	5,562,617 A	10/1996	Finch, Jr. et al.
5,180,365 A	1/1993	Ensminger et al.	5,562,618 A	10/1996	Cai et al.
5,185,003 A	2/1993	Brethauer et al.	5,575,770 A	11/1996	Melsky et al.
5,189,690 A	2/1993	Samuel	5,593,028 A	1/1997	Haber et al.
5,193,106 A	3/1993	DeSena	5,593,434 A	1/1997	Williams
5,195,122 A	3/1993	Fabian	5,607,393 A	3/1997	Ensminger et al.
5,195,123 A	3/1993	Clement	5,607,407 A	3/1997	Tolkoff et al.
5,201,715 A	4/1993	Masters	5,613,945 A	3/1997	Cai et al.
5,201,722 A	4/1993	Moorehead et al.	5,620,419 A	4/1997	Lui et al.
5,203,771 A	4/1993	Melker et al.	5,632,729 A	5/1997	Cai et al.
5,203,777 A	4/1993	Lee	5,637,102 A	6/1997	Tolkoff et al.
5,205,834 A	4/1993	Moorehead et al.	5,638,832 A	6/1997	Singer et al.
5,207,644 A	5/1993	Strecker	5,647,855 A	7/1997	Trooskin
5,213,574 A	5/1993	Tucker	RE35,601 E	9/1997	Eckenhoff
5,215,537 A	6/1993	Lynn et al.	5,662,612 A	9/1997	Niehoff
5,222,499 A	6/1993	Allen et al.	5,662,616 A	9/1997	Bousquet
D337,637 S	7/1993	Tucker	5,676,146 A	10/1997	Scarborough
5,224,938 A	7/1993	Fenton, Jr.	5,695,490 A	12/1997	Flaherty et al.
5,242,415 A	9/1993	Kantrowitz et al.	5,702,128 A	12/1997	Maxim et al.
5,249,598 A	10/1993	Schmidt	5,702,363 A	12/1997	Flaherty
5,263,930 A	11/1993	Ensminger	5,704,915 A	1/1998	Melsky et al.
D342,134 S	12/1993	Mongeon	5,707,357 A	1/1998	Mikhail et al.
5,281,199 A	1/1994	Ensminger et al.	5,709,668 A	1/1998	Wacks
5,281,205 A	1/1994	McPherson	5,713,844 A	2/1998	Peyman
5,290,263 A	3/1994	Wigness et al.	5,713,858 A	2/1998	Heruth et al.
5,295,658 A	3/1994	Atkinson et al.	5,713,859 A	2/1998	Finch, Jr. et al.
5,299,253 A	3/1994	Wessels	5,718,382 A	2/1998	Jaeger
5,300,048 A	4/1994	Drewes, Jr. et al.	5,718,682 A	2/1998	Tucker
5,309,863 A	5/1994	Leeb, Jr.	5,725,507 A	3/1998	Petrick
5,312,337 A	5/1994	Flaherty et al.	5,733,336 A	3/1998	Neuenfeldt et al.
5,318,545 A	6/1994	Tucker	5,733,400 A	3/1998	Gore et al.
5,320,100 A	6/1994	Herweck et al.	5,741,228 A	4/1998	Lambrecht et al.
5,328,480 A	7/1994	Melker et al.	5,743,873 A	4/1998	Cai et al.
5,332,398 A	7/1994	Miller et al.	5,743,891 A	4/1998	Tolkoff et al.
5,336,194 A	8/1994	Polaschegg et al.	5,746,460 A	5/1998	Marohl et al.
5,338,398 A	8/1994	Szwejkowski et al.	5,755,780 A	5/1998	Finch, Jr. et al.
5,350,360 A	9/1994	Ensminger et al.	5,758,667 A	6/1998	Slettenmark
5,352,204 A	10/1994	Ensminger	5,769,823 A	6/1998	Otto
5,356,381 A	10/1994	Ensminger et al.	5,773,552 A	6/1998	Hutchings et al.
5,360,407 A	11/1994	Leonard et al.	5,776,188 A	7/1998	Shepherd et al.
5,383,223 A	1/1995	Inokuchi et al.	5,792,104 A	8/1998	Speckman et al.
5,383,233 A	1/1995	Russell	5,792,116 A	8/1998	Berg et al.
5,383,585 A	1/1995	Weiss	5,792,123 A	8/1998	Ensminger
5,383,858 A	1/1995	Reilly et al.	5,797,886 A	8/1998	Roth et al.
D355,240 S	2/1995	Gladfelter et al.	5,810,789 A	9/1998	Powers et al.
5,387,192 A	2/1995	Glantz et al.	5,814,016 A	9/1998	Valley et al.
5,394,457 A	2/1995	Leibinger et al.	5,824,071 A	10/1998	Nelson et al.
5,395,324 A	3/1995	Hinrichs et al.	5,830,172 A	11/1998	Leveen et al.
5,396,925 A	3/1995	Poli	5,833,654 A	11/1998	Powers et al.
5,397,329 A	3/1995	Allen	5,835,563 A	11/1998	Navab et al.
5,399,168 A	3/1995	Wadsworth, Jr. et al.	5,836,935 A	11/1998	Ashton et al.
5,405,402 A	4/1995	Dye et al.	5,840,063 A	11/1998	Flaherty
5,417,565 A	5/1995	Long	5,843,069 A	12/1998	Butler et al.
5,417,656 A	5/1995	Ensminger et al.	5,848,989 A	12/1998	Villani
5,421,814 A	6/1995	Geary	5,853,394 A	12/1998	Tolkoff et al.
5,423,334 A	6/1995	Jordan	5,868,702 A	2/1999	Stevens et al.
5,425,762 A	6/1995	Muller	5,879,322 A	3/1999	Lattin et al.
5,453,097 A	9/1995	Paradis	5,882,341 A	3/1999	Bousquet
5,456,698 A	10/1995	Byland et al.	5,882,353 A	3/1999	VanBeek et al.
5,476,451 A	12/1995	Ensminger et al.	5,895,424 A	4/1999	Steele, Sr. et al.
5,476,460 A	12/1995	Montalvo	5,897,528 A	4/1999	Schultz
5,476,880 A	12/1995	Cooke et al.	5,904,934 A	5/1999	Maruyama et al.
5,484,402 A	1/1996	Saravia et al.	5,906,592 A	5/1999	Kriesel et al.
5,503,630 A	4/1996	Ensminger et al.	5,906,596 A	5/1999	Tallarida
5,507,813 A	4/1996	Dowd et al.	5,908,413 A	6/1999	Lange et al.
5,509,805 A	4/1996	Jagmin	5,908,414 A	6/1999	Otto et al.
5,513,637 A	5/1996	Twiss et al.	5,911,706 A	6/1999	Estabrook et al.
5,514,103 A	5/1996	Srisathapat et al.	5,913,998 A	6/1999	Butler et al.
5,520,632 A	5/1996	Leveen et al.	5,916,263 A	6/1999	Goicoechea et al.

US 8,475,417 B2

Page 4

5,919,160 A	7/1999	Sanfilippo, II	RE38,074 E	4/2003	Recinella et al.
5,925,017 A	7/1999	Kriesel et al.	6,562,023 B1	5/2003	Marrs et al.
5,925,030 A	7/1999	Gross et al.	6,572,583 B1	6/2003	Olsen et al.
5,928,197 A	7/1999	Niehoff	6,582,418 B1	6/2003	Verbeek et al.
5,931,829 A	8/1999	Burbank et al.	6,592,571 B1	7/2003	Verbeek et al.
5,941,856 A	8/1999	Kovacs et al.	6,610,031 B1	8/2003	Chin
5,944,023 A	8/1999	Johnson et al.	6,613,002 B1	9/2003	Clark et al.
5,944,688 A	8/1999	Lois	6,613,662 B2	9/2003	Wark et al.
5,944,698 A	8/1999	Fischer et al.	6,626,936 B2	9/2003	Stinson
5,944,712 A	8/1999	Frassica et al.	D480,942 S	10/2003	Ishida et al.
D413,672 S	9/1999	Fogarty	6,629,950 B1	10/2003	Levin
5,947,953 A	9/1999	Ash et al.	6,632,217 B2	10/2003	Harper et al.
5,951,512 A	9/1999	Dalton	6,652,486 B2	11/2003	Bialecki et al.
5,951,522 A	9/1999	Rosato et al.	6,652,503 B1	11/2003	Bradley
5,951,929 A	9/1999	Wilson	6,663,646 B1	12/2003	Shah
5,954,687 A	9/1999	Baudino	6,676,633 B2	1/2004	Smith et al.
5,954,691 A	9/1999	Prosl	6,697,664 B2	2/2004	Kienzle, III et al.
5,957,890 A	9/1999	Mann et al.	6,705,316 B2	3/2004	Blythe et al.
5,961,497 A	10/1999	Larkin	6,719,721 B1	4/2004	Okazaki et al.
5,968,011 A	10/1999	Larsen et al.	6,719,739 B2	4/2004	Verbeek et al.
5,970,162 A	10/1999	Kawashima et al.	6,726,063 B2	4/2004	Stull et al.
5,989,216 A	11/1999	Johnson et al.	6,738,531 B1	5/2004	Funahashi et al.
5,989,239 A	11/1999	Finch et al.	6,755,842 B2	6/2004	Kanner et al.
5,989,641 A	11/1999	Oulie	6,758,841 B2	7/2004	Haarala et al.
5,997,524 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.	6,767,356 B2	7/2004	Kanner et al.
6,007,516 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.	6,784,783 B2	8/2004	Scoggin et al.
6,013,051 A	1/2000	Nelson	6,808,738 B2	10/2004	DiTizio et al.
6,013,058 A	1/2000	Prosl et al.	D498,894 S	11/2004	Gould
6,017,331 A	1/2000	Watts et al.	6,826,257 B2	11/2004	Sayre et al.
6,022,335 A	2/2000	Ramadan	6,827,709 B2	12/2004	Fujii
6,033,389 A	3/2000	Cornish	6,852,106 B2	2/2005	Watson et al.
6,039,712 A	3/2000	Fogarty et al.	6,878,136 B2	4/2005	Fleury et al.
6,056,717 A	5/2000	Finch et al.	6,878,137 B2	4/2005	Benchetrit
6,077,756 A	6/2000	Lin et al.	6,929,631 B1	8/2005	Brugger et al.
6,086,555 A	7/2000	Eliassen et al.	6,949,084 B2	9/2005	Marggi et al.
6,090,066 A	7/2000	Schnell	6,962,577 B2	11/2005	Tallarida et al.
6,099,508 A	8/2000	Bousquet	6,962,580 B2	11/2005	Adams et al.
6,102,884 A	8/2000	Squitieri	6,994,315 B2	2/2006	Ryan et al.
6,113,572 A	9/2000	Gailey et al.	6,997,914 B2	2/2006	Smith et al.
6,120,492 A	9/2000	Finch et al.	7,008,377 B2	3/2006	Beane et al.
6,152,909 A	11/2000	Bagaoisan et al.	7,008,412 B2	3/2006	Maginot
6,161,033 A	12/2000	Kuhn et al.	7,016,456 B2	3/2006	Basu et al.
6,171,198 B1	1/2001	Lizama Troncoso et al.	7,018,361 B2 *	3/2006	Gillespie et al. .... 604/151
6,171,298 B1	1/2001	Matsuura et al.	D518,573 S	4/2006	French
6,186,982 B1	2/2001	Gross et al.	7,033,335 B2	4/2006	Haarala et al.
6,190,352 B1	2/2001	Haarala et al.	7,033,339 B1	4/2006	Lynn
6,193,684 B1	2/2001	Burbank et al.	7,044,942 B2	5/2006	Jolly et al.
6,198,807 B1	3/2001	DeSena	7,056,316 B1	6/2006	Burbank et al.
6,200,338 B1	3/2001	Solomon et al.	7,070,591 B2	7/2006	Adams et al.
6,203,570 B1	3/2001	Baeke	7,072,704 B2	7/2006	Bucholz
6,210,366 B1	4/2001	Sanfilippo, II	7,074,232 B2	7/2006	Kanner et al.
6,213,973 B1	4/2001	Eliassen et al.	7,076,305 B2	7/2006	Imran et al.
6,228,088 B1	5/2001	Miller et al.	7,083,593 B2	8/2006	Stultz
6,251,059 B1	6/2001	Apple et al.	7,108,686 B2	9/2006	Burke et al.
D445,175 S	7/2001	Bertheas	7,123,690 B1	10/2006	Brown et al.
6,269,148 B1	7/2001	Jessop et al.	7,127,040 B2	10/2006	Sayre et al.
6,272,370 B1	8/2001	Gillies et al.	7,131,962 B1	11/2006	Estabrook et al.
6,287,293 B1	9/2001	Jones et al.	7,140,769 B2	11/2006	Kay
6,290,677 B1	9/2001	Arai et al.	7,186,236 B2	3/2007	Gibson et al.
6,305,413 B1	10/2001	Fischer et al.	7,191,011 B2	3/2007	Cantlon
6,306,124 B1	10/2001	Jones et al.	7,198,631 B2	4/2007	Kanner et al.
D450,115 S	11/2001	Bertheas	7,214,207 B2	5/2007	Lynch et al.
6,332,874 B1	12/2001	Eliassen et al.	7,214,215 B2	5/2007	Heinzerling et al.
6,355,021 B1	3/2002	Nielsen et al.	7,223,257 B2	5/2007	Shubayev et al.
6,356,782 B1	3/2002	Sirimanee et al.	7,229,417 B2	6/2007	Foerster et al.
6,361,557 B1	3/2002	Gittings et al.	7,235,067 B2	6/2007	Morris et al.
6,398,764 B1	6/2002	Finch, Jr. et al.	D546,440 S	7/2007	Burnside
6,419,680 B1	7/2002	Cosman et al.	7,242,982 B2	7/2007	Singhal et al.
6,450,937 B1	9/2002	Mercereau et al.	7,252,469 B2	8/2007	Zaluzec et al.
6,473,638 B2	10/2002	Ferek-Petric	7,252,649 B2	8/2007	Sherry
6,475,516 B2	11/2002	DiCosmo et al.	7,261,705 B2	8/2007	Edoga et al.
6,478,783 B1	11/2002	Moorehead	D550,355 S	9/2007	Racz et al.
6,482,217 B1	11/2002	Pintor et al.	D554,253 S	10/2007	Kornerup
6,494,867 B1	12/2002	Elver et al.	7,275,682 B2	10/2007	Excoffier et al.
6,497,062 B1	12/2002	Koopman et al.	7,276,075 B1	10/2007	Callas et al.
6,500,155 B2	12/2002	Sasso	D556,153 S	11/2007	Burnside
6,503,228 B1	1/2003	Li et al.	7,306,579 B2	12/2007	Fujii
6,527,754 B1	3/2003	Tallarida et al.	7,311,702 B2	12/2007	Tallarida et al.
6,537,255 B1	3/2003	Raines	7,318,816 B2	1/2008	Bobroff et al.

US 8,475,417 B2

Page 5

7,318,818 B2	1/2008	Yashiro et al.	2004/0056266 A1	3/2004	Suh et al.
7,322,953 B2	1/2008	Redinger	2004/0064110 A1	4/2004	Forsell
D562,442 S	2/2008	Blateri	2004/0073196 A1	4/2004	Adams et al.
D562,443 S	2/2008	Zinn et al.	2004/0078000 A1	4/2004	Borchard et al.
7,331,130 B2	2/2008	Schweikert	2004/0086568 A1	5/2004	Ditizio et al.
7,331,948 B2	2/2008	Skarda	2004/0087877 A1	5/2004	Besz et al.
7,333,013 B2	2/2008	Berger	2004/0106878 A1	6/2004	Skujins et al.
D564,449 S	3/2008	Dewberry	2004/0106891 A1	6/2004	Langan et al.
7,347,838 B2	3/2008	Kulli	2004/0133173 A1	7/2004	Edoga et al.
7,347,843 B2	3/2008	Adams et al.	2004/0157952 A1	8/2004	Soffiati et al.
7,351,233 B2	4/2008	Parks	2004/0158207 A1	8/2004	Hunn et al.
7,377,915 B2	5/2008	Rasmussen et al.	2004/0167543 A1	8/2004	Mazzocchi et al.
D574,950 S	8/2008	Zawacki et al.	2004/0176743 A1	9/2004	Morris et al.
7,413,564 B2	8/2008	Morris et al.	2004/0186444 A1	9/2004	Daly et al.
D578,203 S	10/2008	Bizup	2004/0199129 A1	10/2004	DiMatteo
7,445,614 B2	11/2008	Bunodiore et al.	2004/0199220 A1	10/2004	Cantlon
D582,032 S	12/2008	Bizup et al.	2004/0204692 A1	10/2004	Eliassen
7,465,847 B2	12/2008	Fabian	2004/0225254 A1	11/2004	Tanaka et al.
D590,499 S	4/2009	Chesnin	2004/0254536 A1	12/2004	Conlon et al.
7,553,298 B2	6/2009	Hunt et al.	2004/0254537 A1	12/2004	Conlon et al.
D595,892 S	7/2009	Smith et al.	2005/0010176 A1	1/2005	Dikeman et al.
7,563,025 B2	7/2009	Kay	2005/0027234 A1	2/2005	Waggoner et al.
7,658,196 B2	2/2010	Ferreri et al.	2005/0027261 A1	2/2005	Weaver et al.
D612,479 S	3/2010	Zawacki et al.	2005/0038390 A1	2/2005	Fago et al.
D613,394 S	4/2010	Linden	2005/0049553 A1	3/2005	Triplett et al.
7,713,251 B2	5/2010	Tallarida et al.	2005/0070875 A1	3/2005	Kulesa
D619,242 S	7/2010	Zinn et al.	2005/0075614 A1	4/2005	Bunodiore et al.
7,785,302 B2	8/2010	Powers	2005/0080401 A1	4/2005	Peavey
D629,503 S	12/2010	Caffey et al.	2005/0085778 A1	4/2005	Parks
7,846,139 B2	12/2010	Zinn et al.	2005/0113806 A1	5/2005	De Carvalho et al.
D634,840 S	3/2011	Lombardi, III et al.	2005/0124980 A1	6/2005	Sanders
7,909,804 B2	3/2011	Stats	2005/0131352 A1	6/2005	Conlon et al.
7,947,022 B2	5/2011	Amin et al.	2005/0148866 A1	7/2005	Gunderson
7,972,314 B2	7/2011	Bizup et al.	2005/0148956 A1	7/2005	Conlon et al.
8,021,324 B2	9/2011	Bizup et al.	2005/0148957 A1	7/2005	Girard et al.
8,025,639 B2	9/2011	Powers et al.	2005/0152841 A1	7/2005	Sayre et al.
8,029,482 B2	10/2011	Maniar et al.	2005/0171502 A1	8/2005	Daly et al.
D650,475 S	12/2011	Smith et al.	2005/0182857 A1	8/2005	Kong
8,075,536 B2	12/2011	Gray et al.	2005/0209573 A1	9/2005	Brugger et al.
8,092,435 B2	1/2012	Beling et al.	2005/0215874 A1	9/2005	Wang et al.
8,147,455 B2	4/2012	Butts et al.	2005/0241203 A1	11/2005	Lizotte et al.
8,172,894 B2	5/2012	Schmid et al.	2005/0256451 A1	11/2005	Adams et al.
8,172,896 B2	5/2012	McNamara et al.	2005/0256500 A1	11/2005	Fujii
8,177,762 B2	5/2012	Beasley et al.	2005/0277899 A1	12/2005	Conlon et al.
8,197,454 B2	6/2012	Mann et al.	2005/0283119 A1	12/2005	Uth et al.
8,202,259 B2	6/2012	Evans et al.	2006/0009788 A1	1/2006	Freeman et al.
8,257,325 B2	9/2012	Schweikert et al.	2006/0017341 A1	1/2006	Hahn et al.
D676,955 S	2/2013	Orome	2006/0084929 A1	4/2006	Eliassen
8,382,723 B2	2/2013	Powers et al.	2006/0089619 A1	4/2006	Ginggen
8,382,724 B2	2/2013	Maniar et al.	2006/0100592 A1	5/2006	Eliassen
2001/0016717 A1	8/2001	Haarala et al.	2006/0116648 A1	6/2006	Hamatake
2001/0047165 A1	11/2001	Makower et al.	2006/0171980 A1	8/2006	Helmus et al.
2001/0051766 A1	12/2001	Gazdzinski	2006/0173410 A1	8/2006	Moberg et al.
2001/0053889 A1	12/2001	Marggi et al.	2006/0173424 A1	8/2006	Conlon
2001/0056266 A1	12/2001	Tallarida et al.	2006/0178647 A1	8/2006	Stats
2002/0013557 A1	1/2002	Sherry	2006/0178648 A1	8/2006	Barron et al.
2002/0055715 A1	5/2002	Young et al.	2006/0184141 A1	8/2006	Smith et al.
2002/0095205 A1	7/2002	Edwin et al.	2006/0184142 A1	8/2006	Schon et al.
2002/0121530 A1	9/2002	Socier	2006/0217359 A1	9/2006	Wentworth et al.
2002/0138068 A1	9/2002	Watson et al.	2006/0217659 A1	9/2006	Patton
2002/0173769 A1	11/2002	Gray et al.	2006/0217668 A1	9/2006	Schulze et al.
2002/0173772 A1	11/2002	Olsen	2006/0224128 A1	10/2006	Lurvey et al.
2002/0188282 A1	12/2002	Greenberg	2006/0224129 A1	10/2006	Beasley et al.
2003/0028173 A1	2/2003	Forsberg	2006/0241465 A1	10/2006	Huennekens et al.
2003/0109856 A1	6/2003	Sherry	2006/0247584 A1	11/2006	Sheetz et al.
2003/0130627 A1	7/2003	Smith et al.	2006/0253076 A1	11/2006	Butts et al.
2003/0139812 A1	7/2003	Garcia et al.	2006/0264898 A1	11/2006	Beasley et al.
2003/0141477 A1	7/2003	Miller	2007/0003603 A1	1/2007	Karandikar et al.
2003/0181878 A1	9/2003	Tallarida et al.	2007/0007839 A1	1/2007	Lin
2003/0191452 A1	10/2003	Meglin et al.	2007/0010881 A1	1/2007	Soye et al.
2003/0208184 A1	11/2003	Burke et al.	2007/0016162 A1	1/2007	Burbank et al.
2003/0216694 A1	11/2003	Tollini	2007/0049806 A1	3/2007	Adams et al.
2003/0217659 A1	11/2003	Yamamoto et al.	2007/0049876 A1	3/2007	Patton
2004/0002693 A1	1/2004	Bright et al.	2007/0055290 A1	3/2007	Lober
2004/0006316 A1	1/2004	Patton	2007/0073250 A1	3/2007	Schneider
2004/0020462 A1	2/2004	Sauler et al.	2007/0078391 A1	4/2007	Wortley et al.
2004/0020492 A1	2/2004	Dubrul et al.	2007/0078416 A1	4/2007	Eliassen
2004/0044306 A1	3/2004	Lynch et al.	2007/0078432 A1	4/2007	Halseth et al.
2004/0054352 A1	3/2004	Adams et al.	2007/0083111 A1	4/2007	Hossack et al.



US 8,475,417 B2

Page 6

2007/0083156 A1	4/2007	Muto et al.	2012/0191071 A1	7/2012	Butts et al.
2007/0100302 A1	5/2007	Dicarilo et al.	2012/0226244 A1	9/2012	Beasley et al.
2007/0112332 A1	5/2007	Harding et al.	2012/0259296 A1	10/2012	Sheetz et al.
2007/0120683 A1	5/2007	Flippen et al.	2012/0302969 A1	11/2012	Wiley et al.
2007/0123831 A1	5/2007	Haindl et al.			
2007/0135775 A1	6/2007	Edoga et al.			
2007/0149920 A1	6/2007	Michels et al.			
2007/0149921 A1	6/2007	Michels et al.			
2007/0161958 A1	7/2007	Glenn			
2007/0179456 A1	8/2007	Glenn			
2007/0185462 A1	8/2007	Byrum			
2007/0191773 A1	8/2007	Wojcik			
2007/0207335 A1	9/2007	Karandikar et al.			
2007/0208313 A1	9/2007	Conlon et al.			
2007/0219510 A1	9/2007	Zinn et al.			
2007/0233017 A1	10/2007	Zinn et al.			
2007/0233018 A1	10/2007	Bizup et al.			
2007/0255226 A1	11/2007	Tennican et al.			
2007/0255234 A1	11/2007	Haase et al.			
2007/0270691 A1	11/2007	Bailey et al.			
2007/0270770 A1	11/2007	Bizup			
2007/0276344 A1	11/2007	Bizup et al.			
2007/0276355 A1	11/2007	Nielsen et al.			
2007/0282308 A1	12/2007	Bell			
2007/0293800 A1	12/2007	McMaken et al.			
2007/0299408 A1	12/2007	Alferness et al.			
2008/0004642 A1	1/2008	Birk et al.			
2008/0008654 A1	1/2008	Clarke et al.			
2008/0015701 A1	1/2008	Garcia et al.			
2008/0039820 A1	2/2008	Sommers et al.			
2008/0048855 A1	2/2008	Berger			
2008/0108949 A1	5/2008	Beasley et al.			
2008/0114308 A1	5/2008	di Palma et al.			
2008/0133265 A1	6/2008	Silkaitis et al.			
2008/0137923 A1	6/2008	Spahn			
2008/0138387 A1	6/2008	Machiraju			
2008/0140025 A1	6/2008	Sheetz et al.			
2008/0208236 A1	8/2008	Hobbs et al.			
2008/0281279 A1	11/2008	Hoendervoogt et al.			
2008/0319398 A1	12/2008	Bizup			
2008/0319399 A1	12/2008	Schweikert et al.			
2008/0319405 A1	12/2008	Bizup			
2009/0024024 A1	1/2009	Zinn			
2009/0024098 A1	1/2009	Bizup et al.			
2009/0035582 A1	2/2009	Nakatani et al.			
2009/0118683 A1	5/2009	Hanson et al.			
2009/0156928 A1	6/2009	Evans et al.			
2009/0204072 A1	8/2009	Amin et al.			
2009/0204074 A1	8/2009	Powers et al.			
2009/0216216 A1	8/2009	Powers et al.			
2009/0221976 A1	9/2009	Linden			
2009/0227862 A1	9/2009	Smith et al.			
2009/0227951 A1	9/2009	Powers et al.			
2009/0227964 A1	9/2009	DiCarlo et al.			
2010/0010339 A1	1/2010	Smith et al.			
2010/0042073 A1	2/2010	Oster et al.			
2010/0063451 A1	3/2010	Gray et al.			
2010/0069743 A1	3/2010	Sheetz et al.			
2010/0106094 A1	4/2010	Fisher et al.			
2010/0121283 A1	5/2010	Hamatake et al.			
2010/0211026 A2	8/2010	Sheetz et al.			
2010/0268165 A1	10/2010	Maniar et al.			
2011/0021922 A1	1/2011	Berard-Anderson et al.			
2011/0092921 A1	4/2011	Beling et al.			
2011/0098662 A1	4/2011	Zinn			
2011/0098663 A1	4/2011	Zinn			
2011/0118677 A1	5/2011	Wiley et al.			
2011/0257609 A1	10/2011	Bizup et al.			
2011/0264058 A1	10/2011	Linden et al.			
2011/0271856 A1	11/2011	Fisher et al.			
2011/0275930 A1	11/2011	Jho et al.			
2011/0276015 A1	11/2011	Powers et al.			
2011/0288502 A1	11/2011	Hibdon et al.			
2011/0288503 A1	11/2011	Magalich et al.			
2011/0311337 A1	12/2011	Amin et al.			
2012/0018073 A1	1/2012	Maniar et al.			
2012/0059250 A1	3/2012	Gray et al.			
2012/0078201 A1	3/2012	Mikami			
2012/0078202 A1	3/2012	Beling et al.			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2692142 A1	12/2008
CA	2693972 A1	1/2009
CN	102421469 A	4/2012
CN	102612343 A	7/2012
DE	3618390 C1	11/1987
DE	3720414 A1	12/1987
DE	42 25 524 A1	2/1994
DE	29512576 U1	10/1995
DE	10346470 A1	5/2005
EP	0128525 A2	12/1984
EP	0134745 A1	3/1985
EP	0343910 A2	11/1989
EP	0366814 A1	5/1990
EP	619101	10/1994
EP	0619101 A1	10/1994
EP	0619101 A1	10/1994
EP	1238682 A2	9/2002
EP	1635899 A2	3/2006
EP	1896117 A2	3/2008
EP	1998842 A2	12/2008
EP	2004272 A2	12/2008
EP	2018209 A2	1/2009
EP	2081634 A1	7/2009
EP	2164559 A1	3/2010
EP	2167182 A1	3/2010
EP	2180915 A1	5/2010
EP	2190517 A1	6/2010
EP	2320974 A1	5/2011
EP	2324878 A2	5/2011
EP	2324879 A2	5/2011
EP	2324880 A2	5/2011
EP	2365838 A1	9/2011
FR	2508008 A1	12/1982
FR	2809315 A1	11/2001
GB	966137 A	8/1964
GB	2102398 A	2/1983
JP	62155857 A	7/1987
JP	62281966 A	12/1987
JP	6296633 A	10/1994
JP	2002500076 A	1/2002
JP	2006025948 A	2/2006
JP	2012-523284 A	10/2012
WO	8600213 A1	1/1986
WO	WO-8600213	1/1986
WO	8911309 A1	11/1989
WO	9001958 A1	3/1990
WO	9206732 A1	4/1992
WO	9305730 A1	4/1993
WO	WO-9305730	4/1993
WO	9405351 A1	3/1994
WO	9516480 A1	6/1995
WO	9701370 A1	1/1997
WO	WO-9701370	1/1997
WO	WO-9706845	2/1997
WO	9711726 A1	4/1997
WO	9723255 A1	7/1997
WO	9726931 A1	7/1997
WO	WO-9817337	4/1998
WO	9818506 A1	5/1998
WO	9934859 A1	7/1999
WO	9938553 A1	8/1999
WO	9942166 A1	8/1999
WO	WO-9942166	8/1999
WO	0012171 A1	3/2000
WO	0016844 A1	3/2000
WO	0033901 A1	6/2000
WO	WO-0033901	6/2000
WO	0123023 A1	4/2001
WO	0160444 A1	8/2001
WO	0247549 A1	6/2002
WO	WO-0247549	6/2002
WO	03084832 A1	10/2003
WO	03090509 A2	11/2003

**US 8,475,417 B2**

Page 7

WO	WO-2004004800	A2	1/2004
WO	2004028611	A1	4/2004
WO	2004071555	A2	8/2004
WO	2004091434	A2	10/2004
WO	2005037055	A2	4/2005
WO	2005068009	A1	7/2005
WO	2006078915	A2	7/2006
WO	WO-2006096686	A1	9/2006
WO	WO-2006116438	A2	11/2006
WO	2006130133	A1	12/2006
WO	WO-2006/134100	A1	12/2006
WO	2007041471	A2	4/2007
WO	WO-2007079024	A2	7/2007
WO	WO-2007/094898	A2	8/2007
WO	WO-2007092210		8/2007
WO	2007109164	A2	9/2007
WO	WO-2007098771		9/2007
WO	2007126645	A2	11/2007
WO	WO-2007136538		11/2007
WO	WO-2008008126	A2	1/2008
WO	WO-2008019236	A1	2/2008
WO	WO-2008048361		4/2008
WO	2008062173	A1	5/2008
WO	WO-2008063226	A2	5/2008
WO	2008147760	A1	12/2008
WO	2009002839	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2008157763	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2009012385	A1	1/2009
WO	WO-2009012395		1/2009
WO	WO-2009035582		3/2009
WO	WO-2009035582	A1	3/2009
WO	2009046725	A1	4/2009
WO	WO-2009046439		4/2009
WO	WO-2009046439	A2	4/2009
WO	2009108669	A1	9/2009
WO	2010030351	A1	3/2010
WO	2010062633	A1	6/2010
WO	2010118144	A1	10/2010
WO	2011046604	A2	4/2011
WO	2011053499	A1	5/2011
WO	2011056619	A1	5/2011
WO	2011133950	A1	10/2011
WO	2011146649	A1	11/2011

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Dec. 13, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 28, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Final Office Action dated Jun. 1, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Nov. 1, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Nov. 29, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Aug. 5, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 26, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Advisory Action dated Feb. 18, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 7, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 1, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Advisory Action dated Sep. 15, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Final Office Action dated Jun. 21, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Dec. 21, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 17, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 9, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 17, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/159,230, filed Jun. 13, 2011 Notice of Allowance dated Aug. 1, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/250,909, filed Sep. 30, 2011 Notice of Allowance dated Aug. 6, 2012.

Wikipedia, "Port Catheter", Dec. 15, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 19, 2009.

B. Braun, Easypump Product Page, accessed May 11, 2011.

B. Braun, Port Catheter Systems Product Page, accessed May 11, 2011.

Bard Healthcare Leaflet (2001).

Baxter Guidelines on Port Maintenance (Jun. 2003).

Baxter Healthport® Focus (Oct. 1999).

Baxter Healthport® Venous Systems (Oct. 2002).

Baxter Patient Information, Healthport® System (May 1999).

Baxter Therapy Systems, Baxter Healthport® Jan. 1999.

Braun Product Catalog (Aug. 2005).

Carlson et al., "Safety Considerations in the Power Injection of Contrast Media Via Central Venous Catheters during Computed Tomographic Examinations," Investigative Radiology, (May 1992) 27: 337-340.

Clinical Plastic Products, "Oncology Jet Port Plus Catheter Systems" Instructions for Use, 2011.

Cook Vital-Port® Product Catalog (2000).

Coyle, Douglas et al, Power Injection of Contrast Media via Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for CT, J Vasc Interv Radiol, pp. 809-814, vol. 15, 2004.

Deltac Port Systems (Feb. and Apr. 1996).

Department of Health and Human Services, C-Port 510(k) FDA Clearance, Jun. 5, 2003.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Aug. 10, 2009.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Aesculap AG dated Oct. 5, 2011.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Fresenius Kabi Deutschland GmbH dated Oct. 11, 2011.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by pfm medical ag dated Oct. 12, 2011.

EP 06845998 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Office Action dated Mar. 10, 2011.

Fresenius Brochure on Intraport I, Intraport II, and Bioport (Nov. 1998).

Gebauer, B. et al., "Contrast Media Power Injection Using Central Venous Port Catheters—Results of an In-Vitro Study," Experimental Radiology 2005: 177: 1417-1423.

JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated May 17, 2011.

JP 2008-509056 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Apr. 4, 2012.

JP 2008-509056 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2011.

Kaste et al., "Safe use of power injectors with central and peripheral venous access devices for pediatric CT," Pediatr Radiol (1996) 26: 499-501.

L-CATH® for Ports, Luther Medical Products, Inc., Tustin, California, 2 pages, 1994.

Leslie et al., "A New Simple Power Injector," Am J Roentgenol 128: 381-384, Mar. 1977.

Navilyst Medical, Implantable Ports with PASV® Valve Technology, Product Overview, <<[<http://www.navilystmedical.com/Products/index.cfm/9>>](http://www.navilystmedical.com/Products/index.cfm/9) last accessed Jun. 4, 2012.

PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 1, 2007.

PCT/US2009/035088 filed Feb. 25, 2009 International Search Report dated May 19, 2009.

PCT/US2009/035088 filed Feb. 25, 2009 Written Opinion dated May 19, 2009.

PCT/US2009/062854 filed Oct. 30, 2009 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated May 5, 2011.

PCT/US2010/030256 filed Apr. 7, 2010 Written Opinion dated Jun. 4, 2010.

US 8,475,417 B2

Page 8

- PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Search Report dated Jan. 10, 2011.
- PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Written Opinion dated Jan. 10, 2011.
- PORT-A-CATH® & PORT-A-CATH® II Dual-lumen Implantable Venous Access Systems Product Specifications, 2005.
- PORT-A-CATH® and P.A.S. PORT® Power P.A.C. Information Sheet, 2006.
- Salis et al., "Maximal flow rates possible during power injection through currently available PICCs: An in-vitro study," *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2004; 15:275-281.
- Smiths Medical, "Smiths Medical Launches Implantable Ports for Easy Viewing Under CT Scans" Press Release, Jan. 5, 2011.
- Statement of Prof. Dr. med. Karl R. Aigner, Oct. 11, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Advisory Action dated Dec. 1, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 6, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Aug. 3, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Mar. 16, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Final Office Action dated Oct. 20, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 7, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 28, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Mar. 8, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Oct. 13, 2011.
- AngioDynamics, Smart Port Guidelines for Health Care Providers, 1996.
- EP Application No. 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Supplementary Search Report dated Jul. 22, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Final Office Action dated Aug. 13, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 13, 2010.
- International Application PCT/US2010/030256 filed Apr. 7, 2010 Search Report and Written Opinion dated Jun. 4, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 22, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 24, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 29, 2010.
- Bard Access Systems, BardPort and X-Port Implanted Ports Brochure, © 2007.
- Bard Access Systems, BardPort, Slim Port and X-Port Instructions for Use, May 2003.
- Bard Access Systems, BardPort™ Implanted Ports Patient Information, Feb. 1993.
- Bard Access Systems, Ports Brochure, © 2003.
- Bard Access Systems, Titanium Dome Implantable Port, <http://www.bardaccess.com>, last accessed Jan. 10, 2012.
- EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Decision Revoking the European Patent dated Aug. 1, 2012.
- EP 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Examination Report dated Nov. 7, 2012.
- EP 10762377.9 filed Oct. 5, 2011 European Search Report dated Aug. 3, 2012.
- Medtronic IsoMed® Constant-Flow Infusion System: Clinical Reference Guide for Hepatic Arterial Infusion Therapy, Revised Sep. 2000.
- Nucleus Cochlear Implant Systems; User Manual for the ESPril and ESPril 22 speech processor and accessories, Issue 3, Apr. 2000.
- PCT/US11/37038 filed May 18, 2011 Written Opinion and Search Report dated Aug. 30, 2011.
- PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 29, 2012.
- PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Aug. 30, 2011.
- Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,785,302, filed Aug. 20, 2012.
- Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,947,022, filed Aug. 20, 2012.
- Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,959,615, filed Aug. 20, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Nov. 8, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Examiner's Answer dated Dec. 5, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Final Office Action dated Aug. 2, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011 Final Office Action dated Nov. 23, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 19, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,235, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 3, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,246, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 3, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,089, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,090, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,092, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 13, 2012.
- CN 200980153471.3 filed Jun. 30, 2011 First Office Action dated Dec. 25, 2012.
- JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated Jan. 22, 2013.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Final Office Action dated Jan. 29, 2013.
- Costa, Nancy, "More Than Skin Deep: An Overview of Iodinated Contrast Media." *Journal for the Association for Vascular Access*, vol. 8, No. 4, 2003.
- Costa, Nancy, "Understanding Contrast Media." *Journal of Infusion Nursing*, vol. 27, No. 5, Sep./Oct. 2004.
- Dec. 10, 2009 International Search Report in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.
- Dec. 10, 2009 Written Opinion of the ISA in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.
- Fallscheer, et al., "Injury to the Upper Extremity Caused by Extravasation of Contrast Medium: A True Emergency." *Scandinavian Journal of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery and Hand Surgery*, vol. 41, pp. 26-32, 2007.
- Johnson, Kathleen A., "Power Injectable Portal Systems." *Journal of Radiology Nursing*, vol. 28, Issue 1, Mar. 2009.
- Sanelli, et al., "Safety and Feasibility of Using a Central Venous Catheter for Rapid Contrast Injection Rates." *American Journal of Radiology*, vol. 183, pp. 1829-1834, Dec. 2004.
- Smith, Lisa Hartkoph, "Implanted Ports, Computed Tomography, Power Injectors, and Catheter Rupture." *Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing*, vol. 12, No. 5, Oct. 2008.
- Soloman, et al., "CIN Strategies: Anticipate, Manage, Prevent." *Supplement to Imaging Economics*, May 2007.
- U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Guidance for Institutional Review Boards and Clinical Investigators 1998 Update: Medical Devices." Version Sep. 10, 2008.
- Vergara, et al., "Adverse Reactions to Contrast Media in CT: Effects of Temperature and Ionic Property." *Radiology*, vol. 199, No. 2, May 1996.
- Williamson, et al., "Assessing the Adequacy of Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for Power Injection of Intravenous Contrast Agents for CT." *Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography*, vol. 6, No. 6, pp. 932-937, 2001.
- "Extravasation of Radiologic Contrast." *PA-PSRS Patient Safety Advisory*—vol. 1, No. 3, Sep. 2004.

**US 8,475,417 B2**

Page 9

- Bard Access Systems Mar. 21, 1995 Product Release to Market form for "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex® Catheter", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter with Intro-Eze®", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter and Peel Apart", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter Demo Kit". Drawings included.
- Biffi, R. et al. "Use of totally implantable central venous access ports for high-dose chemotherapy and peripheral blood stem cell transplantation: results of a monocentre series of 376 patients." *Annals of Oncology* 15:296-300, 2004.
- Biffi, R., et al. "Best Choice of Central Venous Insertion Site for the Prevention of Catheter-Related Complications in Adult Patients Who Need Cancer Therapy: A Randomized Trial." *Annals of Oncology*, Jan. 29, 2009.
- Biffi, Roberto, et al. "A Randomized, Prospective Trial of Central Venous Ports Connected to Standard Open-Ended or Groshong Catheters in Adult Oncology Patients." *American Cancer Society*, vol. 92, No. 5, pp. 1204-1212, Sep. 1, 2001.
- Extreme Access® Bard Access Systems, Inc. Product Brochure, 2003.
- Hou, Shaw-Min et al. "Comparisons of Outcomes and Survivals for Two Central Venous Access Port Systems." *Journal of Surgical Oncology*, 91:61-66, 2005.
- International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Preliminary Examination Report dated Apr. 21, 2001.
- International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2000.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Dec. 9, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 International Search Report dated Jul. 5, 2006.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Written Opinion dated Apr. 9, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Partial International Search Report dated Sep. 29, 2006.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 30, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Search Report dated Sep. 20, 2006.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jul. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 (PCT Written opinion, dated Dec. 18, 2007).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jan. 2, 2009.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Search Report, dated Dec. 18, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 29, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Search Report dated Jun. 10, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Written Opinion dated Jun. 10, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Search Report dated Aug. 28, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Written Opinion dated Aug. 28, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Search Report dated Feb. 24, 2009).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Written Opinion dated Feb. 24, 2009).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Search Report mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Search Report.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Written Opinion.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Search Report mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/078976 (PCT Search Report and Written Opinion dated Apr. 3, 2009).
- International Application No. PCT/US2009/062854 filed Oct. 30, 2009 International Search Report dated Dec. 10, 2009.
- International Application No. PCT/US2009/062854 filed Oct. 30, 2009 Written Opinion dated Dec. 10, 2009.
- LaMaitre Vascular "Port Implantations: using the OptiLock Implantable Port," product information, available at <http://www.lamaitre.com/specs.pop.asp>, last accessed Apr. 2003, 14 pages.
- Lap-Band APa "System with Adjustable Gastric Banding system with OMNIFORM TN Design," Product Brochure, Jul. 2007, 16 pages.
- Port-A-Cath® P.A.S. PORTa Systems by Deltec, Product Specifications, 1999.
- Sandstede, Joern, "Pediatric CT," available online at [www.multislice-ct.com](http://www.multislice-ct.com), MultiSLICE-CT.com, version 02, May 2, 2003.
- Steinbach, Barbara G., Hardt, N. Sisson, Abbitt, Patricia L., Lanier, Linda, Caffee, H. Hollis, "Breast Implants, Common Complications, and Concurrent Breast Disease." *RadioGraphics*, vol. 13, No. 1, pp. 95-118, 1993.
- Sullivan et al. "Radiopaque Markers on Mammary Implants." *American Journal of Roentgenology* 153(2):428, Aug. 1989.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 ; Non-final Office Action mailed Mar. 20, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Advisory Action dated Jan. 23, 2007.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Dec. 28, 2006.
- Bard Access Systems Mar. 21, 1995 Product Release to Market form for "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex® Catheter", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter with Intro-Eze™", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter and Peel Apart", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter Demo Kit". Drawings included.
- Jun. 30, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009.
- Jul. 21, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.
- Jul. 21, 2009 Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.
- Non-Final Office Action issued on Jan. 16, 2009, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006.
- Oct. 22, 2009 Declaration of Kelly Christian, Director of Product Development at Bard Access Systems, Inc.
- Oct. 5, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008.
- PORT-A-CATH® "Many PORT-A-CATH® System Choices" Product Brochure. © 1996 SIMS Deltec, Inc.
- PORT-A-CATH® "Single-lumen Implantable Vascular Access Systems" Product Specifications. 2004 Smith Medical family of companies.
- Rappolt, Richard T., et al. "Radiopaque Codification and X-ray Identification of Ingested Drugs." *Ingestive Radiology*, May-Jun. 1966.
- Sep. 21, 2009 Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006.
- Shah, Tilak M., "Radiopaque Polymer Formulations for Medical Devices." *Medical Device and Diagnostic Industry*, March 2000.
- Urquiola, Javier, et al., "Using Lead Foil as a Radiopaque Marker for Computerized Tomography Imaging When Implant Treatment Planning." *The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*, 1997.
- Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology, Review Article, "Central Venous Access Catheters: Radiological Management of Complications," by U.K. Teichgraber, B. Gebauer, T. Benter, H.J. Wagner, published online Jul. 31, 2003.
- European Patent Office communication, dated Dec. 15, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

**US 8,475,417 B2**

Page 10

European Patent Office Communication, dated Mar. 1, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

European Patent Office communication, dated Mar. 30, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

European Patent Office communication, dated Sep. 2, 2008, for Application No. 06 751 411.7-1526, Applicant C.R. Bard, Inc.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated Oct. 1, 2007, from PCT/US06/49007, filed Dec. 21, 2006.

International Search Report from related International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022, dated Jul. 5, 2006.

MedComp "PortCT Technology", display at SIR Conference (Mar. 2006), Toronto, Canada.

Non-Final Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Non-Final Office Action issued on Sep. 18, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Nucleus Cochlear Implant Systems; User Manual for the ESPrin 3G speech processor and accessories, Issue 2, Dec. 2001 <http://www.cochlearamericas.com/PDFs/UserManualSprint.pdf>.

Office Action Issued on Aug. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Feb. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Jul. 28, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Partial International Search Report dated Sep. 29, 2006 from related Patent Cooperation Treaty Application No. PCT/US2006/015695.

Preliminary Amendment filed on Dec. 19, 2007 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2006/0247584).

Response to Office Action dated May 12, 2006, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated May 28, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated Nov. 28, 2006, Filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated Oct. 31, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,454, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annmarie Boswell as inventors, in which a Continued Prosecution Application was filed on Jan. 30, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,456, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annmarie Boswell as inventors.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Feb. 14, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/571,088, filed Aug. 9, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 27, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Jun. 20, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Mar. 30, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Sep. 21, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; non-final Office Action, mailed May 20, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; Office Action mailed Sep. 30, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 19, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 21, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 21, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 27, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006; Supplemental Non-final Office Action mailed Oct. 2, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Final Office Action dated Sep. 21, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 26, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 14, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 23, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 1, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 6, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Dec. 3, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Jun. 12, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Mar. 29, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Final Office Action dated Mar. 9, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 23, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008, Non-final Office Action mailed Apr. 27, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008; Final Office Action mailed Oct. 19, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/175,182, filed Jul. 17, 2008; Non-final Office Action mailed Sep. 3, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 18, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 30, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/239,163, filed Sep. 27, 2005.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 6, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Notice of Allowability dated Jul. 30, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/658,518, filed Mar. 4, 2005, publicly accessible Oct. 5, 2006.

Wells, S. "Venous Access in Oncology and Haematology Patients: Part One." Nursing Standard, vol. 22, No. 52, pp. 39-46, Sep. 3, 2008. Allergan, Inc. LAP-BAND® System Fact Sheet. 2007.

BioEnterics Corporation, LAP-BAND® "Adjustable Gastric Banding System" Product Brochure Rev. G, Nov. 2000.

Inamed Health, BioEnterics® LAP-BAND® "Adjustable Gastric Banding System" Product Brochure, Dec. 2003.

LaMaitre Vascular "Port Implantations: using the OptiLock Implantable Port," product information, available at <http://www.lamaitre.com/specs.pop.asp>, last accessed Apr. 2003, 14 pages.

LAP-BAND AP™ "System with Adjustable Gastric Banding system with OMNIFORM™ Design," Product Brochure, Jul. 2007, 16 pages.

LAP-BAND® System Access Port Fill Guide I, "9.75/10.0 cm LAP-BAND System vs. 11 cm LAP-BAND System: for Product Manufactured Prior to Jul. 2001" BioEnterics Corporation. Rev. B. Aug. 15, 2001.

PORT-A-CATH® "Implantable Epidural, Aterial and Peritoneal Access Systems" Internet Product Listing. <<<http://web.archive.org/web/20001119035900/www.deltec.com/cPacspl.htm>. >> last accessed Jun. 4, 2012.

Vogelzang, Robert L., "Power Injection Through Central Venous Catheters: Physiological and Hemodynamic Considerations." The McGraw Medical Center of Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine. Jun. 23, 2004.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 1 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2

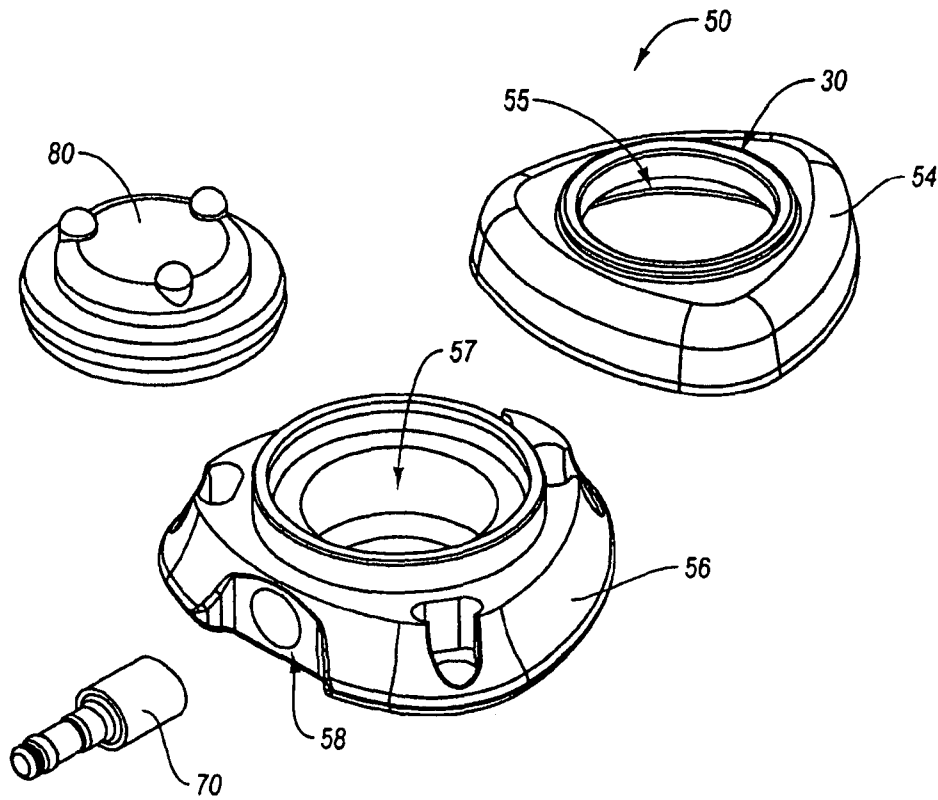


FIG. 1

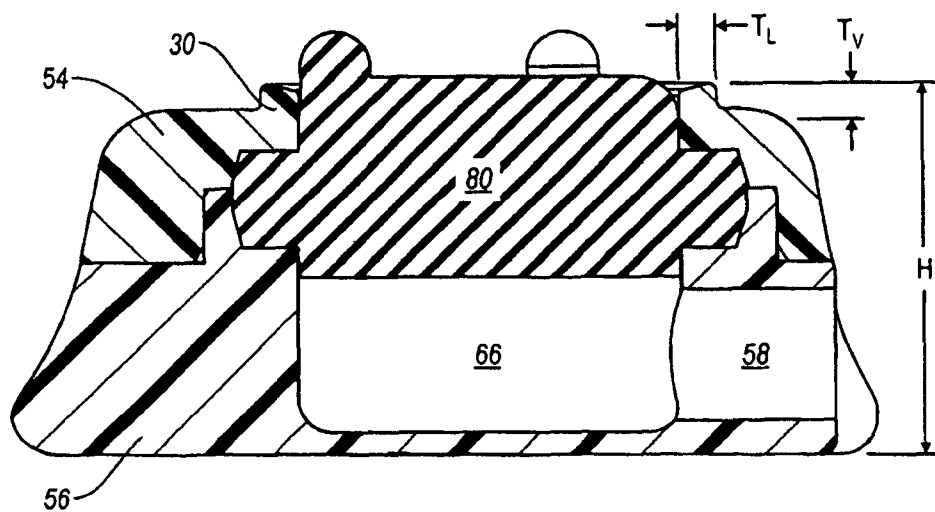


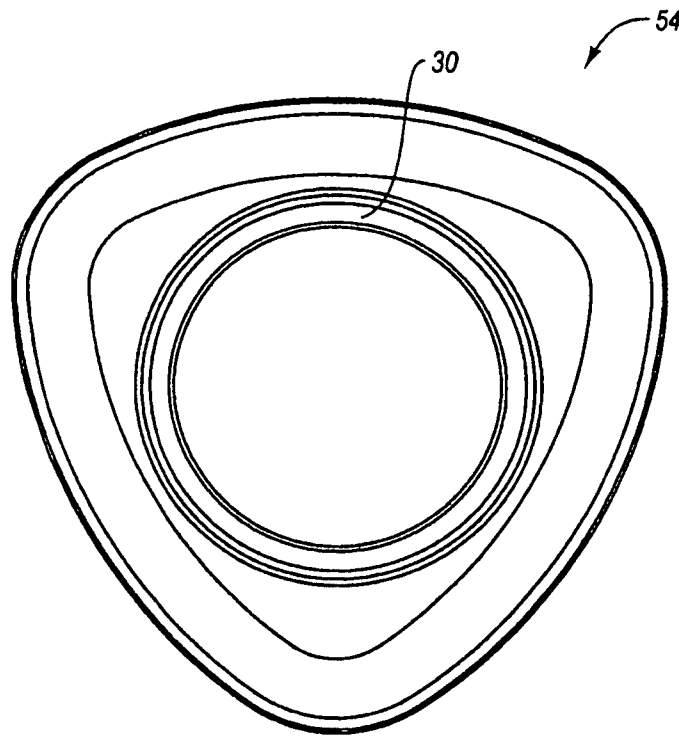
FIG. 2

**U.S. Patent**

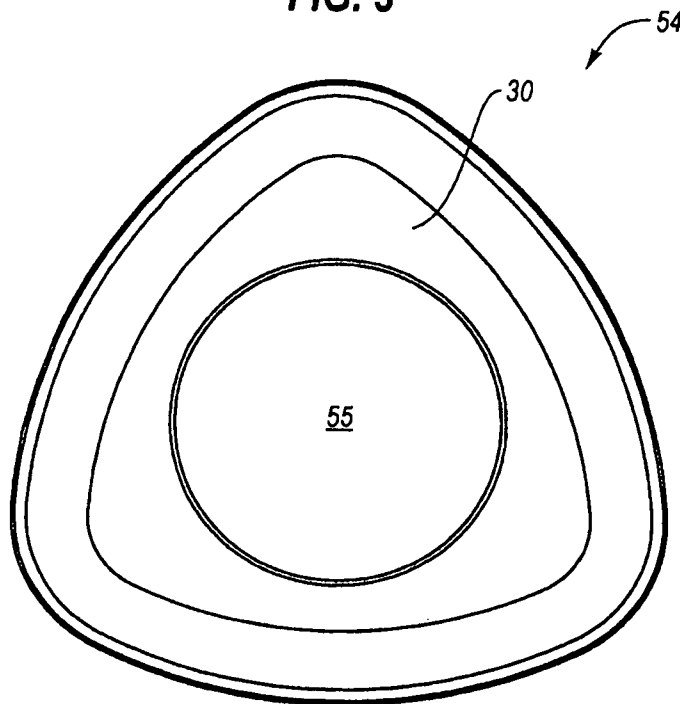
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 2 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 3**



**FIG. 4**

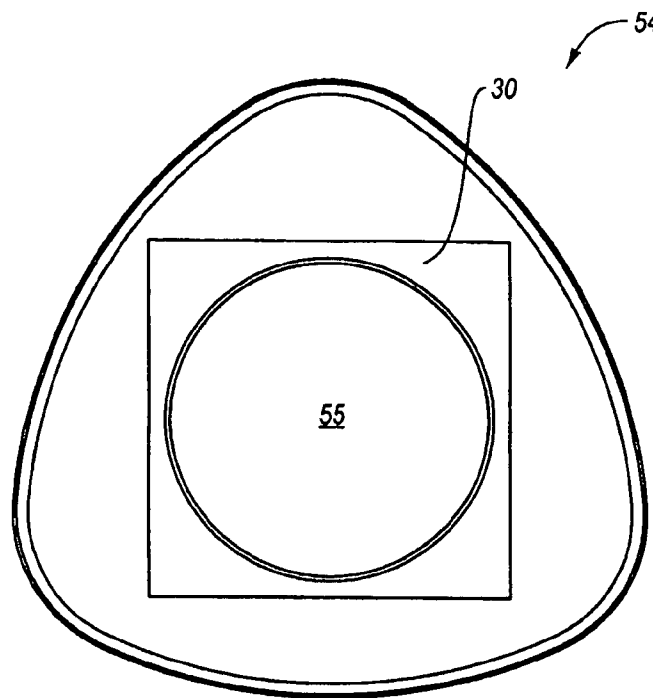


FIG. 5

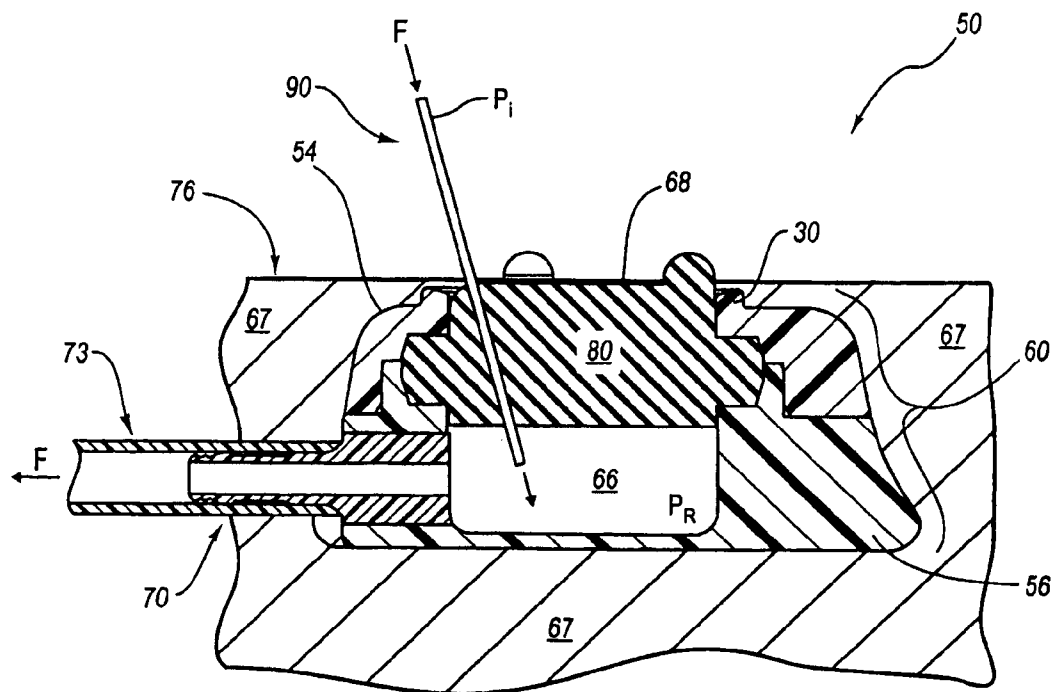


FIG. 6

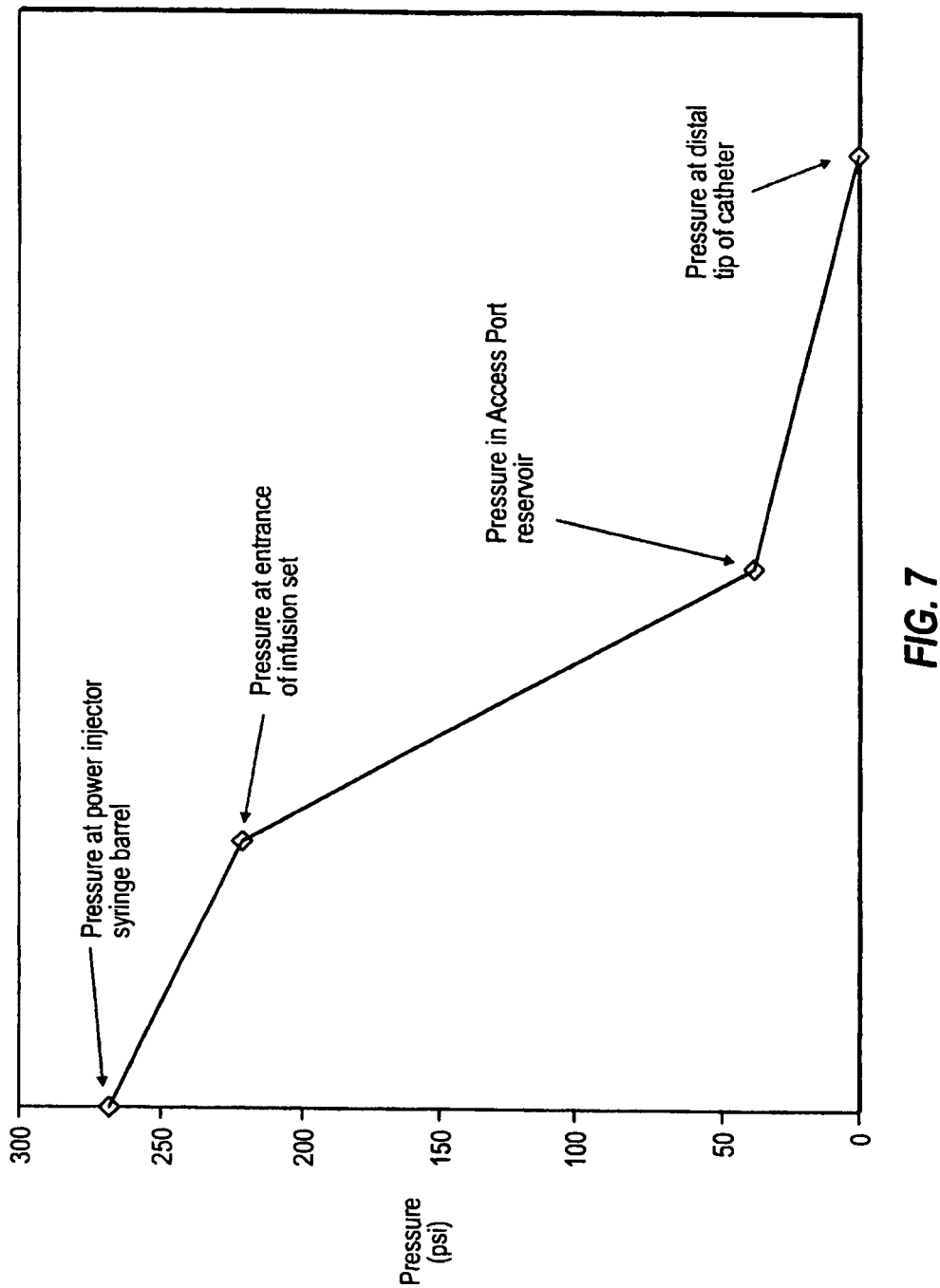


U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 4 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2



U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 5 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2

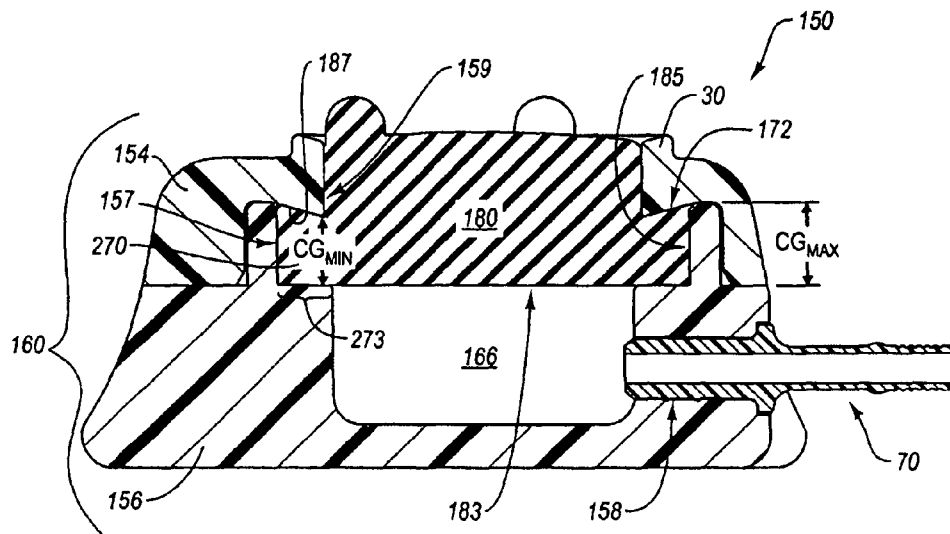


FIG. 8

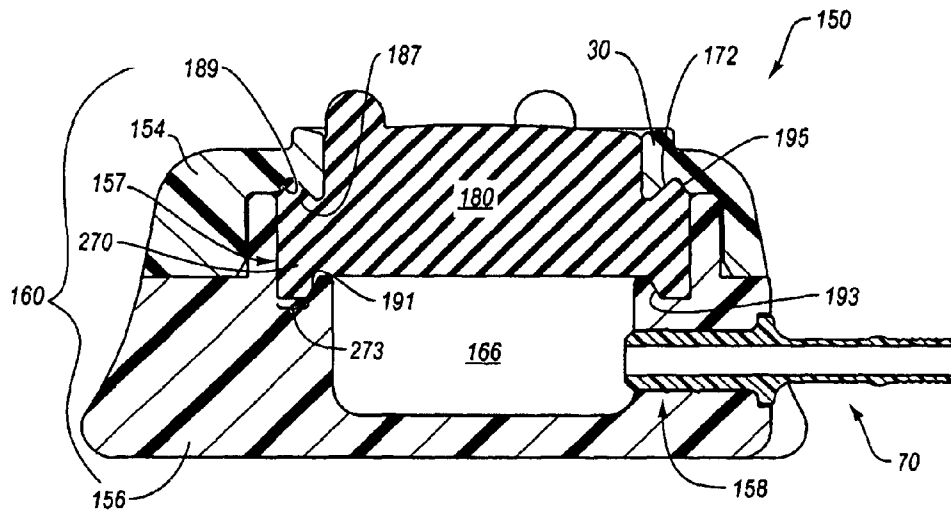


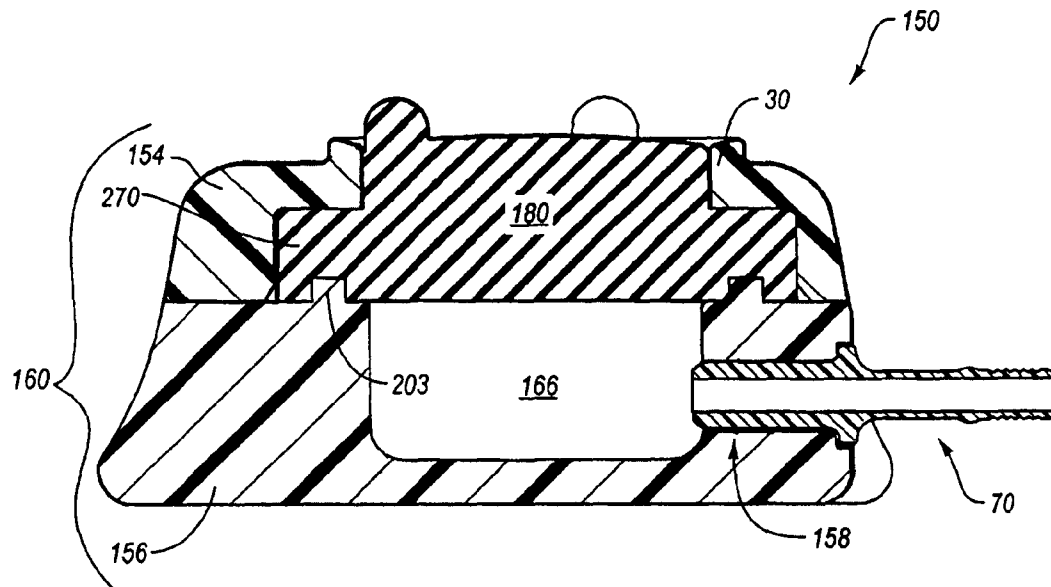
FIG. 9

**U.S. Patent**

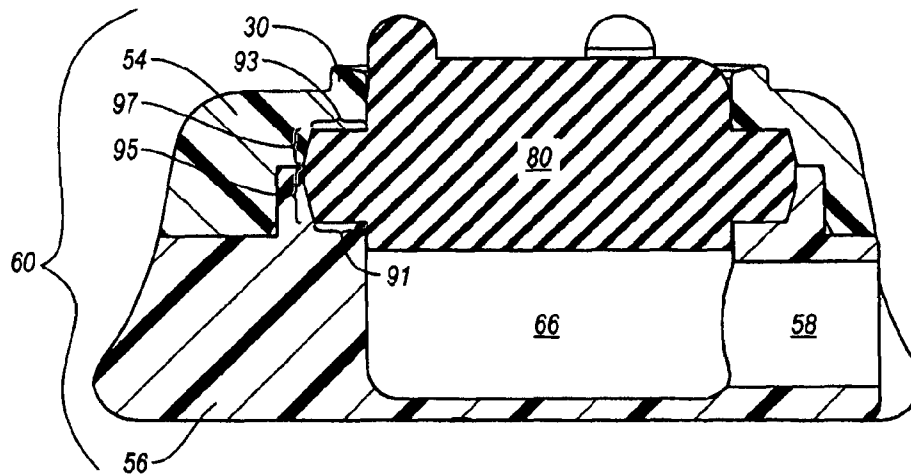
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 6 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 10**



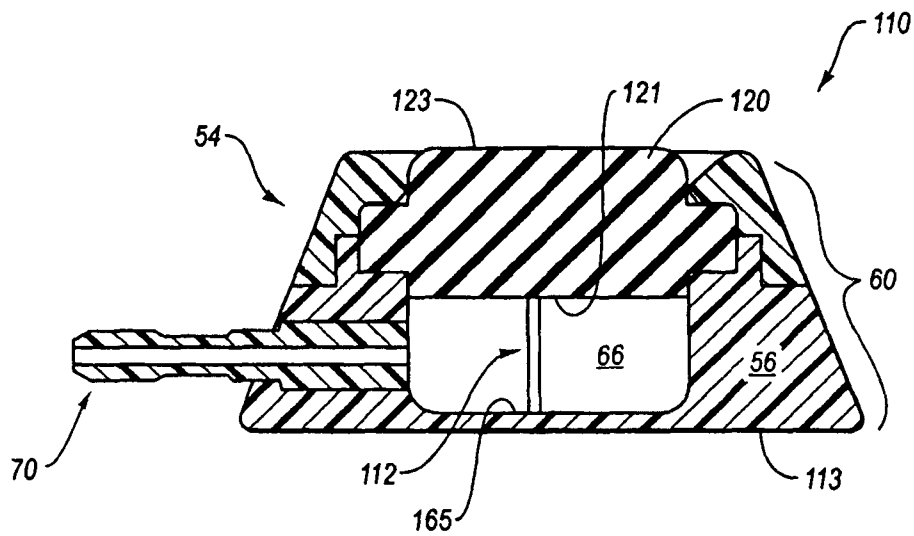
**FIG. 11**

**U.S. Patent**

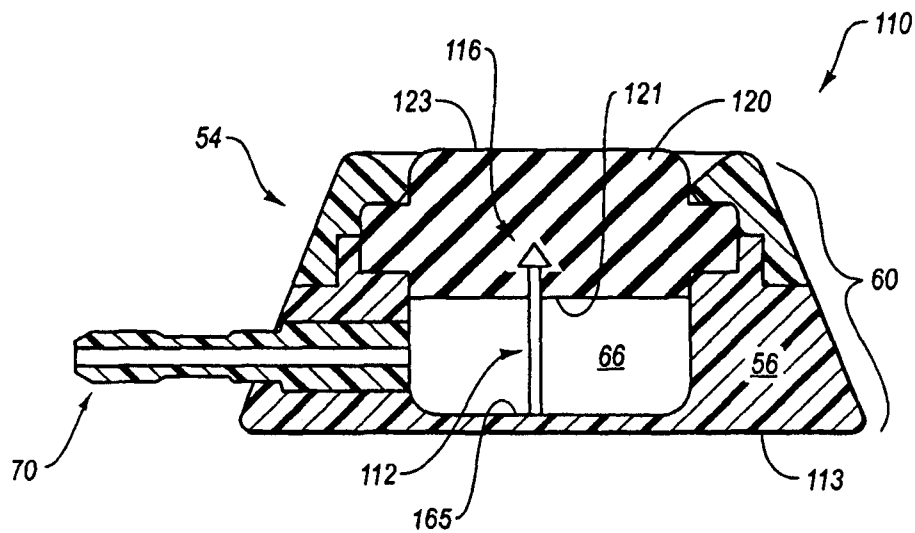
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 7 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 12**



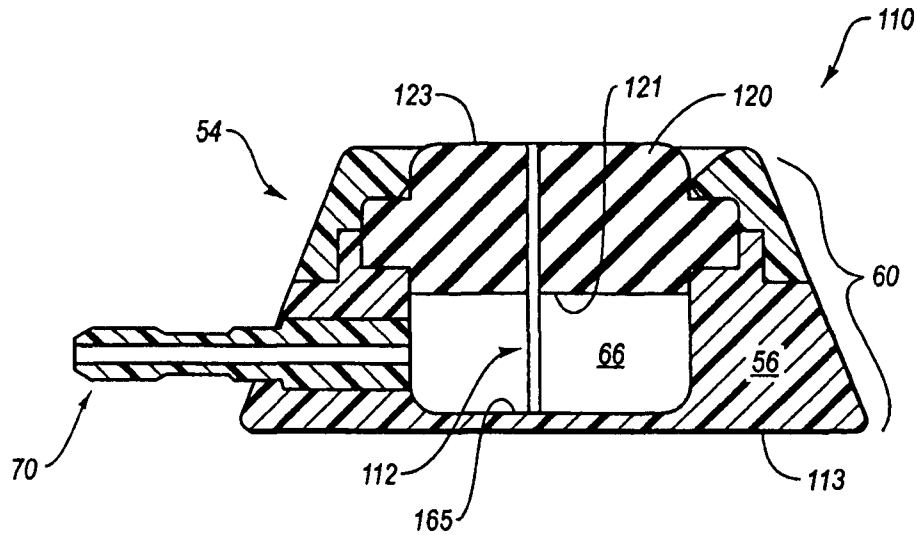
**FIG. 13**

**U.S. Patent**

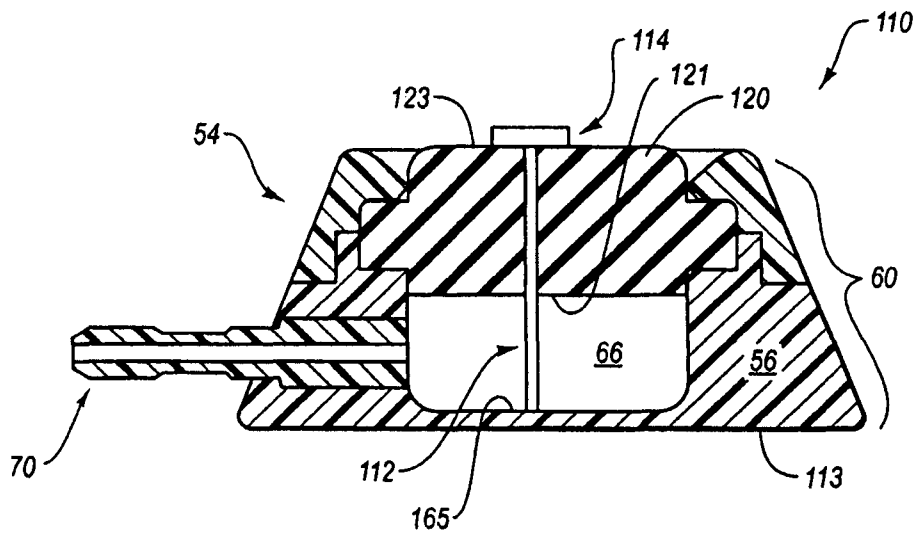
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 8 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 14**



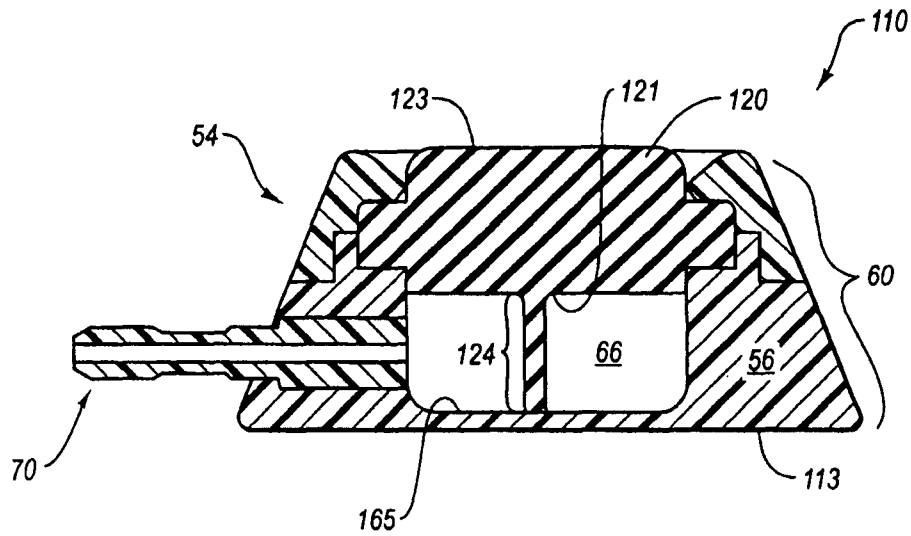
**FIG. 15**

**U.S. Patent**

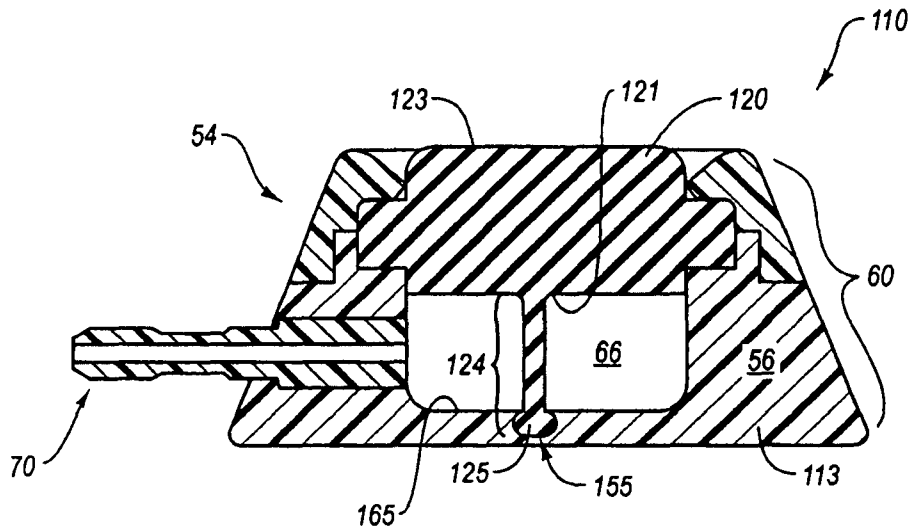
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 9 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 16**



**FIG. 17**

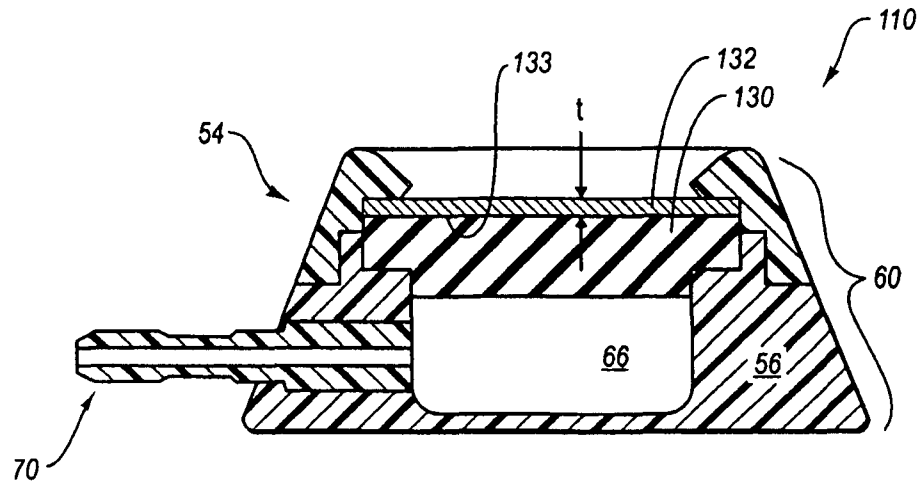


FIG. 18

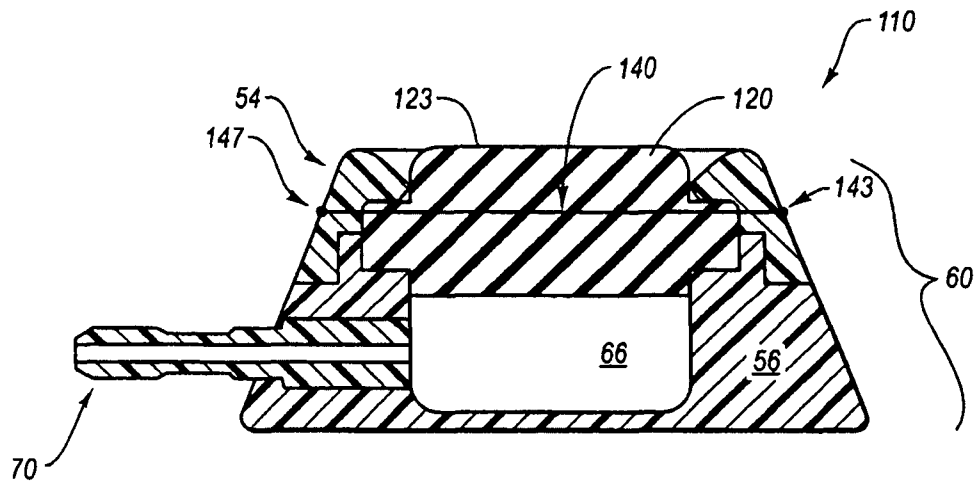


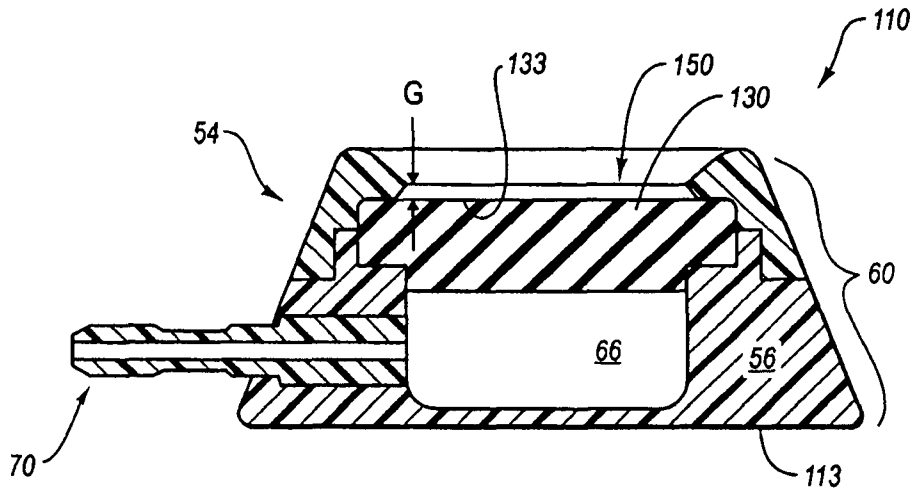
FIG. 19

**U.S. Patent**

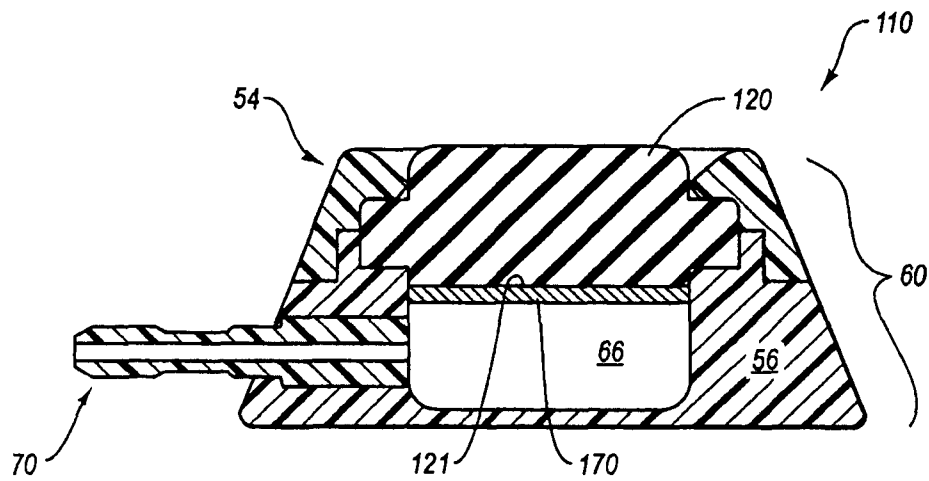
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 11 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 20**



**FIG. 21**

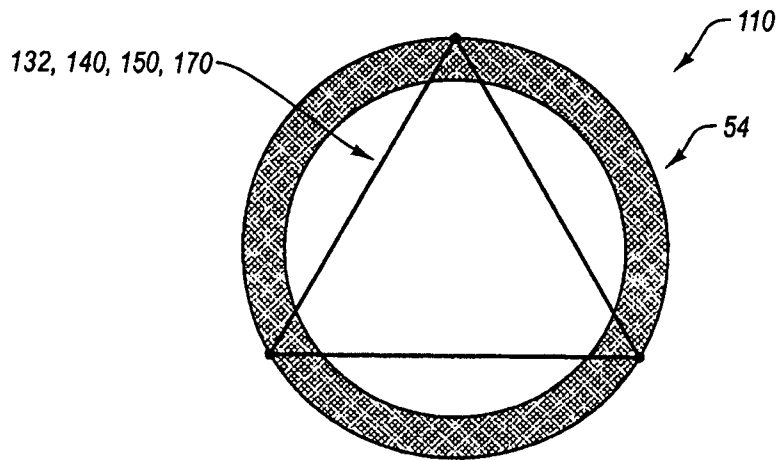


**U.S. Patent**

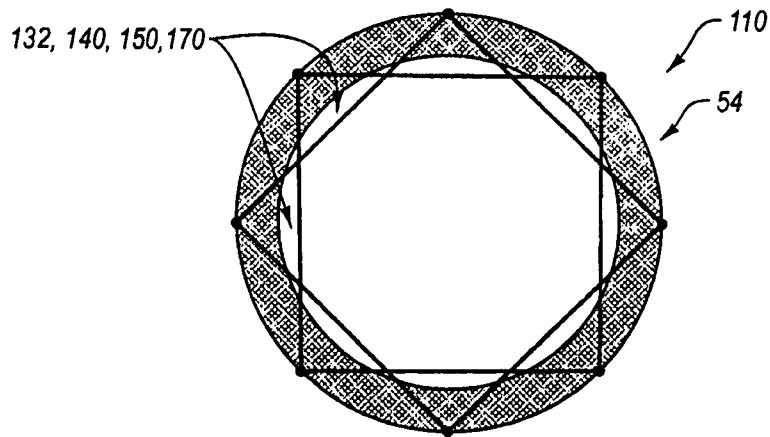
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 12 of 32**

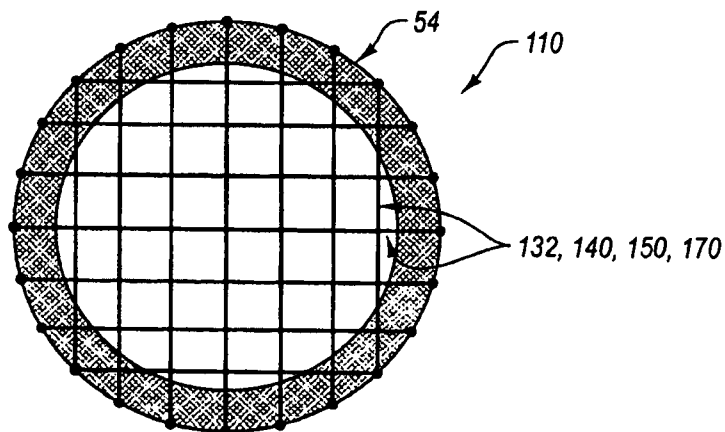
**US 8,475,417 B2**



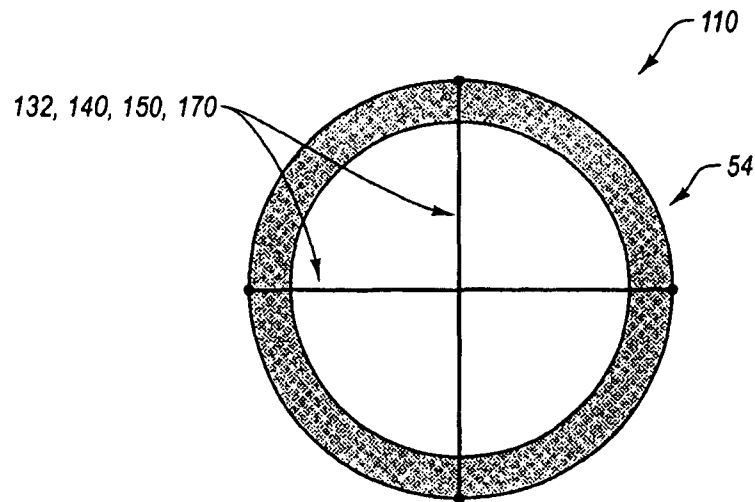
**FIG. 22**



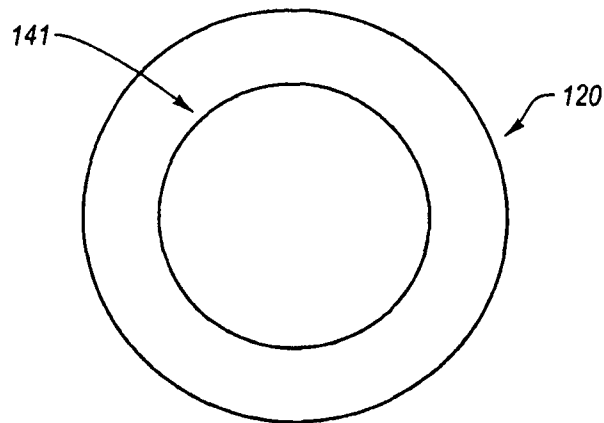
**FIG. 23**



**FIG. 24**



**FIG. 25**



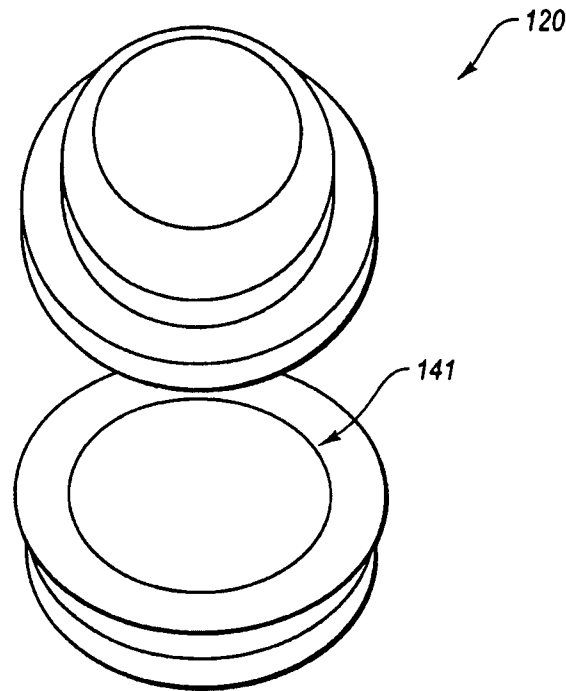
**FIG. 26**

**U.S. Patent**

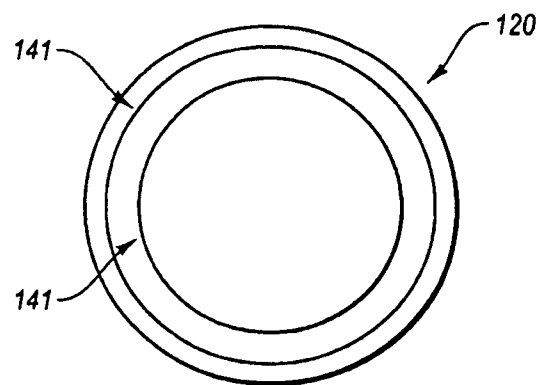
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 14 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 27**



**FIG. 28**

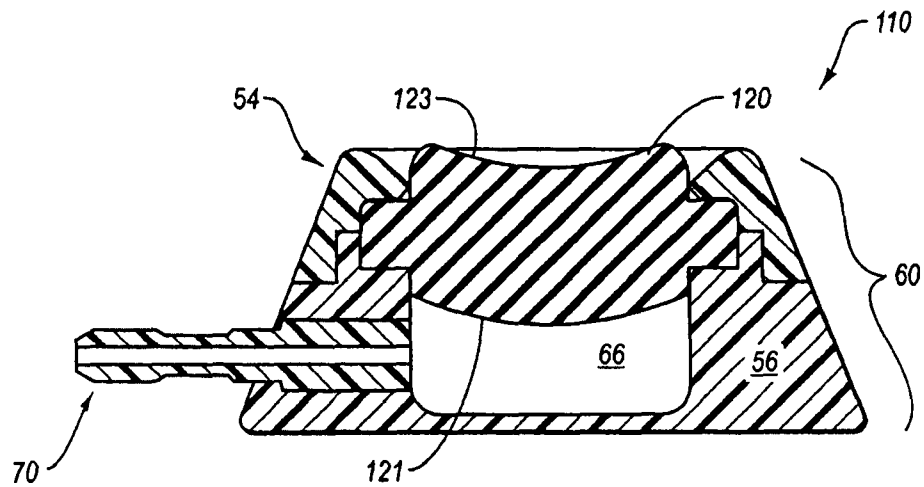


FIG. 29

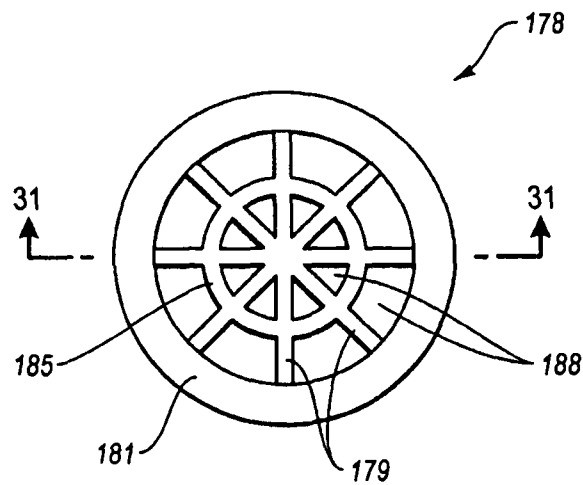


FIG. 30

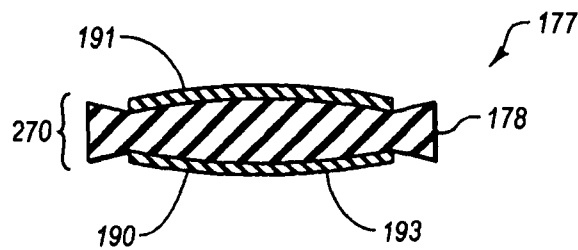


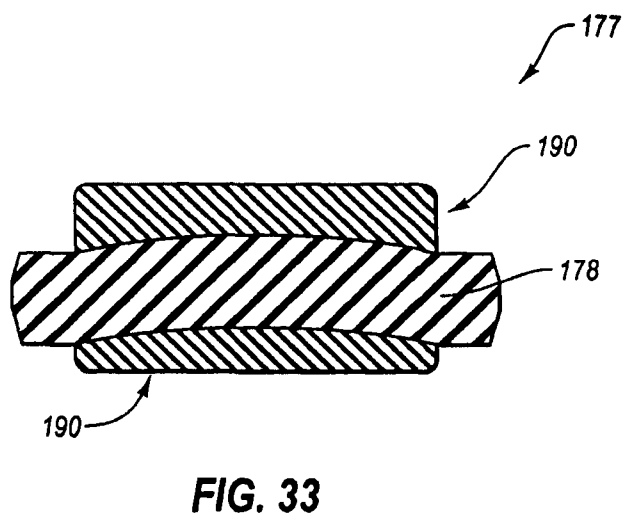
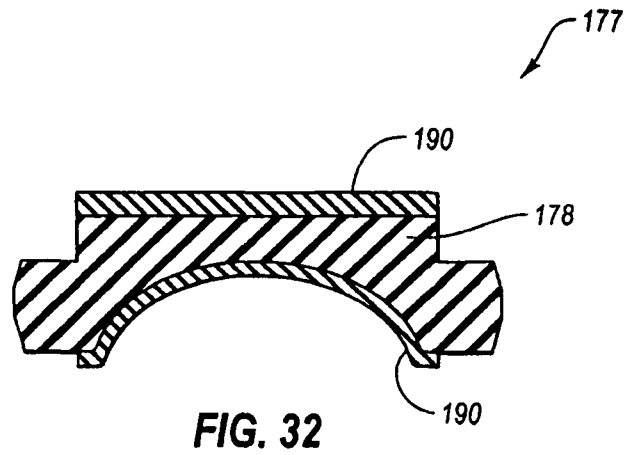
FIG. 31

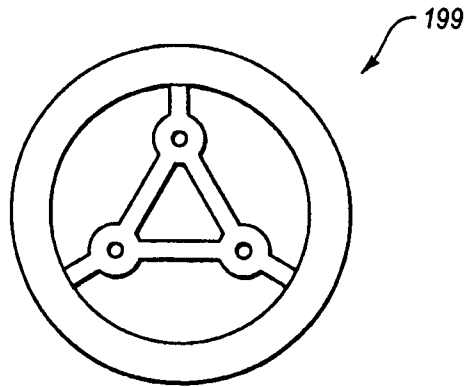
**U.S. Patent**

**Jul. 2, 2013**

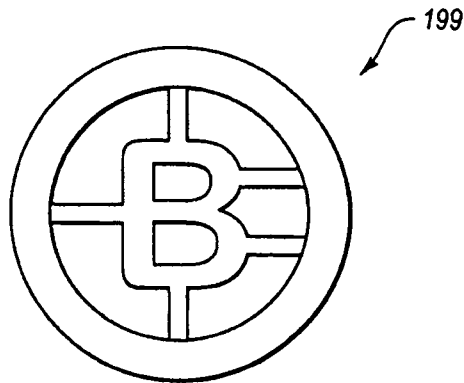
**Sheet 16 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**





**FIG. 34**



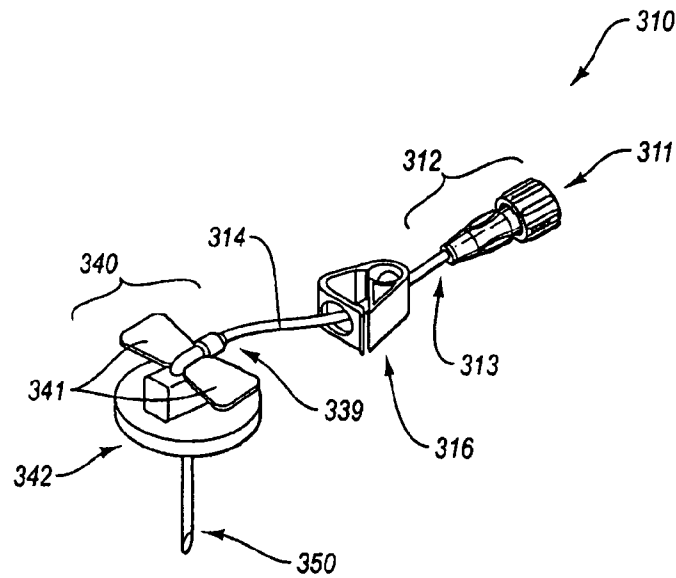
**FIG. 35**

**U.S. Patent**

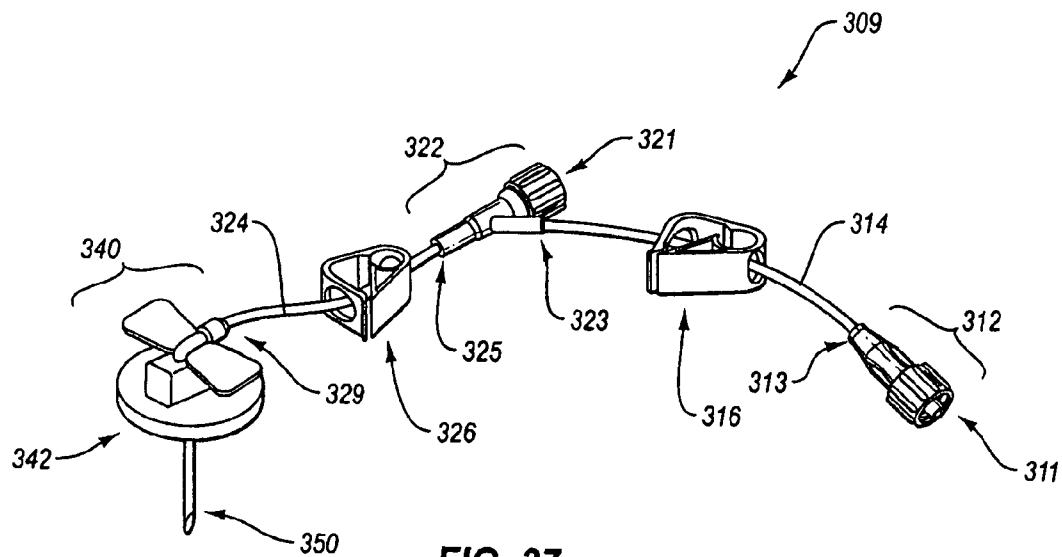
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 18 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 36**



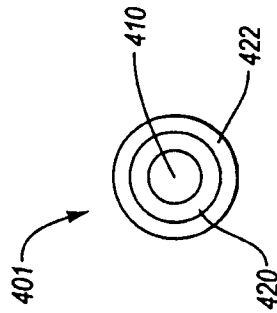
**FIG. 37**

**U.S. Patent**

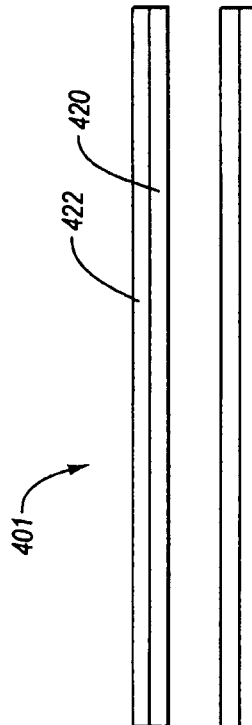
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 19 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 39**



**FIG. 38**



U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 20 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2

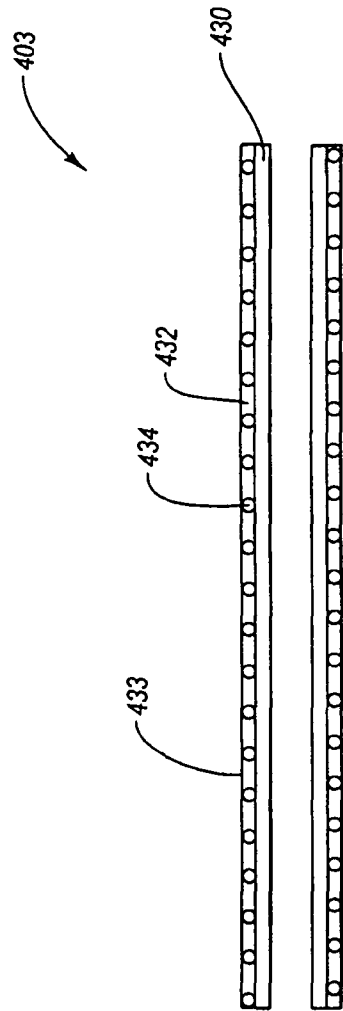


FIG. 40

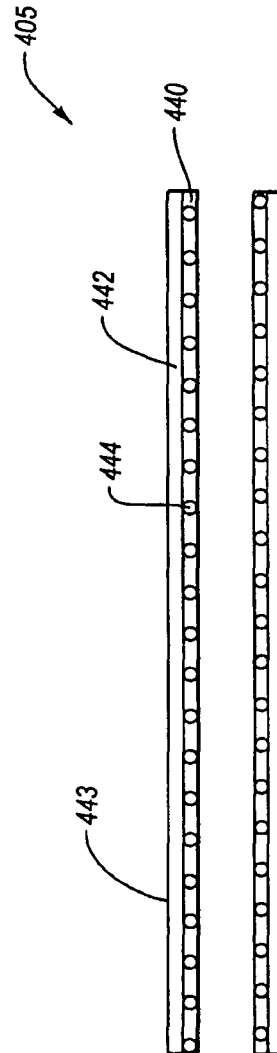
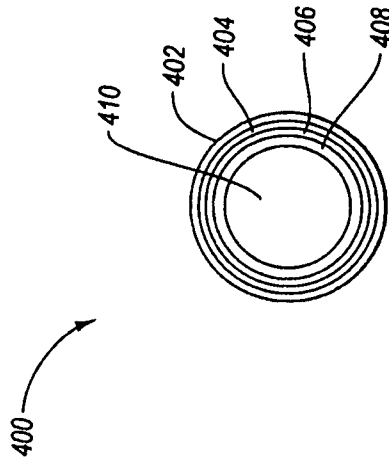
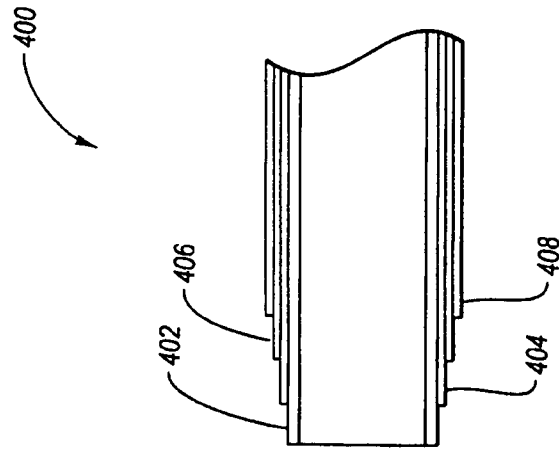


FIG. 41



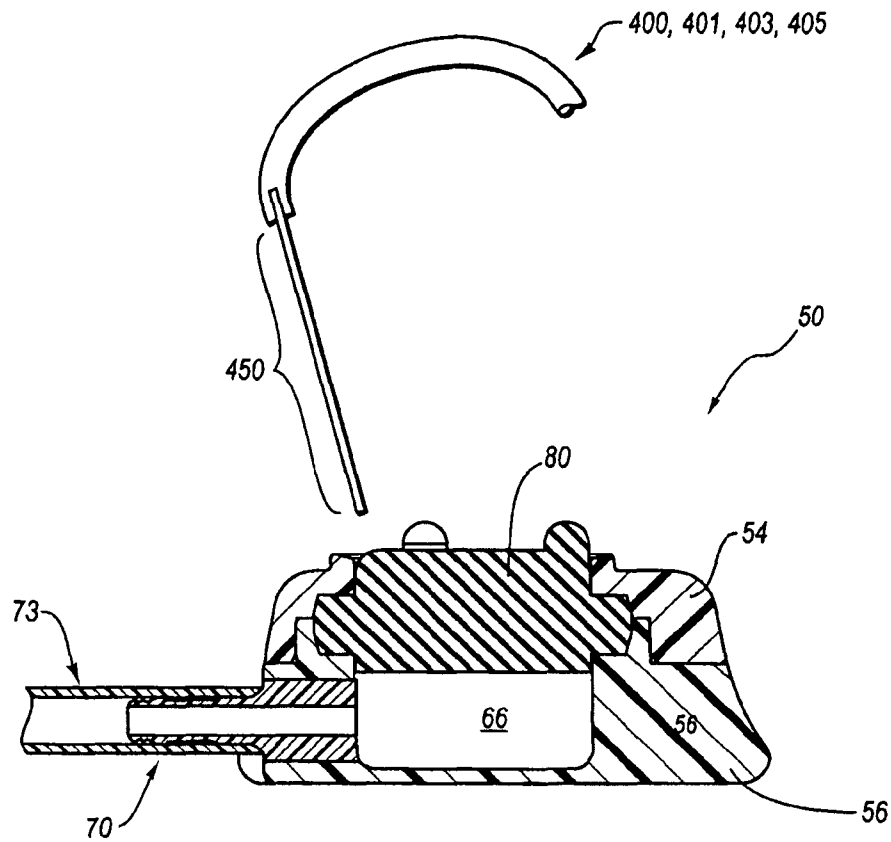


FIG. 44

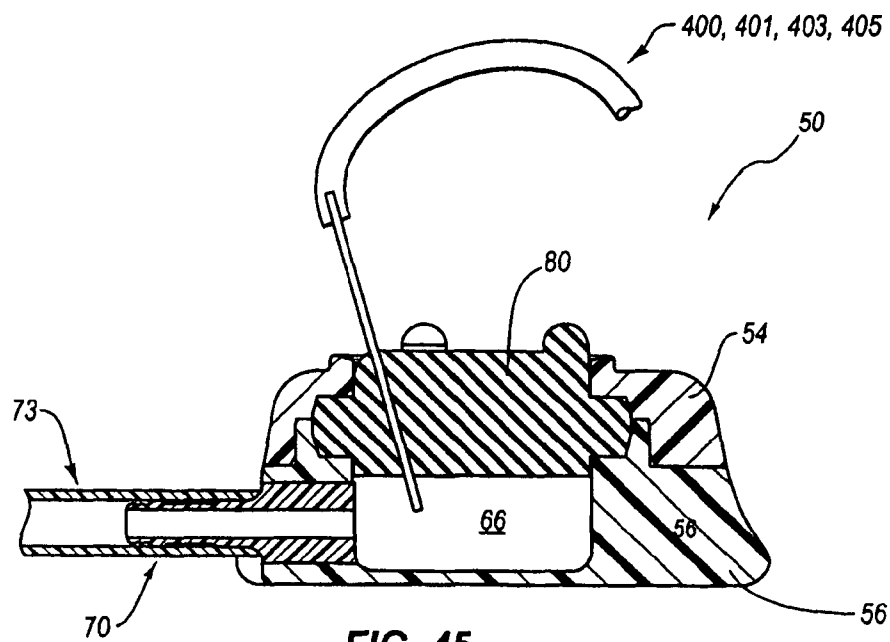


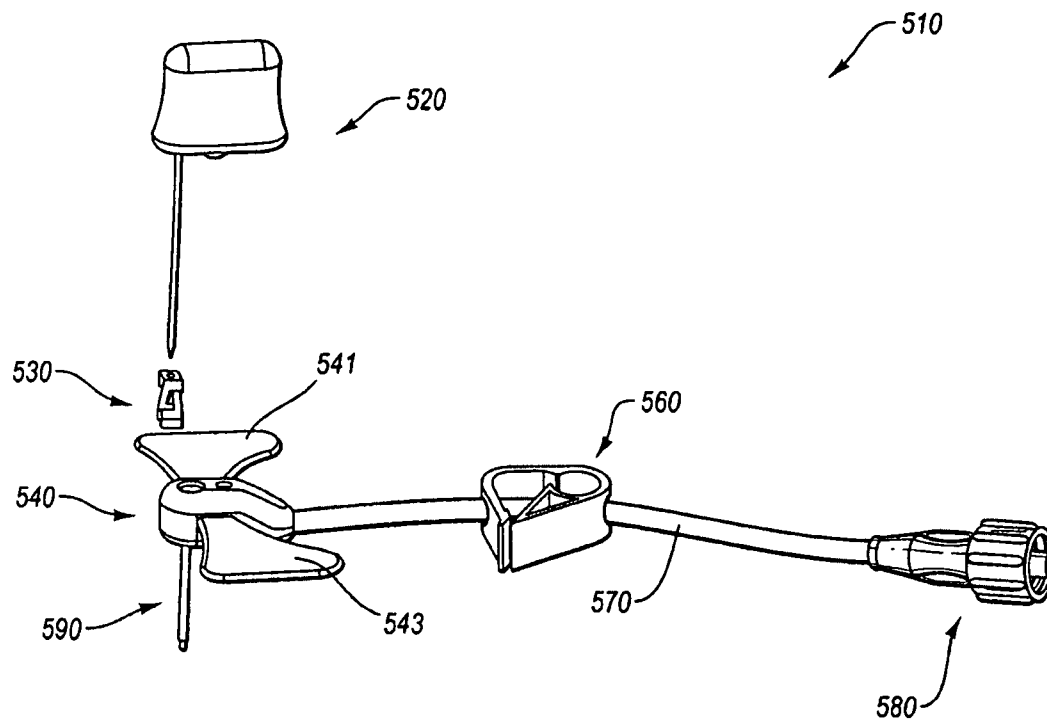
FIG. 45

**U.S. Patent**

**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 23 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



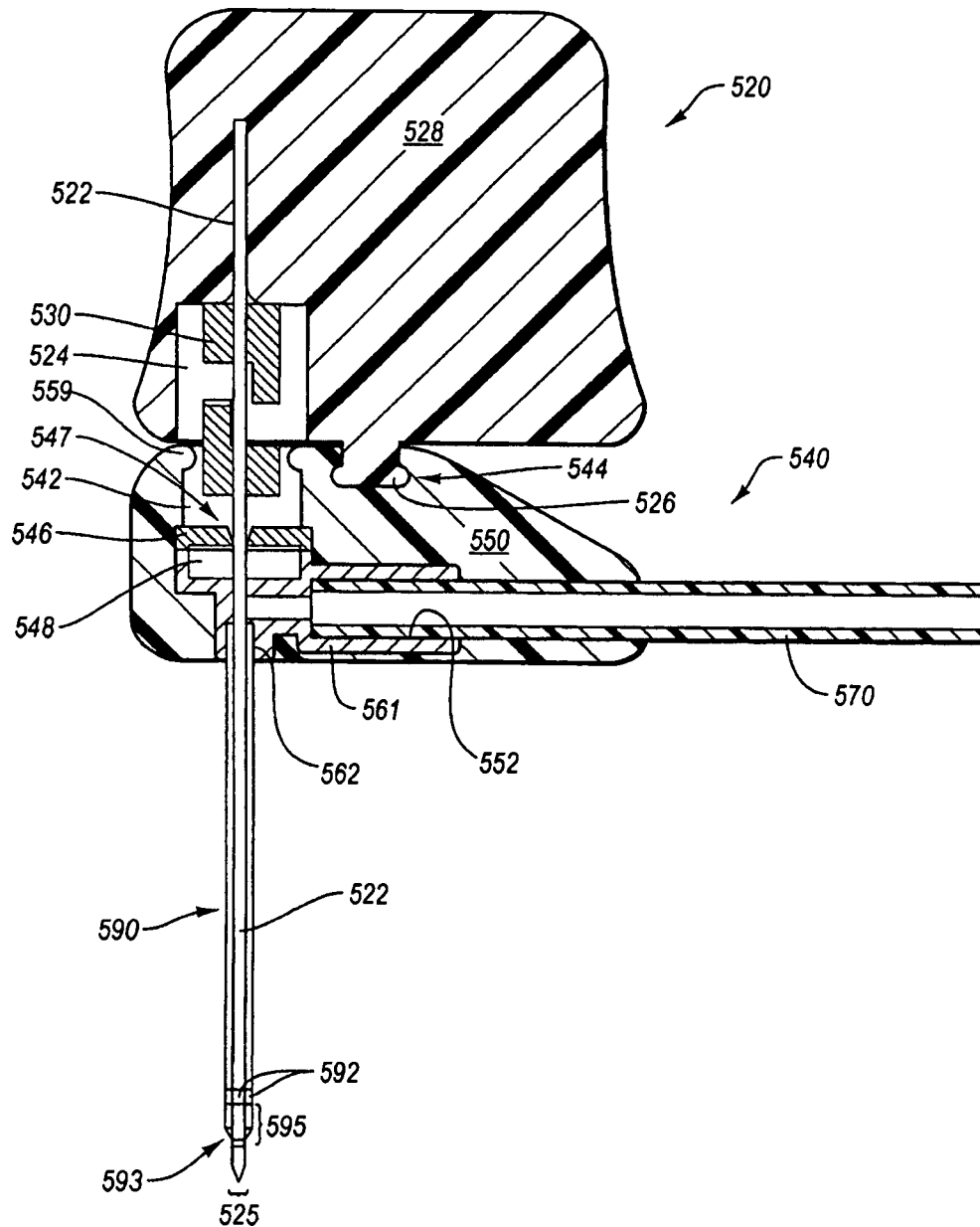
**FIG. 46**

U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 24 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2

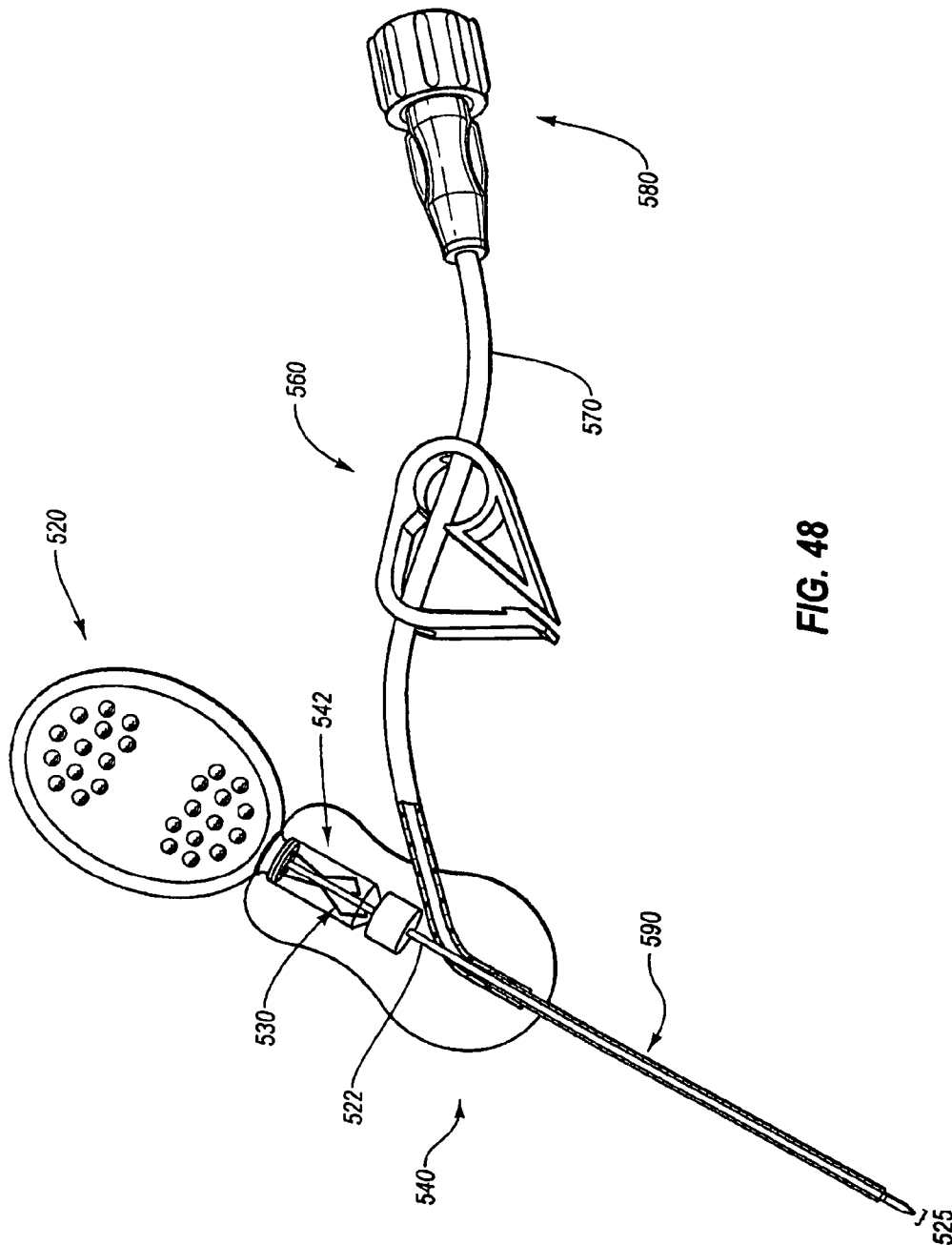


U.S. Patent

Jul. 2, 2013

Sheet 25 of 32

US 8,475,417 B2



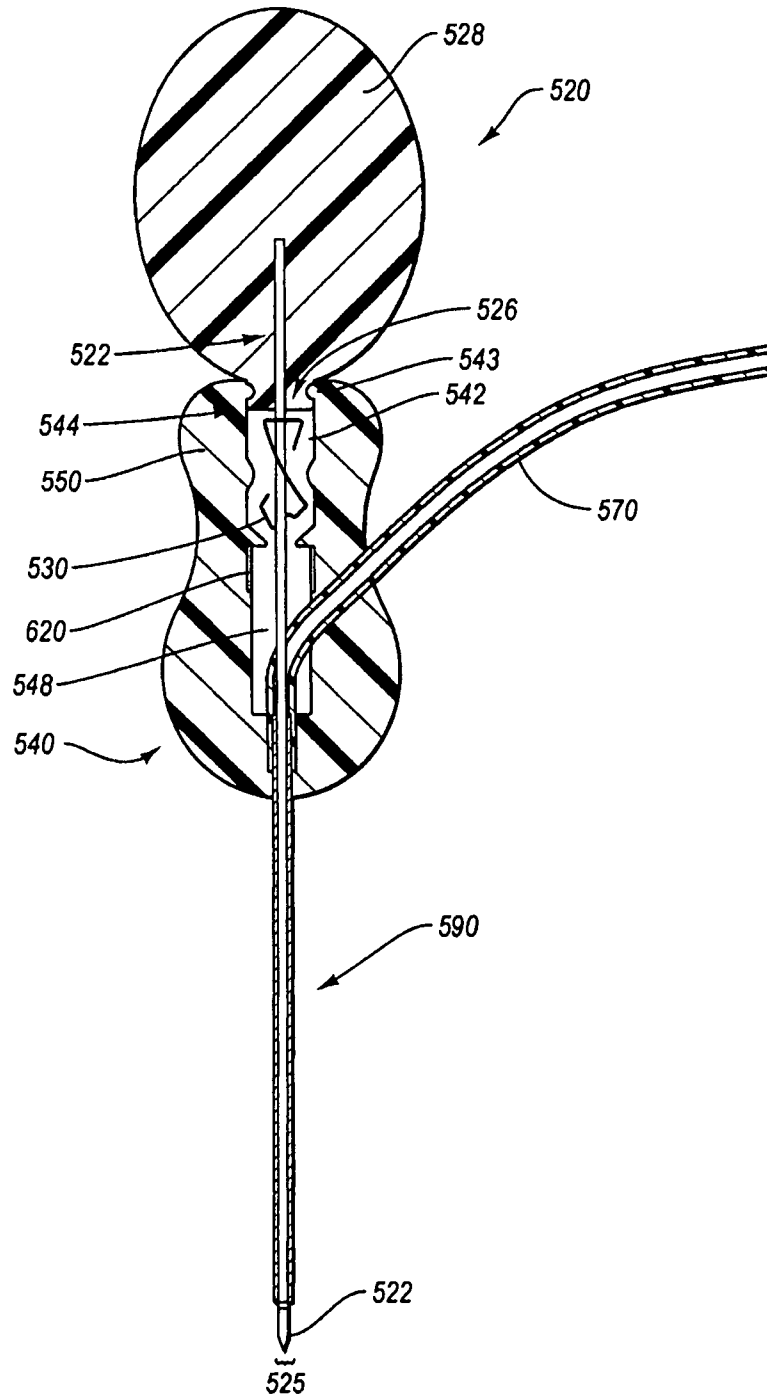


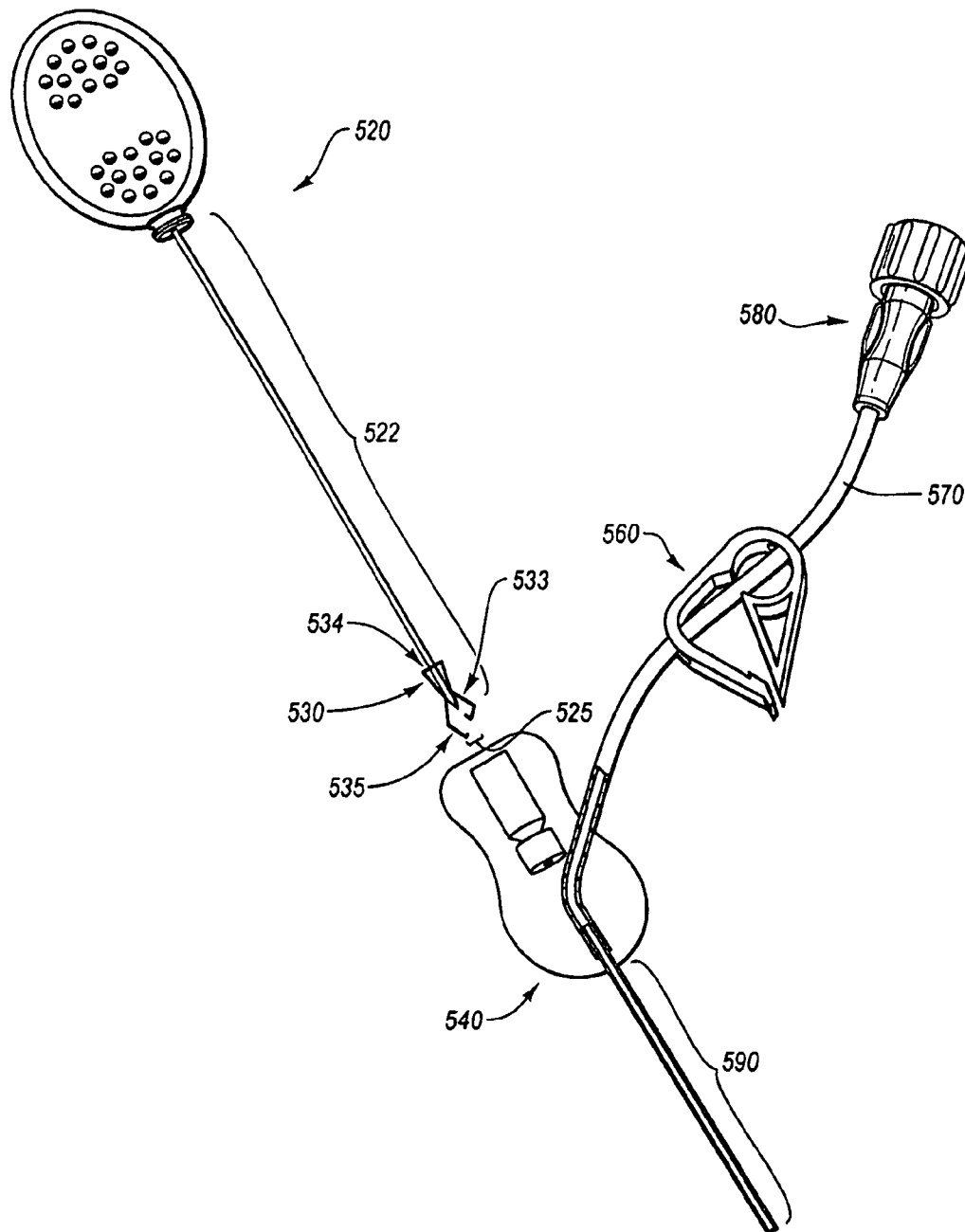
FIG. 49

**U.S. Patent**

**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 27 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 50**

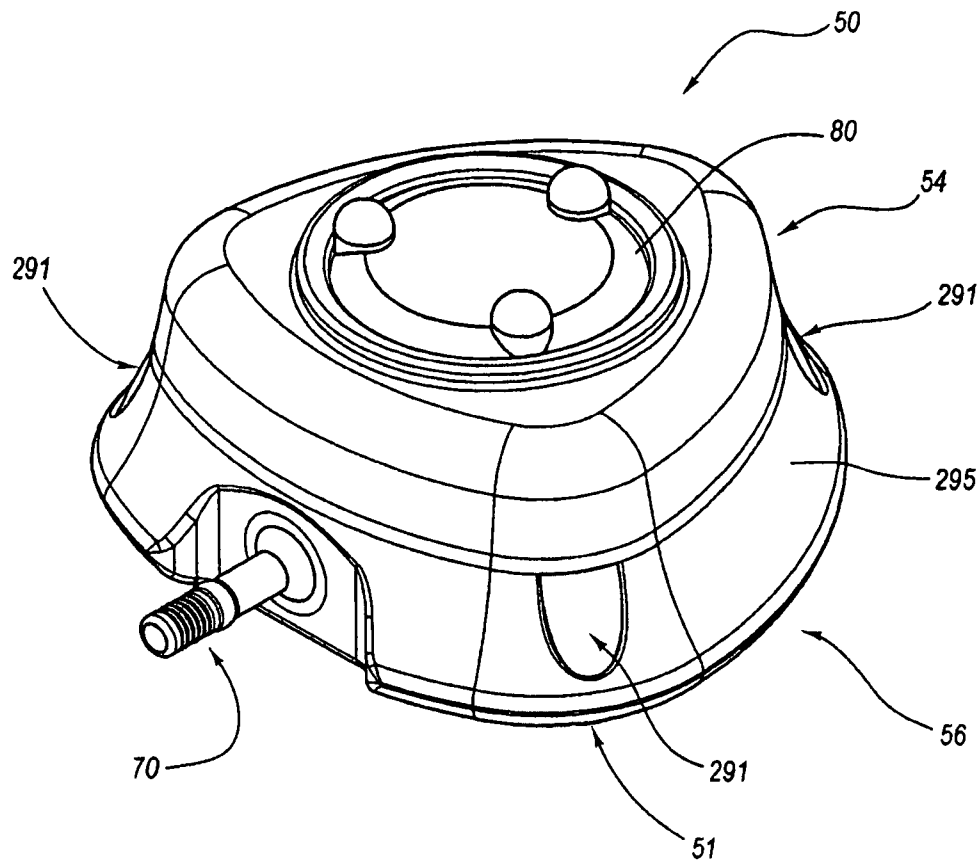


**U.S. Patent**

**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 28 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



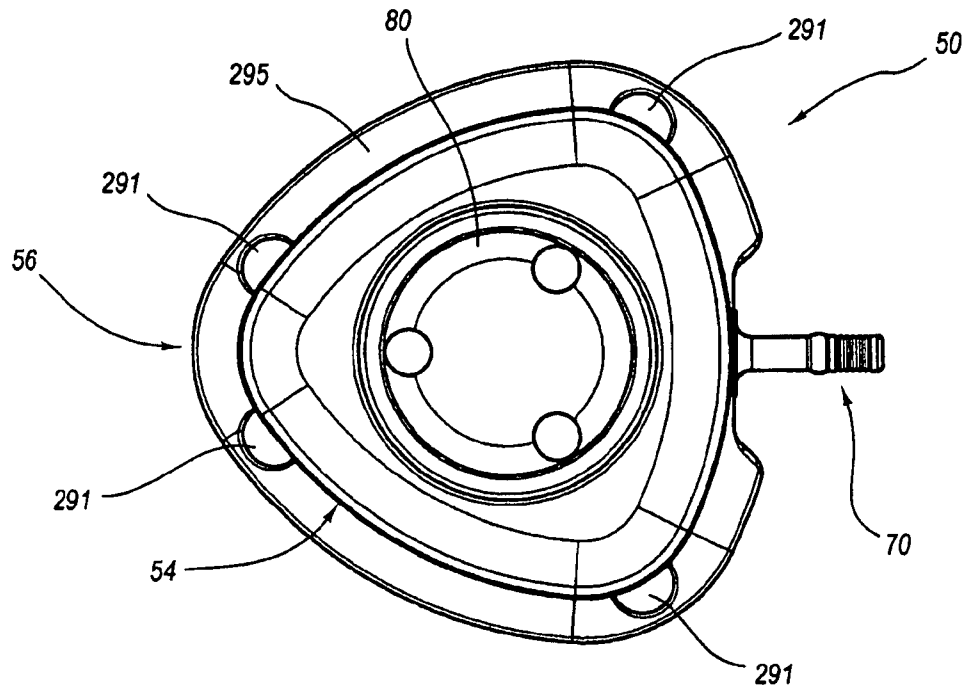
**FIG. 51**

**U.S. Patent**

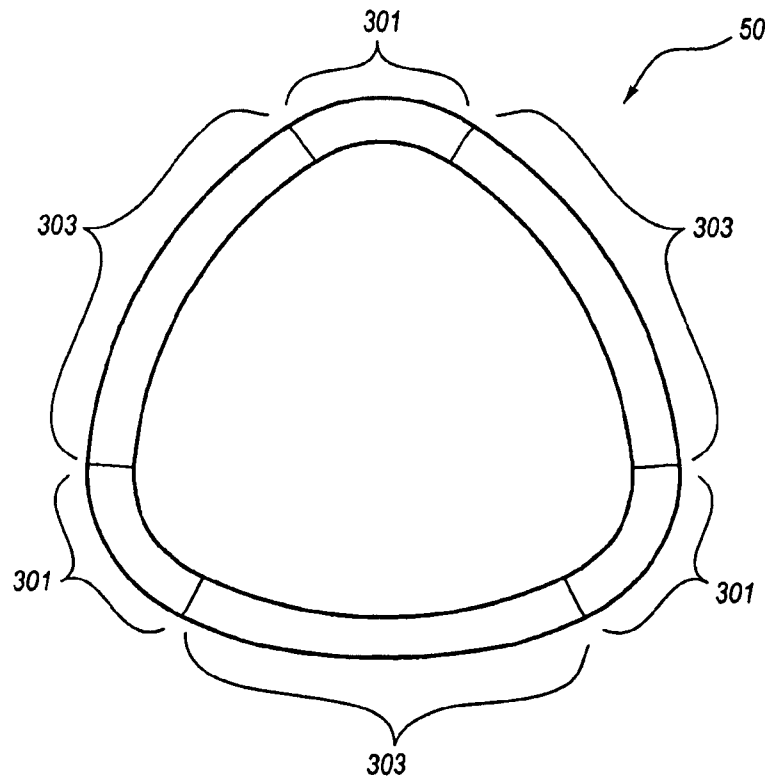
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 29 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 52**



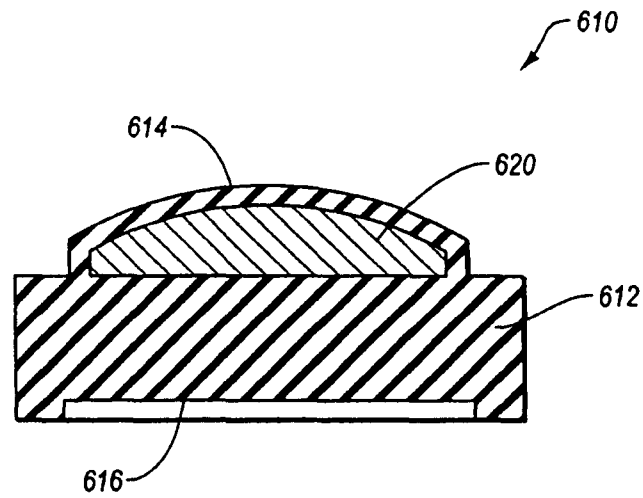
**FIG. 53**

**U.S. Patent**

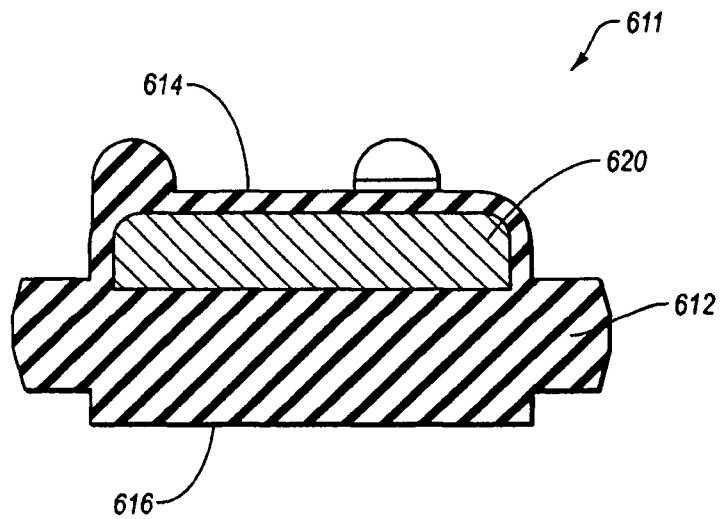
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 30 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 54**



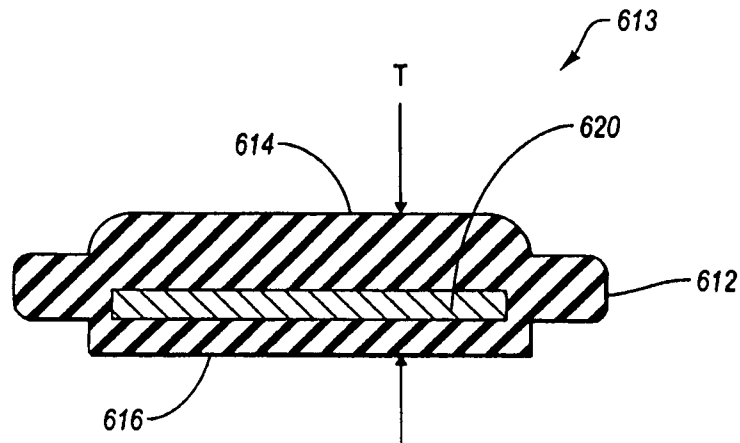
**FIG. 55**

**U.S. Patent**

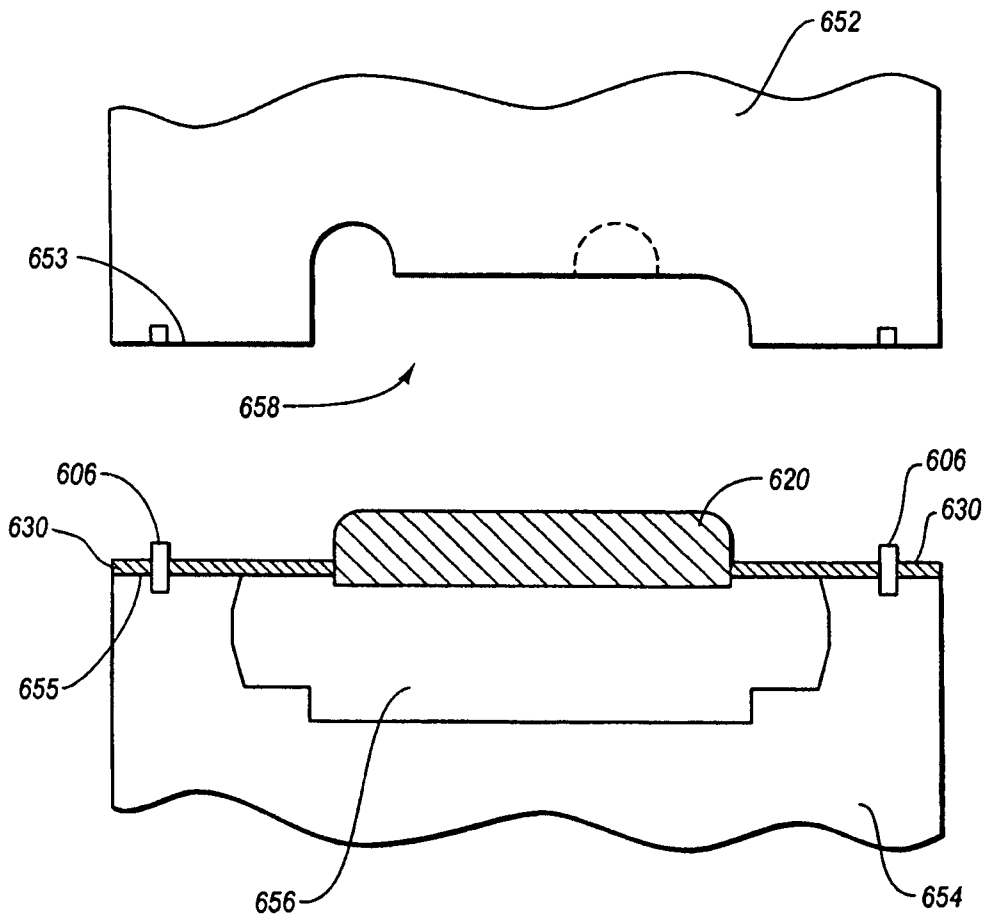
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 31 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 56**



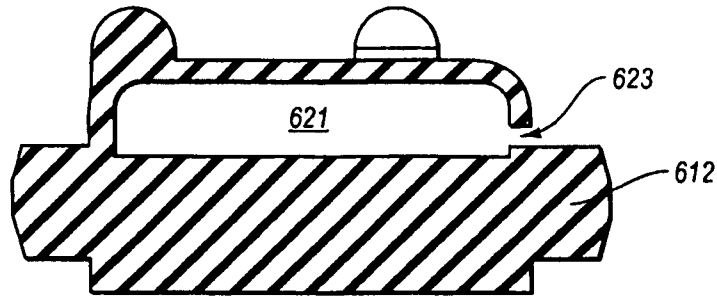
**FIG. 57**

**U.S. Patent**

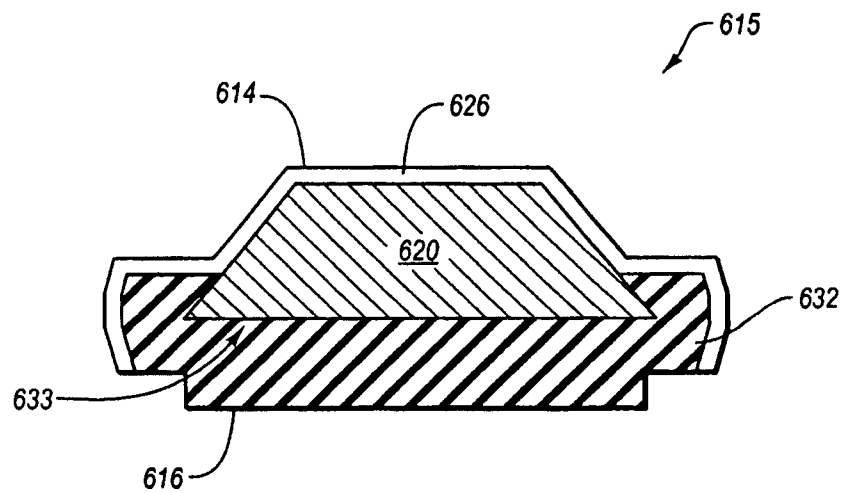
**Jul. 2, 2013**

**Sheet 32 of 32**

**US 8,475,417 B2**



**FIG. 58**



**FIG. 59**

US 8,475,417 B2

1

**ASSEMBLIES FOR IDENTIFYING A POWER  
INJECTABLE ACCESS PORT****CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS**

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006, which claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed Nov. 15, 2005, and to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed Apr. 27, 2005, each of which applications is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety into this application.

**BACKGROUND**

A wide variety of medical procedures require infusion of a fluid into a patient. For example, vascular imaging technologies may require use of a contrast media that is injected into the patient. More specifically, computed tomography (CT) is an imaging technology that utilizes a contrast media and may be employed for the noninvasive evaluation and assessment of a vascular system (i.e., CT angiography or CTA). Multidetector computed tomography (MDCT) is one specific type of CT that may be utilized for CTA. For proper imaging of a vascular system via CT, intravenous contrast media injection protocols are coordinated and selected for the anatomic area of interest.

More particularly, conventionally, a so-called "power injector" system may be employed for injecting contrast media at a high pressure into a peripherally inserted intravenous (IV) line. For example, such power injectors or injection systems may be commercially available from Medrad, Inc., a subsidiary of Schering AG, Germany and may be marketed as STELLANT® injection systems. Because CT procedures are often defined in terms of a desired flow rate of contrast media, such power injection systems are, in general, controllable by selecting a desired flow rate. Accordingly, such power injection systems may develop pressure (within the maximum pressure capability of the power injection system) as is necessary to maintain the selected flow rate. Accordingly, as may be appreciated, obstructions in the IV lines or use of IV lines that are not structured to withstand the pressures of a desired injection rate may cause the power injector to generate a pressure that exceeds a suitable pressure limit for the IV line. After intravenous injection, a bolus of contrast material, may flow within the vascular system of the patient to the right side of the heart, through the lungs, into the left side of the heart, and through the remaining circulatory system. After the bolus of contrast media is injected into the patient, portions of the contrast media may remain in the right side of the heart. Thus, the overall effectiveness of contrast enhancement may depend on a multitude of factors. For example, a patient's characteristics (e.g., body size; circulation, including cardiac output and circulating volume, and renal function), the contrast characteristics (e.g., volume, injection rate, iodine concentration, etc.), and the CT technique (e.g., access and route of administration, scan delay, scan speed, and injection pattern) may each influence the overall degree of contrast enhancement.

By way of background, conventionally, relatively long scan times have been accompanied by relatively long contrast media delivery times. However, because scan times continue to decrease, relatively fast delivery of contrast media may be desired. Explaining further, in coronary CTA, a large enough volume of contrast material must be administered at a sufficiently high rate to reach and maintain a suitable concentra-

2

tion throughout a selected scan time (e.g., a 15 second scan time), and within a selected region of the anatomy (e.g., an axial scan distance of 20 cm, which may include the left ventricle and outflow tract). It also may be desirable that contrast density values are sufficient to facilitate the segmentation techniques used in multidimensional post-processing. A typical contrast media used in coronary CTA may have an iodine density of about 300 milligrams per milliliter to about 350 milligrams per milliliter. Also, since contrast media may be radioactive, reducing the overall quantity of contrast media required to perform an imaging process may be advantageous.

The pressure required for contrast injection depends on many factors, including flow rate, contrast viscosity, configuration of infusion tubing, such as tube diameter and length, and any obstruction or restriction to flow (e.g., kinks, curves, fittings, compression). As mentioned above, to maintain the flow rate required for a CT or MRI study, a power injector may generate high pressures. Ruptures can occur when the injection pressure exceeds the tolerance of the vascular access device(s). Other problems may occur due to timing errors between the scan and the contrast. In order to maximize the rapid scanning capacity of the newer vascular imaging devices, the starting of the scanning process can be delayed a predetermined amount of time after injection of the contrast media has begun. If the scan starts too early, just as the contrast is arriving at the heart, arteries can appear smaller than they really are when the image is post-processed. On the other hand, if scanning is delayed too long, image artifacts can arise from diluted contrast in the cardiac veins. The window of opportunity for optimal scans may be very small, because contrast media circulates quickly through cardiac arteries and into cardiac veins.

Some diagnostic or medical procedures may advantageously employ a subcutaneous vascular access port for introducing a fluid into the vasculature of a patient. Access portals, or ports, provide a convenient method to repeatedly deliver medicants to remote areas of the body without utilizing surgical procedures. The port is implantable within the body, and permits the infusion of medications, parenteral solutions, blood products, contrast media, or other fluids. Additionally, the port may be used to aspirate blood from the patient. Such access ports typically include a cannula-impenetrable housing which encloses one or more fluid cavities or reservoirs and defines for each such fluid cavity an access aperture communicating through the housing. A cannula-penetrable septum is positioned adjacent to and seals each access aperture. An outlet stem communicates with one or more of the fluid cavities for dispensing medication therefrom to a predetermined location in the body of the patient through an implanted catheter attached to the access port. Once the access port and the catheter have been implanted beneath the skin of a patient, quantities of fluid, such as medication, blood, etc., may be dispensed through one such fluid cavity by, for example, a cannula (e.g., a needle), passed through the skin of the patient and penetrating the septum into one of the respective fluid cavities. This medication is directed through the distal end of the catheter to an entry point into the venous system of the body of the patient. Further, blood may be aspirated through the subcutaneous access port. Thus, use of an access port may allow for vascular access without needle sticks into the vasculature of a patient.

However, conventional access ports and attendant infusion systems have not been suitable for performing power injection.

Particularly, the use of power injection systems in combination with conventional vascular access ports has achieved

US 8,475,417 B2

3

less than ideal results. Thus, it may be appreciated that vascular access ports for infusion systems and infusion-related apparatuses structured for performing power injection may be advantageous.

## SUMMARY

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an access port. More particularly, a vascular access port may be provided and a fluid may be caused to flow through the access port at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an infusion set. For example, an infusion set may be provided and a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Specifically, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, wherein the housing and septum define a reservoir. In addition, the septum may include a tenon region wherein the housing of the access port defines a complimentary mortise region structured for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. Optionally, the housing may include a ring structure proximate to at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum.

An additional aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, the housing and septum defining a reservoir. In addition, the housing and septum may be structured for accommodating a flow rate through the reservoir of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, an access port may include a housing and septum, as described above, wherein the housing and the septum are structured for accommodating a pressure developed within the reservoir of at least about 35 psi.

Yet another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient. For example, in one embodiment, an infusion set may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section. Also, the cannula may be configured for insertion through a septum of an access port, and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for allowing a fluid to flow at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Optionally the cannula may be configured for puncturing a septum of an access port and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi. For example, the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of about 600 psi.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to infusion tubing for use in accessing a vascular system of a patient. In one embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein the tubing is structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends beyond at least another of the plurality of layers and is structured for forming a cannula for puncturing a septum of an access port. In yet an additional embodiment, an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section, wherein the cannula is configured for insertion through a

4

septum of an access port. Additionally, the tubing section and cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port as being suitable for power injection. More specifically, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, the access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection.

Yet a further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Particularly, an access port may comprise a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing and at least one structural element configured for resisting deformation of the septum in response to a pressure developed within the reservoir.

In an additional aspect of the instant disclosure, a method of operation of an access port may comprise providing a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula (which can include a needle, a Huber needle, a trocar with an associated cannula, or any combination thereof) therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing, and developing a pressure within the reservoir of the housing. Further, such a method may comprise limiting deformation of the septum in response to the pressure developed within the reservoir.

In addition, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or a viscous liquid. For example, in one embodiment, a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body including an upper surface and a lower surface and at least one gel region positioned generally between the upper surface and the lower surface. Another embodiment may comprise a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body, a layer formed over at least a portion of the body, and a gel region positioned at least partially between the layer and the body.

The above-described infusion apparatuses and related methods may be beneficially employed for effecting or facilitating power injection processes. For instance, such methods and apparatuses may be employed for infusing a fluid (e.g., a contrast media) at a rate of between about 1 milliliter per second and about 5 milliliters per second.

Features from any of the above mentioned embodiments may be used in combination with one another in accordance with the instant disclosure. In addition, other features and advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art through consideration of the ensuing description, the accompanying drawings, and the appended claims.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent upon review of the following detailed description and drawings, which illustrate representations (not necessarily drawn to scale) of various aspects of the instant disclosure, wherein:

FIG. 1 shows an exploded, perspective view of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 2 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of the access port shown in FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a cap including a ring feature as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2;

FIG. 4 shows a schematic, top elevation view of another embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

US 8,475,417 B2

5

FIG. 5 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a further embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

FIG. 6 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an implanted access port with a cannula extending through the septum of the access port;

FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressures at selected regions within an infusion system for a given flow rate;

FIG. 8 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing with a mortise region;

FIG. 9 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of an access port including a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 11 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port, wherein at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum is affixed to the housing;

FIG. 12 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between the septum and the housing;

FIG. 13 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element with a barbed end positioned within the septum;

FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between an upper surface of the septum and the housing;

FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port as shown in FIG. 14 and also including a support element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg that extends to the housing;

FIG. 17 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg comprising an enlarged end that couples to a recessed form in the housing;

FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum in a structural element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element extending laterally through the septum;

FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to a lower surface of the septum;

FIG. 22 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a generally triangular pattern;

FIG. 23 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in two generally rectangular patterns;

FIG. 24 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines;

FIG. 25 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged as two intersecting substantially straight members;

FIG. 26 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a structural element positioned within the septum;

6

FIG. 27 shows a perspective view of a sectioned septum, as shown in FIG. 26;

FIG. 28 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a plurality of structural elements;

FIG. 29 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum exhibiting curvature;

FIG. 30 shows a top elevation view of one embodiment of a septum frame;

FIG. 31 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including the frame shown in FIG. 30 and another material at least partially surrounding the frame;

FIG. 32 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIG. 33 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of yet an additional embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIGS. 34 and 35 show a respective schematic view of different patterns that may be generated by radiopaque material comprising a septum;

FIG. 36 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 37 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of one embodiment of tubing including an inner layer and an outer layer;

FIG. 40 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIG. 41 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIGS. 42 and 43 show an end cross-sectional view and a schematic, side cross-sectional view, respectively, of tubing including four layers;

FIGS. 44 and 45 show schematic, side cross-sectional views of a tubing section including a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends from a distal end of the tubing to form a slender hollow region for insertion through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 46 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 47 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 46;

FIG. 48 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 49 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48;

FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48, wherein the insertion assembly is removed from the hub;

FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port shown in FIG. 51;

FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross-section of the access port shown in FIGS. 51 and 52;

FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;



## US 8,475,417 B2

7

FIG. 56 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 57 shows a side cross-sectional view of a first mold and a second mold, wherein a gel region is positioned between the first mold and the second mold;

FIG. 58 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an embodiment of a septum including at least one chamber to capture a gel; and

FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an additional embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to vascular access ports. More particularly, in one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Further, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured to withstand at least about 180 pounds per square inch (psi) of pressure developed within the reservoir defined by the septum and the access port housing. In one embodiment, an access port may be structured for operating within a range of pressures of about 80 psi to about 180 psi. Such an access port may be advantageous for use in infusing a fluid into a patient (e.g., infusing contrast media into a patient for CT or MR imaging).

Generally, an access port may comprise a housing that captures a septum that may be repeatedly pierced or punctured with a hollow slender element (e.g., a cannula, or needle), which can include a Huber needle, a trocar with a circumferentially disposed cannula, or any other suitable access mechanism, without limitation. The words "cannula" or "needle," as used herein, encompass any slender element (e.g., a cannula, a needle, a trocar, with a circumferentially disposed cannula, etc.) as known in the art or described herein, without limitation. Such a septum may comprise a material (e.g., silicone) that seals, under suitable compression, passages formed by puncturing the septum with such an access mechanism. Thus, the septum may be at least partially compressed to facilitate closure of passages formed by puncturing the septum with the access mechanism. The instant disclosure contemplates that the housing and septum may be structured so that a flow rate from the reservoir of the access port may be at least about 1 milliliter per second without damaging the housing or septum or compromising the structural integrity of the reservoir (e.g., causing the septum to become separated from the housing).

In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a cap and base which define, in combination, a housing in which a septum may be positioned to form a reservoir. For example, FIGS. 1 and 2 show, respectively, an exploded perspective view and a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 including a base 56, a cap 54, a septum 80, and an outlet stem 70. As shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 and base 56, may be configured for capturing a septum 80 between cap 54 and 56. Generally, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a housing 60 for capturing septum 80 and at least partially defining reservoir 66. Explaining further, cap 54 may include an aperture 55 through which a portion of septum 80 may extend and base 56 may include a recess 57 configured to accept at least a portion of septum 80. Thus, a portion of septum 80 may be placed within recess 57 of base 56 and aperture 55 of cap 54 may be positioned about septum 80 to collectively define a reservoir 66 within access port 50, the reservoir 66 being in

8

fluid communication with a lumen of outlet stem 70. In other embodiments, a plurality of reservoirs may be collectively defined by a housing and at least one septum, without limitation. For example, any access port known in the art including a plurality of reservoirs (or one reservoir) may include any aspects of the instant disclosure, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 1, a portion of outlet stem 70 may be positioned within and coupled to an aperture 58 formed within base 56.

Although FIG. 1 shows that access port 50 may include an outlet stem 70, other embodiments of access port 50 may not include an outlet stem 70. Therefore, FIG. 2 shows access port 50 without an outlet stem 70. Put another way, the instant disclosure contemplates that access port 50 may, optionally, include an outlet stem 70 or may be otherwise configured. For instance, in one embodiment, outlet stem 70 may be formed as a part of with base 56, if desired. In another embodiment, a catheter may be operably coupled to the access port 50 (e.g., to aperture 58) without outlet stem 70. In yet a further embodiment, access port 50 may simply include at least one outlet passage (e.g., aperture 58) in fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and extending through the housing 60 and structured for allowing fluid flow through, if desired. As shown in FIG. 2, a portion of septum 80 may be positioned between cap 54 and base 56 and may be configured to withstand, without damage or deforming to an extent that compromises the reservoir 66 (i.e., blowing out), a selected magnitude of pressure developed within reservoir 66.

For example, as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 may optionally include a circumferential ring structure 30 that is formed adjacent to a side periphery of septum 80. Ring structure 30 may be structured to inhibit deformation of the cap 56 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 3, in a top elevation view of cap 54, ring structure 30 may be generally circular. Further, ring structure 30 may be substantially congruent to a side peripheral shape of septum 80 or may exhibit a different shape than the side periphery of septum 80. In addition, the size of ring structure 30 may be selected to provide a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to of aperture 55 of cap 54. Such a configuration may inhibit deformation of the cap 54 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66. For example, as shown in FIG. 2, a lateral thickness  $T_L$ , vertical thickness  $T_V$ , or both may be selected for providing a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to a periphery of septum 80 (i.e., adjacent to aperture 55). In one embodiment, the overall height H (FIG. 2) of access port 50 may be less than about 0.600 inches.

In other embodiments, ring structure 30 may be generally rectangular, generally triangular, generally oval, generally polygonal, or of another geometrical shape, without limitation. For example, FIG. 4 shows a top elevation view of a ring structure 30 that is generally triangular. Further, FIG. 5 shows a generally rectangular ring structure 30.

Explaining further, housing 60 of access port 50 may comprise a biocompatible material such as polysulfone, titanium, or any other suitably biocompatible material. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may couple to one another generally along a mating line and may be secured or affixed to one another. More particularly, in one embodiment, both cap 54 and base 56 may comprise titanium and may be welded, brazed, soldered, or otherwise affixed to one another. Such a configuration may provide suitable mechanical strength for capturing septum 80 between cap 54 and base 56. Optionally, cap 54 and base 56 may be coupled to one another by at least one fastening element (e.g., at least one bolt, at least one screw, at least one rivet, etc.), at least one adhesive, or a combination of such coupling mechanisms. Similarly, in one embodiment,

## US 8,475,417 B2

9

outlet stem 70 and base 56 may each comprise titanium and may be welded or otherwise bonded or coupled to one another.

In further detail, FIG. 6 shows an access port 50 implanted within a patient 67. In one embodiment, sutures may be used to affix the access port 50 within the patient 67, if desired. After the housing 60 is implanted in a patient 67, the upper surface of the septum 80 may be generally flush or aligned with the surface of the skin surface 76 of the patient 67 and may be repeatedly punctured for creating a percutaneous passageway from the exterior of the skin of the patient into the reservoir 66. The outlet stem 70 may create a fluid-communicative passageway extending from the reservoir 66 and through the outlet stem 70, catheter 73, and into the interior of the patient 67. Generally, catheter 73 may be coupled to the outlet stem 70 for fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and for conducting fluid to a desired remote location from the reservoir 66 and within patient 67. In one embodiment, catheter 73 may extend from the access port 50 to at least partially within a vena cava of the patient. Such a configuration may allow for infusion of a contrast media proximate to the heart of a patient. Because such a contrast media may be harmful (e.g., radioactive or otherwise injurious) infusion directly into a vena cava of a patient may reduce an overall quantity of contrast media required to perform a selected imaging procedure.

As shown in FIG. 6, a cannula 90 may be inserted through the septum 80 and fluid may be injected into the reservoir 66. For example, fluid may be injected into reservoir 66 at a rate that causes pressure (i.e., a positive pressure) to be developed within reservoir 66. For example, a positive pressure, labeled " $P_R$ " in FIG. 6, may develop within reservoir 66 and may act upon the portion of septum 80 defining, in part, reservoir 66. Such a pressure  $P_R$  acting on a portion of septum 80 may develop force upon the septum 80. Likewise, force may be developed on surfaces of the base 56 that are acted upon by pressure  $P_r$ . In one embodiment, cap 54 may be coupled to base 56 and structured to suitably position septum 80 and couple septum 80 to housing 60 against force applied to the septum 80. Therefore, the septum 80, cap 54, and base 56 may be structured for accommodating attendant forces developed by pressure  $P_R$ . In one embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (without damage) a pressure  $P_R$  of at least about 185 psi with reservoir 66. In another embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (i.e., without damage) a range of pressures of about 37 psi to about 65 psi with reservoir 66.

In further detail, during power injection, a fluid flow  $F$  may be caused to flow through cannula 90. A fluid flow rate (depicted in FIG. 6 by arrows labeled " $F$ ") may be at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, a fluid flow rate  $F$  may be between about 1 milliliter per second to about 5 milliliters per second. During power injection, a pressure  $P_i$  may be developed within cannula 90 may be at least about 30 psi. Accordingly, cannula 90 may be structured to withstand the forces associated with the above-discussed pressure, flow rate, or both. As discussed in further detail below, the cannula may comprise a portion of an infusion set (e.g., a safety winged infusion set (SWIS)) or another infusion system configured for use with an access port and a power injection system, without limitation.

More particularly, FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressure measurements at different locations within an infusion system including an infusion set (as discussed in greater detail below) in fluid communication with an access port during infusion of a fluid at a rate of 5 milliliters per second. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally within a syringe barrel

10

of a power injector may be about 265 psi. Further, a pressure generally at the entrance of an infusion set may be about 225 psi and a pressure generally within a reservoir of an access port may be about 40 psi. Thus, the pressure drop through an infusion set may be about 185 psi. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally at the distal end of a catheter extending from the access port may be about 0 psi. Many factors may influence a pressure (and a pressure drop) developed within an infusion system (e.g., infusion set, access port, etc.) during flow of a fluid through the infusion system, such as, for example, fluid viscosity, tubing inner diameter (i.e., lumen cross-sectional size), length of the flow path, and flow rate. Accordingly, as will be appreciated by the above discussion of the access port 50 shown in FIGS. 1-3, such access port 50 may be structured to accommodate a selected flow rate and associated pressure  $P_R$  developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50.

In another embodiment, the septum, housing, or both may be structured to mechanically secure or constrain at least a portion of the septum. For example, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one coupling feature configured to mate or couple with a complementary coupling feature included by the housing. For example, male and female features (e.g., without limitation, ribs, flanges, interlocking features, tenon and mortise type features, tongue-in-groove features, T-slot features, dovetail features, snap-fit features, tabs and slots or other coupling features as known in the art) may comprise the at least one coupling feature included by the septum and the at least one complementary feature included by the housing, without limitation. "Tenon," as used herein, means a projecting member for at least partial insertion into a mortise to make a joint. "Mortise," as used herein, means a recess, hole, groove, or slot formed within a material for receiving at least a portion of a tenon to make a joint.

Generally, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one tenon region (i.e., at least one coupling feature) for coupling to a complementary mortise region formed by the housing. Thus, the housing may include a recess (i.e., at least one complementary feature) for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. For example, FIG. 8 shows a side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Particularly, tenon region 270 includes tapered surface 187 of septum 180, which may increase in height (i.e., from lower surface 183 of septum 180) along an increasing radial direction (i.e., relative to a radial distance from a central axis of septum 180; that is, in a direction from rim 159 of cap 154 toward side surface 157 of base 156). Thus, as shown in FIG. 8, a height  $CG_{MIN}$  of septum 180 (measured at a radially innermost extent of tenon region 270) is less than a height  $CG_{MAX}$  of septum 180 (at a radially outermost extent of tenon region 270). Further, tenon region 270 may be a continuous peripheral feature (i.e., an annular feature) of septum 180 or may comprise one or more circumferentially separate regions, without limitation. Further, as shown in FIG. 8, housing 160 (including cap 154 and base 156) may generally define a complementary mortise region (e.g., a circumferentially extending recess) for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, and tapered surface 172 of cap 154. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within the mortise region of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In another embodiment, an access port may comprise a septum including a tenon region including a plurality of

## US 8,475,417 B2

11

tapered surfaces. For example, FIG. 9 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270 comprising tapered surface 187, tapered surface 189, and tapered surface 191. Further, as shown in FIG. 9, housing 160 may generally define a complementary mortise region tapered recess for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, tapered surface 172 of cap 154, tapered surface 193 of base 156, and tapered surface 195 of cap 154. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least some of tenon portion 270 of septum 180 within a tapered recess of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In summary, it should be understood that a portion of a septum may comprise, generally, at least one tenon region for coupling with a complementary mortise region formed in a housing. In another embodiment, generally, at least a portion of a housing may comprise a tenon for coupling with a complementary mortise formed in a septum. As described above, a tenon region and a complimentary mortise region may comprise one or more tapered surfaces. In another embodiment, a tenon region and complementary mortise region may comprise a T-slot or other nontapered geometry, without limitation. For example, FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of an access port 150 comprising a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Further, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. As shown in FIG. 10, a mortise region may be at least partially defined by an annular extension or protrusion 203 of base 156. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within housing 160 and suitably seal reservoir 166 even if an anticipated maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166. It should be further understood that any of the tenon region and mortise region embodiments shown in FIGS. 8-10 may be described in terms of extensions, ridges, protrusions, recesses, grooves, slots, etc., without limitation.

A further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure relates to coupling or affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum to a housing. Such a configuration may maintain the integrity of the access port during use of the access port for infusing a fluid at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. For example, in one embodiment, at least a portion of a side periphery of a septum may be affixed to at least a portion of a housing. FIG. 11 shows a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 wherein at least a portion of a periphery of septum 80 adjacent to housing 60 is affixed to one or both of cap 54 and base 56 adjacent to septum 80. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 11, a periphery of septum 80 (adjacent to cap 54 and base 56) may include upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95. Thus, in one embodiment, an adhesive, (e.g., glue, epoxy, cement, tape, or any other adhesive as known in the art) may affix at least a portion of one or more of upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95 to the cap 54 or base 56, respectively. Such a configuration may secure septum 80 to housing 60 and may provide a relatively robust access port 50 suitable for power injection. It should further be appreciated that affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum may encompass affixing at least a portion of a tenon region (of either a septum or housing) to a mortise region (of either a housing or septum), without limitation.

12

As described above, septum deformation is a design consideration with respect to performing power injection via an access port. Further, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum that is structurally reinforced or otherwise limited against deformation exceeding a selected magnitude. More specifically, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be configured to inhibit or limit deformation of a septum of an access port in response to pressure developed within a chamber or reservoir of the access port. Some embodiments of an access port including at least one structural element for limiting deformation of a septum are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed 15 Nov. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the access ports encompassed by U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466 may be structured for power injection.

In one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a septum may be structurally coupled to a housing non-peripherally. Put another way, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to coupling a nonperipheral portion of a septum to a housing of an access port. For example, FIG. 12 shows one embodiment of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including a cap 54 and a base 56 that capture a septum 120 to form a reservoir 66. Optionally, cap 54 may include a ring feature proximate to a periphery of the septum, as described above. In addition, outlet stem 70 may allow for fluid communication with reservoir 66 to perform infusion or fluid sampling processes. As shown in FIG. 12, a structural element 112 may extend between septum 120 and housing 60. More particularly, structural element 112 extends generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Thus, if pressure (positive/negative) is developed within reservoir 66, structural element 112 may inhibit deflection or deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56. Generally, a structural element may inhibit deformation of a septum in relation to one or more selected directions (i.e., either toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56).

Generally, a structural element (e.g., structural element 112) may comprise any of the following: at least one wire, at least one pin or columnar element, or at least one filament, without limitation. Such a structural element may comprise titanium, steel (e.g., stainless steel), polymers (e.g., DELRIN®, nylon, polyester, KEVLAR®, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) (expanded or nonexpanded), polyurethane, etc.), or other materials as known in the art. In other embodiments, a structural element may comprise a composite, such as a fiber-reinforced matrix. In one embodiment, a structural element may comprise fibers (glass, carbon, etc.) dispersed or aligned within a silicone matrix.

Further, structural element 112 may be coupled to septum 120 by an adhesive, welding, snap-fitting, molding the septum 120 about a portion of the structural element 112, otherwise imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within septum 120, or as otherwise suitable. Similarly, structural element 112 may be coupled to base 56 by an adhesive, welding, or imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within base 56. It may also be appreciated that, optionally, structural element 112 may exhibit a modulus of elasticity that exceeds a modulus of elasticity of septum 120. Such a configuration may allow for structural element 112 to resist deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 (e.g., during a "power injection" process).

FIG. 13 shows a schematic cross-sectional view of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including another embodiment of structural element 112. Particularly,

## US 8,475,417 B2

13

as shown in FIG. 13, structural element 112 may include a barbed end 116, which is positioned at least partially within septum 120. Such a configuration may couple structural element 112 to septum 120 and may resist against deformation of the septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 166. Furthermore, as shown in FIG. 13, the barbed end 116 of structural element 112 may, optionally, be pointed. Further, the point of barbed end 116 may be oriented toward upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a structure may deflect a cannula that is inserted through septum 120 and contacts barbed end 116 so that the cannula is directed away from structural element 112. Optionally, in another embodiment, structural element 112 may extend through base 56 and may be affixed to lower surface 113 of base 56.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may extend through a septum. For example, FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 123 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 14, structural element 112 may also extend to upper surface 165 of base 56, to mechanically couple septum 120 to housing 60. Optionally, structural element 112 may include at least one barb, which may be positioned within septum 120 and configured for coupling septum 120 to housing 60. In addition, structural element 112 may be affixed, if desired, to at least one of upper surface 123 and lower surface 121 of septum 120. As may be appreciated, it may be advantageous for upper surface 123 of septum 120 to be mechanically coupled to housing 60 to resist deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that a structural element may be employed in combination with a support element extending over a selected area of the upper surface of the septum. Such a support element may be positioned adjacent to an upper surface of a septum and may be configured to contact the upper surface of the septum with a selected surface area (e.g., when the septum deforms). For example, FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from housing 60 to an upper surface 123 of septum 120. Furthermore, structural element 112 is coupled to a support element 114, which is positioned adjacent to upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected amount of contact area between support element 114 and upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a selected contact area between support element 114 and septum 120 may reduce otherwise undesirably high stresses within septum 120 when a pressure develops within reservoir 66 by distributing such stresses over a selected area or region of septum 120. In addition, support element 114 may be observable (e.g., visually or by palpation) and, therefore, may be avoided when inserting a cannula through septum 120. Additionally, the support element 114 can be used to identify the port 110 as being power injectable.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may comprise a portion of a septum affixed to a housing of an access port to resist deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120, which comprises an extension leg 124 (i.e., a structural element) that is coupled to housing 60. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 16, extension leg 124 may extend generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Extension leg 124 may abut and may be affixed to upper surface 165 of base 56. Such a configuration may resist against deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure

14

developed within reservoir 166. In one embodiment, extension leg 124 may be substantially centered (i.e., positioned generally at a centroid of lower surface 121) with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Substantially centering extension leg 124 with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 to a greater extent than other positions of extension leg 124 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Additionally, it should be appreciated that while FIG. 16 shows one extension leg 124, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one extension leg (i.e., one or more extension legs) may extend from or be coupled to septum 120, without limitation. In another embodiment, at least one extension leg may be coupled to a housing of an access port by an interference fit or a so-called "snap-fit." More particularly, as shown in FIG. 17, extension leg 124 includes a bulbous or rounded end 125 that is configured to fit within a recess 155 formed in base 56. Recess 155 may comprise an opening formed in upper surface 165 of base 56 that is smaller than a maximum lateral dimension of rounded end 125, so that rounded end 125 may be forced through such an opening and "snap" into a portion of recess 155. Optionally, extension leg 124 may be affixed (e.g., adhesively affixed, welded, pinned, or affixed by other suitable methods) to recess 155 formed in base 56. Such a configuration may couple septum 120 to base 60 of access port 110 and may resist or limit deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure contemplates that at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum may be constrained or limited in its deformation. In one embodiment, at least one structural element may be positioned upon or adjacent to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum in a direction toward the structural element. Put another way, at least one structural element may extend laterally upon or adjacent to at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum. For example, FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 and a structural element 132 positioned adjacent to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be bonded or affixed to upper surface 133 of septum 130. Structural element 132 may be structured to resist deformation of septum 130 in a direction generally away from reservoir 166. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may substantially overlay or cover upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be at least partially embedded within septum 130. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may be penetrable by a cannula (e.g., a needle). In another embodiment, structural element 132 may cover a selected portion (i.e., at least a portion) of upper surface 133 of septum 130, which may allow for openings or apertures formed in structural element 132 through which a cannula may be inserted into upper surface 133 of septum 130. It may be appreciated that, optionally, a modulus of elasticity of structural element 132 may exceed a modulus of elasticity of septum 130, so that deformation of septum 130 may be inhibited to a selected degree by structural element 132. Further, although a thickness (labeled "t") of structural element 132 is shown in FIG. 18 as being substantially uniform, the instant disclosure contemplates that a thickness "t" of structural element 132 may vary, without limitation. For example, thickness "t" of structural element 132 may be maximum proximate to a centroid of the upper surface 133 of septum 130. In addition, as shown in FIG. 18, structural element 132 may be positioned between cap 54 and septum 130. Structural element 132 may be affixed to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130, if desired. For

## US 8,475,417 B2

15

example, structural element 132 may be adhesively affixed, welded, mechanically fastened, or otherwise suitably coupled to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130. Furthermore, structural element 132 may comprise a metal (e.g., titanium, steel, etc.), a polymer (e.g., DELRIN® polyurethane, nylon, etc.), or any other suitable material. In another embodiment, as discussed further below, structural element 132 may comprise a relatively tightly woven fabric that resists tissue ingrowth (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body). In a further embodiment, a structural element 132 may comprise a substantially fluffy or compressible polyester that may promote tissue healing of punctures created by a cannula passing through septum 130 of access port 110 (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body).

In a further embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may extend laterally through at least a portion of the septum. For example, FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 and a structural element 140 extending laterally (i.e., across an opening in the housing 60 closed by the septum 120) through the septum 120. As shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to housing 60 (e.g., cap 54 or base 56). More particularly, as shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to cap 154 at connection regions 147 and 143. In addition, a selected level of tension may be developed within structural element 140, if desired, to provide for a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected degree of resistance to deformation of septum 120 in a direction generally perpendicular to a direction of extension of structural element 140.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 150 positioned proximate to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. As shown in FIG. 20, structural element 150 extends laterally over at least a portion of upper surface 133 of septum 130. Thus, structural element 150 may allow septum 130 to deform a selected distance (e.g., a gap labeled "G") prior to contact with structural element 150. Further, structural element 150 may be affixed to cap 54 and may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a selected degree of flexibility in response to contact between septum 130 and structural element 150. In one embodiment, structural element 150 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 130 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 170 positioned proximate to a lower surface 121 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 21, structural element 170 may extend laterally over at least a portion of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to lower surface 121 or septum 120 or otherwise coupled to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Thus, structural element 170 may inhibit deformation of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to base 56 (or otherwise coupled to housing 60) to provide adequate resistance to deformation of septum 120. Optionally, structural element 170 may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a

16

selected flexibility in response to forces applied to the structural element 170. Optionally, structural element 170 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 120.

Referring to FIGS. 18-21, it will be appreciated that structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 may comprise, in some embodiments, elongated elements, such as, for instance, wire, ribbon, thread, fibers, columnar elements, or the like. Accordingly, such at least one elongated element may be arranged in a selected pattern adjacent or proximate to an upper surface of a septum. Further, in one embodiment, a structural element positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum, proximate to or abutting an upper surface of a septum, or within a septum, may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or plastic mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). For instance, in one embodiment, a structural element may comprise a fabric comprising fibers or threads that seal against one another (e.g., fibers or threads coated with silicone). Such a configuration may allow for a cannula to pass through the fabric and for the fabric to seal about the cannula, but may also allow for the fibers or threads to seal against one another when the cannula is removed. In addition, it will be understood that, based upon the instant disclosure, structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 as shown in FIGS. 18-21 may be arranged in a variety of configurations.

For example, FIG. 22 shows a partial top elevation view of one embodiment of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged to form a generally triangular shape or pattern. In a further example, FIG. 23 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110 as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged in two partially intersecting generally rectangular shapes or pattern. In yet a further embodiment, FIG. 24 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines, wherein the first plurality of substantially parallel lines is substantially perpendicular to and intersects with the second plurality of substantially parallel lines. In an additional embodiment, FIG. 25 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising two substantially straight (i.e., linear) members that intersect with one another. As shown in FIG. 25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be substantially perpendicular to one another. As shown in FIGS. 22-25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be affixed to cap 54 at selected connection regions. Such configurations may allow for varying degrees of limitation of deformation of a septum, while allowing ample access to a surface of a septum for perforation by a cannula (e.g., a needle).

In another embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may be in the form, configuration, or shape of a two-dimensional or plane (e.g., a circle, ellipse, triangle, rectangle, etc.) within the septum. For example, FIG. 26 shows a partial top elevation view of a septum 120 and a structural element 141 extending within the septum 120. In further detail, FIG. 27 shows a perspective view of a sectioned septum 120 including a structural element 141 embedded within the septum 120. As shown in FIGS. 26 and 27, in one embodiment, structural element 141 may be generally circular. More generally, one or more structural elements 141 may be at least partially embedded within a septum (e.g., a septum 120 or 130, as discussed above), if

## US 8,475,417 B2

17

desired. For example, a plurality of structural elements **141** may be embedded within a septum **120** and arranged substantially concentrically with respect to one another, as shown in FIG. **28** in a partial, top elevation view. Structural element **141** may be generally elongated (as shown in FIGS. **26-28**) or may, more generally, exhibit a shape and size configured to resist deformation of the septum **120**, without limitation. Thus, it should be appreciated that one or more structural elements **141** may embody, for example, a washer or a disk that is frustoconical, domed, or otherwise shaped. In another embodiment, at least one structural element **141** may form, generally, a toroid. Further, at least one structural element **141** may exhibit at least one selected characteristic (e.g., exhibiting a selected size, shape, elasticity, strength, etc.) to impart a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum **120**. Such a configuration may provide a selected level of resistance to deformation of septum **120** in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port.

In another aspect of the instant disclosure, a septum may exhibit a curvature that resists deformation in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port. For example, FIG. **29** shows a septum **120** including a generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121**. Explaining further, generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121** may be exhibited by septum **120** in the absence of external forces (i.e., in an unstressed, equilibrium state). Such a configuration may provide resistance of the septum **120** to deformation due to a pressure developed within reservoir **66** of access port **110**, because the upper surface **123** of septum **120** would be forced to flatten (i.e., via deformation of septum **120**) before extending beyond the upper surface of housing **60**. In other embodiments, a septum may be compressed (e.g., by way of a tenon and mortise coupling or another peripheral coupling configuration between a septum and a housing) so that a curvature of the septum may be reduced or eliminated when the septum is assembled within the housing. However, such a configuration may increase the bulk flexibility or spring constant of the septum. Optionally, a structural element (as described above) may be included within the septum or upon a surface of the septum and may also be fabricated to exhibit concavity or convexity in the absence of external forces. Such a configuration may facilitate a favorable compressive stress field within the septum when coupled to a housing and may enhance resistance of the septum to deformation.

In a further configuration, a septum may include a structural frame or skeleton and a more pliant material configured to seal punctures created by a cannula. More specifically, a frame may comprise a material with a shore A hardness of at least about 80. Optionally, a frame may include a plurality of whiskers, fibers, or particles to stiffen or strengthen the frame. In one embodiment, nylon fibers, barium sulfate, or the like may be dispersed within a frame. Further, such a frame may be at least partially surrounded by a more pliant material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 50 or less (e.g., a Shore A hardness of about 40 to about 50). FIG. **30** shows top elevation view of a frame **178** including a plurality of spokes **179** extending from a generally common origin or region as well as rings **181** and **185**. As shown in FIG. **30**, spokes **179** in combination with one or both of rings **181** and **185** form apertures **188**. According to the instant disclosure, a relatively pliant material configured to seal punctures formed by a cannula passing through the material may at least partially surround such a frame **178**. For instance, FIG. **31** shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of septum **177** comprising a frame **178** and another material **190** molded partially about frame **178**. Thus, material **190** may substantially surround

18

spokes **179** and may extend within apertures **188**. Further, as shown in FIG. **31**, ring **181** may form a tenon region **270** for coupling with a housing (as described above) as well as an upper septum surface **191** and a lower septum surface **193**. As may be appreciated with reference to shown in FIG. **31**, during use, a cannula may pass through a continuous upper layer of material **190** and a continuous lower layer of material **190**. Such a configuration may provide suitable sealing capability for septum **177**. It will be appreciated that many variations are contemplated by the instant disclosure. For example, FIGS. **32** and **33** show side cross-sectional views of different embodiments of a septum **177** including a frame **178** and another material **190** at least partially surrounding the frame **178**. Thus, a frame and a material at least partially surrounding the frame may exhibit arcuate or substantially planar surfaces and may be formed of selected thickness and comprising selected materials (e.g., silicone, etc.).

In a further aspect of a septum according to the instant disclosure, a septum may include a radiopaque material and may be configured to form a selected pattern when an x-ray is taken through the septum. For example, FIGS. **34** and **35** show schematic views of patterns **199** that may be generated by correspondingly positioned radiopaque material within a septum. Such a configuration may be useful for identifying the access port as being capable of accommodating particular power injection processes or for locating the septum of an access port.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that any infusion apparatus or device that is used in combination with an access port for infusing fluid at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may be configured accordingly. For example, an infusion set for accessing a vascular access port may include a needle or cannula for puncturing a septum of the access port, a distal end for coupling to an injection apparatus, and tubing (e.g., at least one tubing section) extending between the cannula and the distal end. Generally, any components comprising an infusion set may be configured to withstand a selected flow rate and associated pressure developed by such a selected flow rate.

FIG. **36** shows one embodiment of an infusion set **310** including a base member **340**, a cannula **350**, a tubing section **314**, and connector **312**. Tubing **314** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **312** and base **342** generally at joints **313** and **339**, respectively. Also, as shown in FIG. **36**, a clamp device **316** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **314**. Further, each of the base member **340**, cannula **350**, tubing section **314**, and end connector **312** may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second through the infusion set **310**. In further detail, tubing section **314** may exhibit sufficient strength for withstanding at least about 200 psi without damage. Optionally, tubing section **314** may withstand at least about 300 psi without damage. Further a pressure at which a portion of the infusion set bursts (i.e., a burst pressure of the infusion set **310**) may be at least about 400 psi; optionally, such a burst pressure may be at least 600 psi. In one embodiment, tubing section **314** may be substantially optically clear or may be at least partially transparent. In one embodiment, generally, tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE®. More specifically, tubing section may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 55D or a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. For example, if tubing section **314** has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.048 inches ( $\pm 0.003$  inches) (i.e., 19 GA), tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 55D. In other examples, if tubing section **314** has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.041 inches or

## US 8,475,417 B2

19

0.034 inches ( $\pm 0.003$  inches) (i.e., 20 GA or 22 GA, respectively), tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. Optionally, any polymer, such as TECOTHANE® type material may be at least substantially free of a plasticizer, such as, for instance, Di(2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate (“DEHP”). In one embodiment, connector **312** may comprise polyvinylchloride (“PVC”) and may be, optionally, at least substantially free of plasticizer. The materials disclosed above are merely examples; more generally, tubing section **314**, connector **312**, base member **340**, and cannula **350** may comprise any material (e.g., thermoplastic, polyurethane, metal, etc.) suitable for providing a robust and effective infusion set **310**.

During use of the infusion set **310**, a mechanical injector may be operably coupled to connector **312** via fastening structure **311**. For example, fastening structure may comprise a luer-type connection or any other fluid connection structure. Thus, a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second via an injection apparatus. As discussed above, a pressure drop through the infusion set **310** may be at least about 100 psi; optionally, a pressure drop through infusion set **310** may be at least about 185 psi.

In another embodiment, an infusion set may include two connectors. In one configuration, one connector may be structured for performing power injection and another connector may be structured for allowing syringe access. For example, FIG. 37 shows an infusion set **309** including a base member **340**, a cannula **350**, a tubing section **324**, an intermediate connector **322**, a tubing section **314**, and an end connector **312**. Tubing **314** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **312** and connector **322** generally at joints **313** and **323**, respectively. Similarly, tubing **324** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **322** and base member **340** generally at joints **325** and **329**, respectively. Infusion set **309** may be structured for fluid flow rates and pressures as discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**. Accordingly, tubing sections **314** and **324** may comprise materials (e.g., a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® and sizes as discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**, without limitation. Similarly, connectors **312** and **322** may comprise any materials (e.g., PVC) discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 37, a clamp device **316** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **314**. Likewise, clamp device **326** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **324**. In addition, connector **312** may include a fastening structure **311** (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector **312** to an injection apparatus. Also, connector **322** may include a fastening structure **321** (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector **322** to an injection apparatus.

Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that, in one embodiment, connector **312** may be used for power injection, while connector **322** is capped. In another embodiment, a valve mechanism may selectively allow flow through tubing sections **314** and **324** via fluid flow through connector **312**, while preventing leakage from connector **322**. In addition, if infusion set **309** is not being used for power injection, a cap including a septum may be coupled to connector **322**, connector **312**, or both. Such a configuration may allow for a syringe to puncture the septum and infuse medication or remove a blood sample. Such a configuration may provide a

20

convenient infusion set with separate connectors for power injection and syringe access, respectively.

In a further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure, tubing that is used in connection with power injection may be structured for withstanding a selected pressure during use (e.g., power injection) and, optionally, may be configured to resist kinking. Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that tubing may comprise a plurality of layers. In one embodiment, tubing may comprise a relatively high strength layer and at least one relatively flexible layer. Thus, any layers of tubing may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, polyetheretherketone (“PEEK”), polyimide silicone, fluorinated ethylene propylene (FEP), perfluoroalkoxy (PFA), ethylenetetrafluoroethylene (ETFE), polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®, CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing. In one embodiment, the layers may be bonded to one or more adjacent layers. In another embodiment, each of the layers may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers.

For example, FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of tubing **401** including an inner layer **420** and an outer layer **422**. Generally, at least one of inner layer **420** and outer layer **422** may exhibit relatively high strength and the other of inner layer **420** and outer layer **422** may be relatively flexible or vice versa. In one embodiment, inner layer **420** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like. Further, outer layer **422** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone or the like. Conversely, outer layer **422** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like, while inner layer **420** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone, or the like. Further, optionally, tubing may comprise a first layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity and at least another layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity that is less than the modulus of elasticity of the first layer. For example, a relatively high strength material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, a relatively flexible material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. In another embodiment, at least one of layers **420** and **422** may comprise a composite material (e.g., a composite including particulate or fiber reinforcement). For example, in one embodiment, tubing may comprise polyurethane or PTFE including glass or carbon reinforcing fibers or particles. In one embodiment, each of the layers **420** and **422** may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. Such a configuration may withstand a selected internal pressure without damage to the tubing and may also resist kinking.

In another embodiment, a reinforcing element may be incorporated within at least one of the plurality of layers comprising tubing. For example, FIG. 40 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing **403** including inner layer **430** and outer layer **432**, wherein at least one reinforcing element **434** is incorporated within outer layer **432**. Optionally, at least one reinforcing element **434** may be incorporated within any layer or layers of a plurality of layers comprising tubing, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 40, reinforcing element **434** may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that many variations are possible, for example, at least one reinforcing element may comprise a mesh (e.g., a wire mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member



## US 8,475,417 B2

21

may comprise one or more elongated members extending longitudinally within at least one layer comprising tubing (e.g., aligned with the direction of extension of the tubing). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member may comprise one or more rings. Such a configuration may provide radial stiffness, strength, or both to a tubing section.

Referring to FIG. 40, in one embodiment, inner layer 430 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, outer layer 432 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, silicone, or polyurethane. Further, layers 430 and 432 may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.001 inches. As mentioned above, layers 430 and 432 may be bonded to one another or may be movable (slidable, twistable, etc.) with respect to one another. Optionally, a coating 433 may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer 432. Such a coating 433, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In a further embodiment, FIG. 41 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing 405, including inner layer 440 and outer layer 442, wherein at least one reinforcing element 444 is incorporated within inner layer 440. As shown in FIG. 41, reinforcing element 444 may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. In other embodiments, reinforcing element may comprise any structure discussed above in relation to reinforcing element 434, without limitation. In addition, in one embodiment, inner layer 440 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, or polyurethane. Further, outer layer 442 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, layers 440 and 442 may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.010 inches. Optionally, a coating 443 may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer 442. Such a coating 443, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In an additional embodiment, tubing may include four layers. For example, FIGS. 42 and 43 show a cross-sectional end view and a side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing 400. More particularly, as shown in FIGS. 42 and 43, tubing 400 includes layers 402, 404, 406, and 408. As shown in FIG. 42, layer 402 defines a lumen 410. In one embodiment, lumen 410 may have a substantially circular cross-sectional shape and may exhibit a diameter of about 0.024 inches. In another embodiment, each of the layers 402, 404, 406, and 408 may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. In addition, layer 402 may comprise a material exhibiting a relatively high tensile strength. Such a configuration may withstand relatively high pressures within lumen 410. For example, layer 402 may comprise PEEK, polyimide, etc. Typically, such relatively high strength materials may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, each of layers 404, 406, and 408 may comprise a material that is relatively flexible. Such layers 404, 406, and 408 may each exhibit a tensile strength that is less than the tensile strength of layer 402. For example, each of layers 404, 406, and 408 may comprise a fluoropolymer, PEBAX®, polyethylene terephthalate ("PET"), silicone, etc. Typically, such relatively flexible materials may exhibit a modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. However, any layers may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, silicone, FEP, PFA, ETFE, polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®,

22

CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing, without limitation.

In a further aspect of the instant disclosure, at least one layer comprising a tubing section may extend distally from a slender hollow structure for accessing a reservoir of an access port through a septum. Put another way, at least one layer may extend from a tubing section and may be structured for puncturing a septum of an access port. For instance, FIGS. 44 and 45 show a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405, and an access port 50. Tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 (as described above) includes a slender hollow region 450. Further, slender hollow region 450 may be relatively stiff and suited for penetrating a septum 80 of an access port 50, as shown in FIG. 45. Thus, a slender hollow region 450 extending from a distal end of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 (which comprises a plurality of layers) may form a needle or cannula for fluid communication between a lumen of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405, and a reservoir 66 of access port 50. More particularly, a slender hollow region 450 may comprise one or more layers exhibiting a relatively high strength of relatively high-strength layers (e.g., PEEK) forming tubing 400, 401, 403, 405. In one embodiment, an innermost layer of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 may form slender hollow region 450. Such a configuration may be advantageous and may, for example, reduce the complexity of manufacturing an infusion set.

Many different embodiments of vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems may incorporate one or more aspects of the instant disclosure. Some embodiments of a vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed Apr. 27, 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the infusion systems, apparatuses, or methods, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, may be structured or otherwise suited for performing power injection (e.g., accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation).

For example, the instant disclosure contemplates that an infusion system configured for establishing fluid communication between a flexible tube and a reservoir of an access port may be structured for power injection. Such an infusion system may include a slender pointed element that facilitates placement of the flexible tube through a septum of the access port and is removable from the infusion system once the flexible tube is appropriately positioned.

Particularly, FIG. 46 shows in one embodiment an infusion system 510 in an exploded assembly view, including an insertion assembly 520, a safety clip 530, a hub 540 flexible tubing 590, extension tube 570, clamp device 560, and tube connector 580. In further detail, FIG. 47 shows a partial side cross-sectional view of infusion system 510. As shown in FIG. 47, insertion assembly 520 comprises a base 528 and a slender pointed element 522 (e.g., a needle, a trocar, or a cannula) secured thereto. As shown in FIG. 47, slender pointed element 522 includes a pointed end 525. In a particular embodiment, the instant disclosure may utilize a slender pointed element having a "non-coring" pointed end (i.e., pointed end 525 is not "open" or hollow) to avoid damaging a septum of a port into which the slender pointed element is inserted. The slender pointed element 522 may comprise any conventional needle, trocar, or cannula material, such as a stainless steel (e.g., AISI 304 stainless steel), or may, in another embodiment, comprise a relatively hard plastic. In one embodiment, base 528 may be injection molded or otherwise formed about slender pointed element 522 to capture a portion of the slender pointed element within the base 528, as best seen in FIG.



## US 8,475,417 B2

23

47. Further, base 528 may optionally include a recess 524 structured for accommodating other mechanisms (e.g., safety clip 530), if such a recess is desirable. Base 528 may also, optionally, include a coupling feature 526 (e.g., a protrusion) structured for coupling to a coupling feature 544 (e.g., a recess) formed in hub 540. Hub 540, as shown in FIG. 47, may generally include hub body 550, manifold element 561, septum 548 and cap 546. In one embodiment, hub body 550 may comprise TECOFLEX® (e.g., such as TECOFLEX® 85A-B20). Further, hub body 550 may define wing structures 541 and 543 (FIG. 46), which may be configured for affixing the hub to skin of a patient (e.g., by taping wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, adhesively affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, or otherwise affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient). Wing structures 541 and 543 may be employed for manipulation of the hub, such as, for example, when inserting the slender pointed element 522 and flexible catheter 590 into an implanted port or when removing the slender pointed element 522 from an implanted port. Hub body 550 may optionally include a recess 542, if such a recess is desirable. As shown in FIG. 47, recess 542 may have a retaining lip 559 for retaining safety clip 530 therein, while long slender element 522 is positioned through the safety clip, as discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

Hub 540 may be structured for allowing the slender pointed element 522 of insertion assembly 520 to pass through the hub 540 and through septum 548, which is positioned within the hub 540. Put another way, manifold element 561 may define a plurality of passageways and at least one septum 548 through which fluid communication with the plurality of passageways may be accomplished. Explaining further, a manifold element 561 may be configured for housing septum 548 to provide a seal a port or opening of a plenum defined by manifold element 561. Optionally, a cap element 546 may be positioned to capture septum 548 between cap element 546 and manifold element 561. Cap 546 may include an aperture 547 for allowing a slender pointed element to pass there-through and through septum 548. Thus, slender pointed element 522 (e.g., an appropriately sized trocar, non-coring needle, or non-coring cannula) may be inserted through and removed from septum 548 without compromising the ability of septum 548 to seal. Further, the presence of cap 546 may allow for so-called “power injection” to occur via manifold element 561, wherein pressures within manifold element 561, tubing 570, and flexible catheter 590 may reach at least about 200 psi or higher. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, for performing power injection, etc.), without limitation.

As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may be affixed to manifold element 561 and extension tube 570 may be affixed to manifold element 561. In one example, extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may be chemically bonded to manifold element 561. In another example, an adhesive may affix extension tube 570 to surface 552 a part of manifold element 561. Similarly, an adhesive may affix flexible catheter 590 to inner surface 562 another port of manifold element 561. Further, the hub body 550 may be formed (e.g., injection molded, cured, or otherwise over-molded) over the manifold element 561 (and, optionally the septum 548, the cap 546, or both) and at least a portion of the extension tube 570 as shown in FIG. 47. In another embodiment, the hub body 550 may be formed over at least a portion of the flexible catheter 590, if desired.

Generally, as mentioned above, any tubing disclosed in the instant disclosure may comprise a portion of infusion system 510. Further, tubing clamps and connection devices as known

24

in the art, may be employed for extension tubing 570, clamp device 560, and tube connector 580.

Flexible catheter 590 may comprise any material that is suitable for power injection. For example, in one embodiment, flexible catheter 590 may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® (e.g., TECOTHANE® TT1055 D). As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include an elongated lumen therein. Further, flexible catheter 590 may have, proximate to opening 593 thereof, a transition region 595 wherein a cross-sectional size (transverse to the lumen 594) of the flexible catheter 590 increases as a function of increasing distance from opening 593. Optionally, transition region 595 may include two distinct tapers, although the instant disclosure contemplates more generally that at least one taper, at least one arcuate surface, or combinations thereof may define transition region 595. Generally, at least one aperture (e.g., one or more than one) may be provided proximate opening 593 that extends through the tubular body of flexible catheter 590 and communicates with lumen 594. As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include two apertures 592 in fluid communication with lumen 594.

As shown in FIG. 47, slender pointed element 522 may extend through safety clip 530, through aperture 547 of cap 546, and into flexible catheter 590. Slender pointed element 522 may be structured for allowing fluid communication within flexible catheter 590. More particularly, slender pointed element 522 may be sized so as to allow for clearance between the exterior of the slender pointed element 522 and the interior (i.e., the lumen) of the flexible catheter 590. In one embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may include at least one longitudinally extending indentation (with respect to a nominal cross-sectional shape of the slender pointed element 522). For example, slender pointed element 522 may have a pointed end 525 and may include longitudinally extending indentations extending along (i.e., along a longitudinal axis of) slender pointed element 522. In another embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may be generally circular, and longitudinally extending indentations may form a substantially triangular cross section of the slender pointed element 522 over the portion of the slender pointed element that they are formed.

In a further embodiment, an infusion system may be structured so that a slender pointed element passes through an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. Explaining further, appropriate placement and configuration of a septum may allow for a slender pointed element to pierce or pass into an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. FIGS. 48 and 49 show another embodiment of a hub 540 including recess 542, sleeve 620, and septum 548. In addition, at least a portion of each of extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may extend partially within hub body 550. Further, flexible catheter 590 extends partially within extension tube 570. Put another way, flexible catheter 590 may at least partially overlap with extension tube 570 and vice versa. In another embodiment, a single tubular element may extend through hub 540 and function as both the flexible catheter 590 and extension tube 570, if desired. Further, optionally, septum 548 may at least partially surround a portion of extension tubing 570. Such a configuration may facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 therefrom. Sleeve 620 may compress septum 548 so as to facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 from the region of the septum 620 that the sleeve 620 surrounds. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, etc.) for performing power injection, without limitation.

## US 8,475,417 B2

25

Further, FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of safety clip 530 positioned generally about pointed end 525 of slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 includes legs 533 and 535 each having a curved end region, respectively, and a hole 534 sized for passing there through slender pointed element 522. In further detail, initially slender pointed element 522 may be passed through hole 534 and between legs 533 and 535 may be positioned and configured so as to allow the slender pointed element 522 to extend there past. Further, when the slender pointed 522 element is positioned therein and safety clip 530 is positioned within recess 542, safety clip 530 may be sized so that it will fit within the retaining lip 543 (FIG. 49) of recess 542 (FIG. 49). However, legs 533 and 535 may be biased so that if the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522 is moved toward hole 534 and does not extend past the curved end regions of the legs 533 and 535, legs 533 and 535 will move toward one another to effectively capture the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 may comprise any self-actuating device for capturing a pointed end 525 of a slender pointed element 522. Such a safety clip 530 may reduce the chance of inadvertent insertion of the slender pointed element 522 into another person, particularly the medical practitioner that is installing and removing the slender pointed element 522.

The instant disclosure further recognizes that because the consequences of improperly pressurizing an access port (and a catheter affixed to the access port, if any) or an infusion set may be problematic, it may be advantageous to provide at least one identification attribute to components of an infusion system so that all of such components may be suitable for withstanding an anticipated maximum flow rate and pressure associated with a selected infusion process. Put another way, an access port that is configured for accommodating a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may include at least one identification attribute. Such an at least one identification attribute may be observed (e.g., visually, by palpation, ultrasonically, radiographically, etc.) or otherwise detected. The term, "identification," as used herein and in connection with any infusion devices (an access port, infusion set, etc.), means the ability to correlate selected information of interest with a perceivable feature.

The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/658,518, filed 4 Mar. 2005, may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Also, embodiments of an access port including at least one identification attribute are disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223, filed 28 Dec. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223 may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Further, an access port may be identified by a maximum rate at which fluid may safely be infused. For example, at least one identification attribute may indicate that an access port is configured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation.

Referring to an access port encompassed by the instant disclosure, at least one attribute of a housing of an access port may provide at least one identification attribute for identifying the access port as being structured for power injection at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In one embodiment, at least one physical attribute (e.g., size, shape, etc.) of an access port may identify the access port as suitable for power injection or may identify a maximum flow rate or pressure that may be safely accommodated by the access port.

26

Thus, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port (e.g., subcutaneously implanted or otherwise situated, without limitation) as being suited for power injection. More particularly, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, at least one attribute of the access port may be perceived. In addition, the subcutaneously implanted access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection in response to perceiving the at least one attribute of the access port.

In one embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise at least one feature of an access port housing. In further detail, FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of an assembled access port 50. As shown in FIG. 51, a side periphery 295 (e.g., one or more side walls and, optionally, exposed surfaces of suture plugs 291) of access port 50 may be generally triangular. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a generally triangular housing 60 of access port 50. Also, the instant disclosure contemplates that side periphery 295 may taper or arcuately extend between an upper surface 61 of cap 54 and lower surface 51 of base 56. As shown in FIG. 51, a transverse cross section (taken in a selected plane substantially parallel to lower surface 51, if planar, of base 56) of access port 50 may be larger proximate to lower surface 51 of base 56 and may be relatively smaller proximate to an upper surface of cap 54. FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port 50 shown in FIG. 52 and illustrates a generally triangular shape defined by side periphery 295. Additionally, FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross section of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 of access port 50 may define three side regions 303 that extend between associated vertex regions 301. In addition, in one embodiment and as shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 may define a substantially equilateral generally triangular shape. As may be appreciated, side regions 303 may arcuately extend between associated vertex regions 301; thus, side regions 303 may form "sides" of a generally triangular shape. Further, although vertex regions 301 are rounded, it will be appreciated that such vertex regions 301 form an intersection between adjacent side regions 303. Accordingly, it will be appreciated that the phrase "generally triangular," as used herein, encompasses any generally three-sided geometry wherein adjacent sides intersect at or within vertex regions, without limitation. For example, "generally triangular" encompasses three-sided polygons, circular triangles, equilateral triangles, etc., without limitation.

Furthermore, in a further embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a radiographic marker. More particularly, an access port may exhibit an observable pattern, symbol, marker, or other indicium that indicates that the access port is structured for accommodating a particular flow rate, pressure, or both. In another embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a perceptible aspect, such as a visually perceivable feature. For example, at least one color, at least one symbol, at least one typographical character (e.g., a letter, a number, etc.), a pattern, or any other indicium that may be visually perceivable or otherwise perceptible may be used. In a yet additional embodiment, an ultrasound detectable feature may be incorporated within an access port. In a further additional embodiment, an access port may comprise an RFID tag.

It will be appreciated that other equipment and devices (e.g., infusion sets, tubing, injectors, etc.) may be identifiable in relation to a suitable maximum flow rate or maximum pressure. For example, particular infusion apparatuses may include one or more of the above-mentioned identification attributes or features. Such a configuration may allow for different components (e.g., tubing, needles, access ports,

## US 8,475,417 B2

27

mechanical injectors, etc.) to be matched with one another. For example, substantially similar or matching identification attributes shared by a power injection apparatus, an infusion set, and an access port may indicate suitability for use with one another to perform a selected power injection process.

Another aspect of identification of an access port may relate to identification of a patient within which an access port is implanted. More specifically, a patient may be provided with an identification card that carries perceptible (e.g., visually, via magnetic strip, bar code, manually, or by other suitable mechanisms) information regarding an implanted port. Thus, such an identification card may be presented to a health care worker, the information carried by the identification card may be perceived, and the access port may be identified. Upon identifying the access port, characteristics of the access port may be ascertained, such as, for instance, a maximum flow rate, a maximum pressure, suitability for a particular procedure or procedures, etc. In another embodiment, a wristband or bracelet may be provided to a patient within whom an access port is implanted. In a further embodiment, a key chain including an information carrying device, such as, for example, a magnetic strip, a bar code, a computer readable media or device (e.g., a compact disk, "flash" memory, a disk drive, etc.), or any other suitable information carrying device. In another embodiment, a sticker containing the port information can be applied to the chart of the patient. In further embodiments, labeling on the infusion set can be used to identify the set as power injection compatible.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or viscous liquid. The term "gel," as used herein, means a colloid with at least one solid component suspended within at least one liquid component, wherein the solid particles (e.g., polymer particles) are attracted or otherwise linked to one another (e.g., entangled or cross-linked) by covalent, ionic, or dispersion (physical) forces. Thus, in one embodiment, a gel may be a colloid in which the solid disperse phase forms a network in combination with the fluid continuous phase to produce a viscous or semi-rigid sol. A gel may exhibit stress-strain behavior that is elastic, viscoelastic, or plastic, without limitation. The term "viscous liquid," as used herein, means a liquid exhibiting a viscosity of about 20,000 centipoises or higher.

One or more passageways formed through a septum positioned within a housing to form an access port may allow for leaking of fluid through the one or more passageways if the reservoir of the access port is pressurized. The instant disclosure contemplates that a gel region may be generally positioned between an upper surface of a septum and a lower surface of a septum, to facilitate a cannula extending through the septum from the upper surface to the lower surface to also pass through at least a portion of the gel region.

For example, in one embodiment, a septum may include a gel that is at least substantially surrounded by a body material. For instance, FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 610 including a body 612 and a gel region 620 positioned within body 612. Gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. In one embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a silicone gel. In another embodiment, a gel region may comprise an initially uncured liquid (i.e., has a relatively low viscosity) that may be cured to cause the liquid to form a gel. In a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a viscous liquid, or a viscoelastic material.

In one example, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer, such as, DOW CORNING® 7-9600 Soft Filling Elastomer, Parts A & B, which is commercially available from DOW

28

CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. In another embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise Silicone Gel MED-6340, which is commercially available from NuSil Technology of Carpinteria, Calif. In yet a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 20 to about 30, such as, for instance, DOW CORNING® C6-515 Liquid Silicone Rubber, Parts A & B or DOW CORNING® C6-530 Liquid Silicone Rubber Parts A & B, either of which is available from DOW CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. Further, optionally, body 612 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 50 to about 60. In another embodiment, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 60 to about 80. Optionally, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a fluoropolymer (e.g., PTFE, etc.) or polyurethane.

One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that, upon removal of a cannula extending through at least a portion of gel region 620, a passageway or channel formed through gel region 620 may rebound, recover, seal, or heal. Further, gel region 620 may seal passageways formed through body 612 and upper surface 614. For example, gel region 620 may inhibit or prevent fluid leakage from a reservoir of an access port through the septum 610 when a pressure within the reservoir exceeds an ambient pressure external to the access port (e.g., during a power injection process, any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as described above, or any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as known in the art, without limitation). In addition, gel region 620 may be formulated and/or body 612 may be structured so that a cannula passing through septum 610 will resist transferring or removing any of the material comprising gel region 620 outside of a selected boundary or envelope. In one embodiment, body 612 may be structured to remove a material comprising gel region 620 from a cannula passing through the body 612.

Any of the septum embodiments discussed herein may include at least one gel region. For example, FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 611 including a body 612 and a gel region 620. As discussed above, gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. Such a configuration may provide a robust septum that resists leaking even if a multitude of passages are formed through the septum with a cannula. Furthermore, providing a septum comprising a gel may improve a sealing ability or quality of the septum. Accordingly, a septum including a gel material may exhibit a reduced thickness (i.e., from an upper surface to a lower surface) in comparison to a conventional septum. For example, FIG. 56 shows a septum 613 including a body 612 and a gel region 620, wherein a thickness T is less than a conventional thickness of a conventional septum. In one embodiment, a thickness T of septum 613 may be about 0.500 inches or less.

The instant disclosure contemplates a variety of different manufacturing methods may be employed for forming a septum comprising a gel. For example, generally, a body of a septum may be formed to substantially surround at least one gel region or a recess or chamber may be formed by a septum body that is filled with a gel. In one embodiment, a gel region may be suspended within a mold for forming a body of a septum. More particularly, FIG. 57 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a first mold 652 and a second mold 654, wherein gel region 620 is positioned between (e.g., suspended) first mold 652 and second mold 654. As shown in

## US 8,475,417 B2

29

FIG. 57, gel region 620 is positioned by a frame element 630, which abuts parting surface 655 of second mold 654. As shown in FIG. 57, frame element 630 may be positioned by pins 606. In other embodiments, frame element 630 may be suitably positioned, without limitation. In a particular embodiment, parting surface 653 of first mold 652 may be positioned proximate to parting surface 655 of second mold 654 (i.e., parting surfaces 653 and 655 may be separated by frame element 630) to form a chamber defined by cavity 658 and cavity 656. Further, a hardenable material (e.g., a curable material, such as a curable silicone, a thermoplastic, a resin, etc.) may be injected into the chamber and hardened. Thus, the hardenable material may surround or encapsulate gel region 620 and may exhibit a geometry that is complimentary to cavities 656 and 658.

Generally, frame element 630 may be coupled to or affixed to gel region 620. In one embodiment, frame element 630 may couple or engage at least a portion of a periphery of gel region 620. In another embodiment, frame element 630 may be substantially planar and gel region 620 may rest upon or may be formed upon frame element 630. Further, in one embodiment, frame element 630 may extend at least partially through gel region 620. Optionally, frame element 630 may cover or extend across mold cavity 656 of second mold 654. In one example, frame element 630 may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or polymer mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another example, frame element 630 may comprise a sheet or layer of silicone and may be, optionally, perforated. If frame element 630 comprises a mesh or is perforated, fluid communication (of a hardenable material) between cavity 658 and cavity 656 may occur, which may be desirable for avoiding shifting of gel region 620 and/or frame element 630 during encapsulation. Once gel region 620 is encapsulated, selected portions of frame element 630 may be trimmed or cut, if desired.

In another method of forming a septum including at least one gel region, a septum body may be formed to include at least one chamber, which may be filled with a gel. For example, FIG. 58 shows a septum body 612 defining chamber 621. Optionally, opening 623 may be defined by body 612. Accordingly, a gel may be introduced within chamber 621 via the opening 623 and the opening, optionally, may be closed. For example, an uncured gel may be introduced within chamber 621. Further, the uncured gel may be cured by heating or by other suitable methods. Such a configuration may form a gel region as described above in relation to FIG. 55. In one embodiment, chamber 621 may be formed by an air injection molding process, a blow molding process or any other process known in the art for creating a chamber 621 within body 612. In another embodiment, body 612 may be formed about a removable plug or filler (e.g., a silicone plug, steel, or aluminum insert). Such a plug or filler may be coated with a non-stick coating (e.g., TEFLON®, silicone, or any nonstick coating known in the art). Thus, chamber 621 may be formed upon removal of the plug or filler. In other embodiments, portions of a septum may be formed, filled with a gel (or a liquid precursor to a gel), and bonded to one another to form a septum. In a further embodiment, body 612 may be initially formed and may enclose chamber 621 within body 612. In addition, body 612 may be cut to form an opening to allow chamber 621 to be filled with a gel. Such an opening of body 612 may be closed or sealed to capture or form a gel region. In yet a further embodiment, a solid body may be formed and a chamber may be formed by slicing the solid body. In such a configuration, filling the chamber may cause the solid body to deform to form a domed or raised region, if desired. It will be appreciated that many different approaches may be employed

30

for forming a chamber 621 within body 612 and subsequently filling the chamber with a gel.

In an additional embodiment, a septum may include a gel region positioned between a body and a layer of material bonded to or formed over at least a portion of the gel region and at least a portion of the body. For example, FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 615 including a body 632, a gel region 620, and a layer 626. As shown in FIG. 59, gel region 620 may be positioned within a recess 633 formed in the body 632 and layer 626 may extend over a portion of gel region 620 and a portion of body 632. One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that gel region 620 may be positioned or formed within recess 633 of body 632 and then layer 626 may be formed or positioned over gel region 620 and body 632. Further, layer 626 may be bonded (e.g., adhesively bonded, bonded via curing, bonded via welding, or as otherwise known in the art) or otherwise affixed to body 632 to capture gel region 620. In one embodiment, septum 615 may be formed by a multiple head (e.g., a two head) injection molding apparatus. More particularly, such a molding apparatus may be capable of forming the body 632, forming the gel region 620 within the body 632, and forming (e.g., over molding) the layer 626 over the gel region 620 and body 632 by suitable mold configurations and material injections. Layer 626, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 60 and about 80. Body 632, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 40 and about 50. Accordingly, during use of septum 615 (installed within a housing to form an access port) a cannula may pass through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632. Such a configuration may facilitate positioning of a cannula extending through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632.

While certain representative embodiments and details have been shown for purposes of illustrating aspects of the instant disclosure, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes in the methods and apparatus disclosed herein may be made without departing from the scope of the instant disclosure, which is defined in the appended claims. For example, other access port sizes and shapes may be employed; and various other embodiments structures may be employed for forming at least one identifiable feature of an access port of the instant disclosure. The words “including” and “having,” (including their variants) as used herein including the claims, shall have the same meaning as the word “comprising.”

What is claimed is:

1. An assembly for identifying a power injectable vascular access port, comprising:

- a vascular access port comprising a body defining a cavity, a septum, and an outlet in communication with the cavity;
- a first identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the first feature identifying the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port;
- a second identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the second feature identifying the access port as suitable for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi, wherein one of the first and second features is a radiographic marker perceivable via x-ray; and

US 8,475,417 B2

31

a third identifiable feature separated from the subcutaneously implanted access port, the third feature confirming that the implanted access port is both suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port and for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi.

2. The assembly according to claim 1, wherein the other of the first and second features is a structural feature of the body or septum of the access port perceivable via palpation.

3. The assembly according to claim 2, wherein the structural feature comprises a body having a particular geometric shape.

4. The assembly according to claim 1, wherein the radiographic marker is a radiographic pattern included in the septum of the access port.

5. The assembly according to claim 1, wherein the radiographic marker is one or more radiographic letters.

6. The assembly according to claim 1, wherein the third feature comprises visually perceptible information provided on an element selected from the group consisting essentially of a key chain, a bracelet, a wrist band, a sticker provided on a patient's chart, a patient ID card, a label provided on packaging of the access port, and combinations thereof.

7. The assembly according to claim 1, wherein the third feature is incorporated in an infusion set packaged with the vascular access port.

8. An assembly for identifying a power injectable vascular access port, comprising:

- a vascular access port comprising a body defining a cavity, a septum, and an outlet in communication with the cavity;
- a first identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the first feature identifying the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port;
- a second identifiable feature incorporated into the access port separate from the first identifiable feature, the second feature perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port to identify the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port, wherein one of the first and second features is a radiographic marker perceivable via x-ray; and
- a third identifiable feature separated from the subcutaneously implanted access port, the third feature confirming that the implanted access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

9. The assembly according to claim 8, wherein the other of the first and second features is a structural feature of the body or septum of the access port perceivable via palpation.

10. The assembly according to claim 9, wherein the structural feature comprises a body having a particular geometric shape.

11. The assembly according to claim 8, wherein the radiographic marker is a radiographic pattern included in the septum of the access port.

12. The assembly according to claim 8, wherein the radiographic marker is one or more radiographic letters.

32

13. The assembly according to claim 8, wherein the third feature comprises visually perceptible information provided on an element selected from the group consisting essentially of a key chain, a bracelet, a wrist band, a sticker provided on a patient's chart, a patient ID card, a label provided on packaging of the access port, and combinations thereof.

14. The assembly according to claim 8, wherein the third feature is incorporated in an infusion set packaged with the vascular access port.

15. An assembly for identifying a power injectable vascular access port, comprising:

- a vascular access port comprising a body defining a cavity, a septum, and an outlet in communication with the cavity;
- a first identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the first feature identifying the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port;
- a second identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the second feature identifying the access port as suitable for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi, wherein one of the first and second features is an RFID tag; and
- a third identifiable feature separated from the subcutaneously implanted access port, the third feature confirming that the implanted access port is both suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port and for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi.

16. An assembly for identifying a power injectable vascular access port, comprising:

- a vascular access port comprising a body defining a cavity, a septum, and an outlet in communication with the cavity;
- a first identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the first feature identifying the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port;
- a second identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the second feature identifying the access port as suitable for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi, wherein one of the first and second features is an ultrasound-detectable feature; and
- a third identifiable feature separated from the subcutaneously implanted access port, the third feature confirming that the implanted access port is both suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port and for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi.

\* \* \* \* \*

# **EXHIBIT 2**



US008545460B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Beasley et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,545,460 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Oct. 1, 2013**

(54) **INFUSION APPARATUSES AND RELATED METHODS**

(75) Inventors: **Jim C. Beasley**, Phoenix, AZ (US);  
**Kelly B. Powers**, North Salt Lake, UT (US)

(73) Assignee: **C. R. Bard, Inc.**, Murray Hill, NJ (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 1256 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/380,124**

(22) Filed: **Apr. 25, 2006**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2006/0264898 A1 Nov. 23, 2006

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Provisional application No. 60/737,466, filed on Nov. 15, 2005, provisional application No. 60/675,309, filed on Apr. 27, 2005.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61M 37/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **604/288.02**; 604/288.01; 604/116

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
USPC ..... 604/246–256, 116, 288.01–288.04;  
600/424, 431

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

445,896 A 2/1891 Kinsman  
546,440 A 9/1895 Tufts  
574,387 A 1/1897 Buckler

611,357 A 9/1898 Dembinski  
966,696 A 8/1910 Merrill  
D44,302 S 7/1913 Director  
1,713,267 A 5/1929 Crowley  
2,029,553 A 2/1936 Bartschi et al.  
D130,852 S 12/1941 Rothschild  
2,433,460 A 12/1947 Rendich

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

AU 2008299945 A1 3/2009  
CA 2663853 A1 4/2008

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

AngioDynamics, Smart Port Guidelines for Health Care Providers, 1996.\*

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Kevin C Sirmons

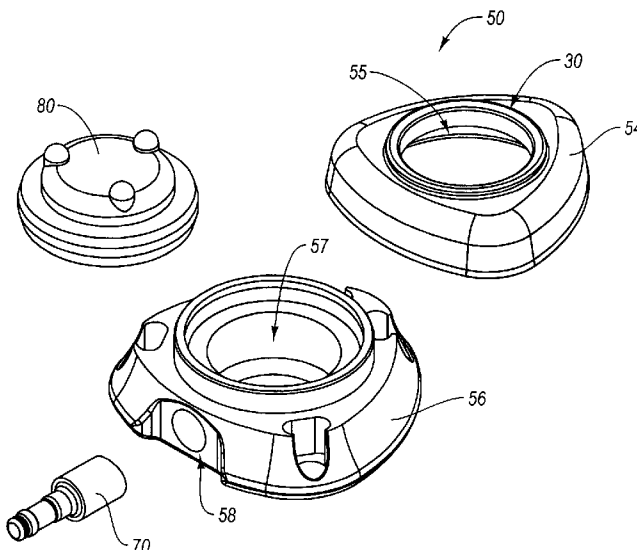
*Assistant Examiner* — Imani Hayman

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Rutan & Tucker, LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Assemblies for identifying a power injectable vascular access port are described. One assembly includes a vascular access port, a first identifiable feature, a second identifiable feature, and a third identifiable feature. The first identifiable feature is incorporated into the access port and identifies the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port. The second identifiable feature is incorporated into the access port and identifies the access port as suitable for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi. The third identifiable feature is separated from the access port and confirms that the implanted access port is both suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port and for accommodating a pressure within the cavity of at least 35 psi.

**4 Claims, 32 Drawing Sheets**



## US 8,545,460 B2

Page 2

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,891,689 A	6/1959	Gould	4,657,024 A	4/1987	Coneys
D198,453 S	6/1964	Weichselbaum et al.	4,662,652 A	5/1987	Hargis
3,159,175 A	12/1964	Macmillan	4,668,221 A	5/1987	Luther
3,211,431 A	10/1965	Meysembourg et al.	4,671,796 A	6/1987	Groshong et al.
3,293,663 A	12/1966	Cronin ..... 623/8	4,673,394 A	6/1987	Fenton et al. .... 604/175
3,341,417 A	9/1967	Sinaiko ..... 424/9.411	4,681,560 A	7/1987	Schulte et al.
3,477,438 A	11/1969	Allen et al.	4,684,365 A	8/1987	Reinicke
3,518,428 A	6/1970	Ring	4,685,447 A	8/1987	Iversen et al.
3,525,357 A	8/1970	Koreski	4,685,905 A	8/1987	Jeanneret
3,529,633 A	9/1970	Vailancourt	4,692,146 A	9/1987	Hilger ..... 604/288.01
3,541,438 A	11/1970	Nelsen et al.	4,695,273 A	9/1987	Brown ..... 604/173
3,643,358 A	2/1972	Morderosian	4,697,595 A	10/1987	Breyer et al.
D223,340 S	4/1972	Brounn	4,701,166 A	10/1987	Groshong et al.
3,669,323 A	6/1972	Harker et al.	4,704,103 A	11/1987	Stober et al. .... 604/174
3,674,183 A	7/1972	Venable et al.	4,710,167 A	12/1987	Lazorthes
3,811,466 A	5/1974	Ohringer	4,710,174 A	12/1987	Moden et al.
3,829,904 A	8/1974	Ling et al.	4,718,894 A	1/1988	Lazorthes
3,831,583 A	8/1974	Edmunds, Jr. et al. .... 128/899	4,728,894 A	3/1988	Yoda et al.
3,840,009 A	10/1974	Michaels et al.	4,743,231 A	5/1988	Kay et al.
3,853,127 A	12/1974	Spademan	4,753,640 A	6/1988	Nichols et al.
3,891,997 A	7/1975	Herbert	4,755,173 A	7/1988	Konopka et al.
3,915,162 A	10/1975	Miller ..... 606/73	4,760,837 A	8/1988	Petit
3,919,724 A	11/1975	Sanders et al.	4,762,517 A	8/1988	McIntyre et al. .... 604/175
3,922,726 A	12/1975	Trentani et al.	4,767,410 A	8/1988	Moden et al.
3,951,147 A	4/1976	Tucker et al.	4,772,270 A	9/1988	Wiita et al. .... 604/175
3,955,594 A	5/1976	Snow	4,772,276 A	9/1988	Wiita et al.
3,971,376 A	7/1976	Wichterle	4,773,552 A	9/1988	Boege et al.
4,027,391 A	6/1977	Samis et al.	4,778,452 A	10/1988	Moden et al. .... 604/288.02
4,035,653 A	7/1977	Karasko	4,781,680 A	11/1988	Redmond et al. .... 604/288.02
4,121,108 A	10/1978	Manor	4,781,685 A	11/1988	Lehmann et al.
4,123,806 A	11/1978	Amstutz et al.	4,781,695 A	11/1988	Dalton
4,143,853 A	3/1979	Abramson	4,802,885 A	2/1989	Weeks et al. .... 604/288.02
4,168,586 A	9/1979	Samis	4,804,054 A	2/1989	Howson et al.
4,190,040 A	2/1980	Schulte ..... 128/899	4,820,273 A	4/1989	Reinicke
4,190,057 A	2/1980	Hill et al.	4,822,341 A	4/1989	Colone
4,194,122 A	3/1980	Mitchell et al.	4,840,615 A	6/1989	Hancock et al. .... 604/288.02
4,196,731 A	4/1980	Laurin et al.	4,848,346 A	7/1989	Crawford
4,202,349 A	5/1980	Jones ..... 600/502	4,857,053 A	8/1989	Dalton ..... 604/288.02
4,222,374 A	9/1980	Sampson et al.	4,861,341 A	8/1989	Woodburn
4,233,964 A	11/1980	Jefferts et al.	4,863,470 A	9/1989	Carter ..... 623/8
4,274,006 A	6/1981	Caine	4,886,501 A	12/1989	Johnston et al.
D263,335 S	3/1982	Bujan	4,886,502 A	12/1989	Poirier et al.
4,349,498 A	9/1982	Ellis et al.	4,892,518 A	1/1990	Cupp et al.
4,361,153 A	11/1982	Slocum et al.	4,897,081 A	1/1990	Poirier et al.
4,405,305 A	9/1983	Stephen et al.	4,904,241 A	2/1990	Bark
4,406,567 A	9/1983	Samis et al.	4,905,709 A	3/1990	Bieganski et al.
4,425,119 A	1/1984	Berglund	4,908,029 A	3/1990	Bark et al.
4,445,896 A	5/1984	Gianturco ..... 604/256	4,909,250 A	3/1990	Smith
4,447,237 A	5/1984	Frisch et al.	4,915,690 A	4/1990	Cone et al.
4,450,592 A	5/1984	Niederer et al.	4,928,298 A	5/1990	Tanaka et al.
4,450,985 A	5/1984	Beard	4,929,236 A	5/1990	Sampson ..... 426/288
4,456,011 A	6/1984	Warnecke et al.	4,955,861 A	9/1990	Enegren et al.
4,469,483 A	9/1984	Becker et al.	4,961,267 A	10/1990	Herzog
4,479,798 A	10/1984	Parks	4,963,133 A	10/1990	Whipple
4,494,545 A	1/1985	Slocum et al.	4,966,583 A	10/1990	Debbas
4,506,676 A	3/1985	Duska	4,973,319 A	11/1990	Melsky
4,529,635 A	7/1985	Sheldon	4,983,162 A	1/1991	Metais et al.
4,543,088 A	9/1985	Bootman et al. .... 604/288.02	5,002,735 A	3/1991	Alberhasky et al.
4,549,879 A	10/1985	Groshong et al.	5,006,115 A	4/1991	McDonald
4,559,043 A	12/1985	Whitehouse et al.	5,009,391 A	4/1991	Steigerwald
4,559,046 A	12/1985	Groshong et al.	5,009,644 A	4/1991	McDonald ..... 604/175
4,560,375 A	12/1985	Schulte et al.	5,013,298 A	5/1991	Moden et al.
4,569,675 A	2/1986	Prosl et al.	5,041,098 A *	8/1991	Loiterman et al. .... 604/175
4,571,749 A	2/1986	Fischell	5,044,955 A	9/1991	Jagmin ..... 433/229
4,576,595 A	3/1986	Aas et al. .... 604/256	5,045,060 A	9/1991	Melsky et al.
4,610,665 A	9/1986	Matsumoto et al.	5,045,064 A	9/1991	Idriss
4,612,877 A	9/1986	Hayes et al.	5,053,013 A	10/1991	Ensminger et al.
4,626,244 A	12/1986	Reinicke	5,059,186 A	10/1991	Yamamoto et al.
4,627,844 A	12/1986	Schmitt	5,069,206 A	12/1991	Crosbie
4,634,427 A	1/1987	Hannula et al.	5,084,015 A	1/1992	Moriuchi ..... 604/288.02
4,636,194 A	1/1987	Schulte et al.	5,085,216 A	2/1992	Henley, Jr. et al.
4,636,213 A	1/1987	Pakiam ..... 623/8	5,090,066 A	2/1992	Schoepe et al.
4,645,495 A	2/1987	Vaillancourt	5,092,849 A	3/1992	Sampson ..... 604/175
4,653,508 A	3/1987	Cosman	5,108,317 A	4/1992	Beinhaur et al.
4,655,765 A	4/1987	Swift	5,108,375 A	4/1992	Harrison et al.
			5,108,377 A	4/1992	Cone et al.
			5,112,301 A	5/1992	Fenton, Jr. et al.
			5,112,303 A	5/1992	Pudenz et al.
			5,129,891 A	7/1992	Young



US 8,545,460 B2

Page 3

5,137,529 A	8/1992	Watson et al. ....	604/891.1	5,514,103 A	5/1996	Srisathapat et al.	
5,147,483 A	9/1992	Melsky et al.		5,520,632 A	5/1996	Leveen et al.	
5,152,753 A	10/1992	Laguetta et al.		5,520,643 A	5/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,156,600 A	10/1992	Young		5,527,277 A	6/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,158,547 A	10/1992	Doan et al.		5,527,278 A	6/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,167,629 A	12/1992	Vertenstein et al. ....	604/116	5,527,307 A	6/1996	Srisathapat et al.	
5,167,633 A	12/1992	Mann et al.		5,531,684 A	7/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,167,638 A	12/1992	Felix et al.		5,542,923 A	8/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,169,393 A	12/1992	Moorehead et al.		5,545,143 A	8/1996	Fischell	
5,171,228 A	12/1992	McDonald		5,554,117 A	9/1996	Ensminger et al.	
5,176,653 A	1/1993	Metals et al.		5,556,381 A	9/1996	Ensminger et al. ....	604/288.03
5,176,662 A	1/1993	Bartholomew et al.		5,558,641 A	9/1996	Glantz et al.	
5,178,612 A	1/1993	Fenton, Jr.		5,562,617 A	10/1996	Finch, Jr. et al.	
5,180,365 A	1/1993	Ensminger et al.		5,562,618 A	10/1996	Cai et al.	
5,185,003 A	2/1993	Brethauer .....	604/288.02	5,575,770 A	11/1996	Melsky et al.	
5,189,690 A	2/1993	Samuel .....	378/162	5,593,028 A	1/1997	Haber et al.	
5,193,106 A	3/1993	DeSena		5,593,434 A	1/1997	Williams	
5,195,122 A	3/1993	Fabian .....	378/165	5,607,393 A	3/1997	Ensminger et al.	
5,195,123 A	3/1993	Clement		5,607,407 A	3/1997	Tolkoff et al.	
5,201,715 A	4/1993	Masters		5,613,945 A	3/1997	Cai et al.	
5,201,722 A	4/1993	Moorehead et al.		5,620,419 A	4/1997	Lui et al. ....	604/116
5,203,771 A	4/1993	Melker et al.		5,632,729 A	5/1997	Cai et al.	
5,203,777 A	4/1993	Lee .....	604/529	5,637,102 A	6/1997	Tolkoff et al. ....	604/536
5,205,834 A	4/1993	Moorehead et al.		5,638,832 A	6/1997	Singer et al.	
5,207,644 A	5/1993	Strecker		5,647,855 A	7/1997	Trooskin	
5,213,574 A	5/1993	Tucker .....	604/288.02	RE35,601 E	9/1997	Eckenhoff	
5,215,537 A	6/1993	Lynn et al.		5,662,612 A	9/1997	Niehoff	
5,222,499 A	6/1993	Allen et al.		5,662,616 A	9/1997	Bousquet	
D337,637 S	7/1993	Tucker		5,676,146 A	10/1997	Scarborough .....	600/431
5,224,938 A	7/1993	Fenton, Jr.		5,695,490 A	12/1997	Flaherty et al. ....	604/891.1
5,242,415 A	9/1993	Kantrowitz et al.		5,702,128 A	12/1997	Maxim et al.	
5,249,598 A	10/1993	Schmidt		5,702,363 A	12/1997	Flaherty	
5,263,930 A	11/1993	Ensminger		5,704,915 A	1/1998	Melsky et al. ....	604/175
D342,134 S	12/1993	Mongeon		5,707,357 A	1/1998	Mikhail et al.	
5,281,199 A	1/1994	Ensminger et al.		5,709,668 A	1/1998	Wacks	
5,281,205 A	1/1994	McPherson .....	604/267	5,713,844 A	2/1998	Peyman	
5,290,263 A	3/1994	Wigness et al.		5,713,858 A	2/1998	Heruth et al.	
5,295,658 A	3/1994	Atkinson et al. ....	251/149.1	5,713,859 A	2/1998	Finch, Jr. et al.	
5,299,253 A	3/1994	Wessels		5,718,382 A	2/1998	Jaeger	
5,300,048 A	4/1994	Drewes, Jr. et al.		5,718,682 A	2/1998	Tucker	
5,309,863 A	5/1994	Leeb, Jr.		5,725,507 A	3/1998	Petrick	
5,312,337 A	5/1994	Flaherty et al.		5,733,336 A	3/1998	Neuenfeldt et al.	
5,318,545 A	6/1994	Tucker .....	604/244	5,733,400 A	3/1998	Gore et al.	
5,320,100 A	6/1994	Herweck et al.		5,741,228 A	4/1998	Lambrecht et al.	
5,328,480 A	7/1994	Melker et al.		5,743,873 A	4/1998	Cai et al.	
5,332,398 A	7/1994	Miller et al.		5,743,891 A	4/1998	Tolkoff et al.	
5,336,194 A	8/1994	Polaschegg et al.		5,746,460 A	5/1998	Marohl et al.	
5,338,398 A	8/1994	Szwejkowski et al. ....	438/720	5,755,780 A	5/1998	Finch, Jr. et al.	
5,350,360 A	9/1994	Ensminger et al.		5,758,667 A	6/1998	Slettenmark	
5,352,204 A	10/1994	Ensminger		5,769,823 A	6/1998	Otto	
5,356,381 A	10/1994	Ensminger et al.		5,773,552 A	6/1998	Hutchings et al.	
5,360,407 A	11/1994	Leonard .....	604/175	5,776,188 A	7/1998	Shepherd et al.	
5,383,223 A	1/1995	Inokuchi et al.		5,792,104 A	8/1998	Speckman et al. ....	604/288.02
5,383,233 A	1/1995	Russell .....	378/162	5,792,116 A	8/1998	Berg et al.	
5,383,585 A	1/1995	Weiss		5,792,123 A	8/1998	Ensminger	
5,383,858 A	1/1995	Reilly et al.		5,797,886 A	8/1998	Roth et al.	
D355,240 S	2/1995	Gladfelter et al.		5,810,789 A	9/1998	Powers et al.	
5,387,192 A	2/1995	Glantz et al. ....	604/288.02	5,814,016 A	9/1998	Valley et al.	
5,394,457 A	2/1995	Leibinger et al.		5,824,071 A	10/1998	Nelson et al.	
5,395,324 A	3/1995	Hinrichs et al.		5,830,172 A	11/1998	Leveen et al.	
5,396,925 A	3/1995	Poli		5,833,654 A	11/1998	Powers et al. ....	604/93.01
5,397,329 A	3/1995	Allen		5,835,563 A	11/1998	Navab et al.	
5,399,168 A	3/1995	Wadsworth, Jr. et al.		5,836,935 A	11/1998	Ashton et al.	
5,405,402 A	4/1995	Dye et al. ....	623/22.38	5,840,063 A	11/1998	Flaherty	
5,417,565 A	5/1995	Long		5,843,069 A	12/1998	Butler et al. ....	604/891.1
5,417,656 A	5/1995	Ensminger et al.		5,848,989 A	12/1998	Villani	
5,421,814 A	6/1995	Geary		5,853,394 A	12/1998	Tolkoff et al.	
5,423,334 A	6/1995	Jordan		5,868,702 A	2/1999	Stevens et al.	
5,425,762 A	6/1995	Muller		5,879,322 A	3/1999	Lattin et al.	
5,453,097 A	9/1995	Paradis		5,882,341 A	3/1999	Bousquet	
5,456,698 A	10/1995	Byland et al.		5,882,353 A	3/1999	VanBeek et al.	
5,476,451 A	12/1995	Ensminger et al.		5,895,424 A	4/1999	Steele, Sr. et al.	
5,476,460 A	12/1995	Montalvo .....	604/891.1	5,897,528 A	4/1999	Schultz	
5,476,880 A	12/1995	Cooke et al.		5,904,934 A	5/1999	Maruyama et al.	
5,484,402 A	1/1996	Saravia et al.		5,906,592 A	5/1999	Kriesel et al.	
5,503,630 A	4/1996	Ensminger et al.		5,906,596 A	5/1999	Tallarida	
5,507,813 A	4/1996	Dowd et al.		5,908,413 A	6/1999	Lange et al.	
5,509,805 A	4/1996	Jagmin .....	433/215	5,908,414 A	6/1999	Otto et al.	
5,513,637 A	5/1996	Twiss et al.		5,911,706 A	6/1999	Estabrook et al.	

## US 8,545,460 B2

Page 4

5,913,998 A	6/1999	Butler et al.	6,503,228 B1	1/2003	Li et al.	
5,916,263 A	6/1999	Goicoechea et al.	6,527,754 B1	3/2003	Tallarida et al. ....	604/288.04
5,919,160 A	7/1999	Sanfilippo, II	6,537,255 B1	3/2003	Raines	
5,925,017 A	7/1999	Kriesel et al.	RE38,074 E	4/2003	Recinella et al.	
5,925,030 A	7/1999	Gross et al.	6,562,023 B1	5/2003	Marrs et al.	
5,928,197 A	7/1999	Niehoff	6,572,583 B1	6/2003	Olsen et al.	
5,931,829 A	8/1999	Burbank et al. ....	6,582,418 B1	6/2003	Verbeek et al.	
5,941,856 A	8/1999	Kovacs et al.	6,592,571 B1	7/2003	Verbeek et al.	
5,944,023 A	8/1999	Johnson et al.	6,610,031 B1	8/2003	Chin	
5,944,688 A	8/1999	Lois	6,613,002 B1	9/2003	Clark et al.	
5,944,698 A	8/1999	Fischer et al.	6,613,662 B2	9/2003	Wark et al.	
5,944,712 A	8/1999	Frassica et al. ....	6,626,936 B2	9/2003	Stinson	
D413,672 S	9/1999	Fogarty	D480,942 S	10/2003	Ishida et al.	
5,947,953 A	9/1999	Ash et al.	6,629,950 B1	10/2003	Levin	
5,951,512 A	9/1999	Dalton	6,632,217 B2	10/2003	Harper et al.	
5,951,522 A	9/1999	Rosato et al.	6,652,486 B2	11/2003	Bialecki et al.	
5,951,929 A	9/1999	Wilson	6,652,503 B1	11/2003	Bradley	
5,954,687 A	9/1999	Baudino	6,663,646 B1	12/2003	Shah	
5,954,691 A	9/1999	Prosl	6,676,633 B2	1/2004	Smith et al.	
5,957,890 A	9/1999	Mann et al.	6,697,664 B2	2/2004	Kienzle, III et al.	
5,961,497 A	10/1999	Larkin	6,705,316 B2	3/2004	Blythe et al.	
5,968,011 A	10/1999	Larsen et al.	6,719,721 B1	4/2004	Okazaki et al.	
5,970,162 A	10/1999	Kawashima et al.	6,719,739 B2	4/2004	Verbeek et al.	
5,989,216 A	11/1999	Johnson et al.	6,726,063 B2	4/2004	Stull et al.	
5,989,239 A	11/1999	Finch et al. ....	6,738,531 B1	5/2004	Funahashi et al.	
5,989,641 A	11/1999	Oulie	6,755,842 B2	6/2004	Kanner et al.	
5,997,524 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.	6,758,841 B2	7/2004	Haarala et al.	
6,007,516 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.	6,767,356 B2	7/2004	Kanner et al.	
6,013,051 A	1/2000	Nelson	6,784,783 B2	8/2004	Scoggin et al.	
6,013,058 A	1/2000	Prosl et al.	6,808,738 B2	10/2004	DiTizio et al.	
6,017,331 A	1/2000	Watts et al.	D498,894 S	11/2004	Gould	
6,022,335 A	2/2000	Ramadan	6,826,257 B2	11/2004	Sayre et al.	
6,033,389 A	3/2000	Cornish	6,827,709 B2	12/2004	Fujii	
6,039,712 A	3/2000	Fogarty et al.	6,852,106 B2	2/2005	Watson et al.	
6,056,717 A	5/2000	Finch et al.	6,878,136 B2	4/2005	Fleury et al.	
6,077,756 A	6/2000	Lin et al.	6,878,137 B2	4/2005	Benchetrit	
6,086,555 A	7/2000	Eliassen ....	6,929,631 B1	8/2005	Brugger et al.	
6,090,066 A	7/2000	Schnell	6,949,084 B2	9/2005	Marggi et al.	
6,099,508 A	8/2000	Bousquet	6,962,577 B2	11/2005	Tallarida et al.	
6,102,884 A	8/2000	Scutieri	6,962,580 B2	11/2005	Adams et al.	
6,113,572 A	9/2000	Gailey et al.	6,994,315 B2	2/2006	Ryan et al.	
6,120,492 A	9/2000	Finch et al.	6,997,914 B2	2/2006	Smith et al.	
6,152,909 A	11/2000	Bagaoisan et al.	7,008,377 B2	3/2006	Beane et al.	
6,161,033 A	12/2000	Kuhn et al.	7,008,412 B2	3/2006	Maginot	
6,171,198 B1	1/2001	Lizama Troncoso et al.	7,016,456 B2	3/2006	Basu et al.	
6,171,298 B1	1/2001	Matsuura et al.	7,018,361 B2 *	3/2006	Gillespie et al. ....	604/151
6,186,982 B1	2/2001	Gross et al.	D518,573 S	4/2006	French	
6,190,352 B1	2/2001	Haarala et al.	7,033,335 B2	4/2006	Haarala et al.	
6,193,684 B1	2/2001	Burbank et al. ....	7,033,339 B1	4/2006	Lynn	
6,198,807 B1	3/2001	DeSena	7,044,942 B2	5/2006	Jolly et al.	
6,200,338 B1	3/2001	Solomon et al.	7,056,316 B1	6/2006	Burbank et al.	
6,203,570 B1	3/2001	Baeke	7,070,591 B2	7/2006	Adams et al.	
6,210,366 B1	4/2001	Sanfilippo, II	7,072,704 B2	7/2006	Bucholz ....	600/407
6,213,973 B1	4/2001	Eliassen et al.	7,074,232 B2	7/2006	Kanner et al.	
6,228,088 B1	5/2001	Miller et al.	7,076,305 B2	7/2006	Imran et al.	
6,251,059 B1	6/2001	Apple et al.	7,083,593 B2	8/2006	Stultz	
D445,175 S	7/2001	Bertheas	7,108,686 B2	9/2006	Burke et al.	
6,261,259 B1	7/2001	Bell	7,123,690 B1	10/2006	Brown et al.	
6,269,148 B1	7/2001	Jessop et al.	7,127,040 B2	10/2006	Sayre et al.	
6,272,370 B1	8/2001	Gillies et al.	7,131,962 B1	11/2006	Estabrook et al.	
6,287,293 B1	9/2001	Jones et al. ....	7,140,769 B2	11/2006	Kay	
6,290,677 B1	9/2001	Arai et al.	7,186,236 B2	3/2007	Gibson et al.	
6,305,413 B1	10/2001	Fischer et al.	7,191,011 B2	3/2007	Cantlon ....	607/60
6,306,124 B1	10/2001	Jones et al.	7,198,631 B2	4/2007	Kanner et al.	
D450,115 S	11/2001	Bertheas	7,214,207 B2	5/2007	Lynch et al.	
6,332,874 B1	12/2001	Eliassen et al.	7,214,215 B2	5/2007	Heinzerling et al.	
6,355,021 B1	3/2002	Nielsen et al.	7,223,257 B2	5/2007	Shubayev et al.	
6,356,782 B1	3/2002	Sirimanne et al. ....	7,229,417 B2	6/2007	Foerster et al.	
6,361,557 B1	3/2002	Gittings et al.	7,235,067 B2	6/2007	Morris et al.	
6,398,764 B1	6/2002	Finch, Jr. et al.	D546,440 S	7/2007	Burnside	
6,419,680 B1	7/2002	Cosman et al.	7,242,982 B2	7/2007	Singhal et al.	
6,450,937 B1	9/2002	Mercereau et al.	7,252,469 B2	8/2007	Zaluzec et al.	
6,473,638 B2	10/2002	Ferek-Petric	7,252,649 B2	8/2007	Sherry ....	604/93.01
6,475,516 B2	11/2002	DiCosmo et al.	7,261,705 B2	8/2007	Edoga et al. ....	524/544
6,478,783 B1	11/2002	Moorehead	D550,355 S	9/2007	Racz et al.	
6,482,217 B1	11/2002	Pintor et al.	D554,253 S	10/2007	Kornerup et al.	
6,494,867 B1	12/2002	Elver et al.	7,275,682 B2	10/2007	Excoffier et al.	
6,497,062 B1	12/2002	Koopman et al.	7,276,075 B1	10/2007	Callas et al.	
6,500,155 B2	12/2002	Sasso	D556,153 S	11/2007	Burnside	

US 8,545,460 B2

Page 5

7,306,579 B2	12/2007	Fujii	2004/0002693 A1	1/2004	Bright et al.	
7,311,702 B2	12/2007	Tallarida et al.	2004/0006316 A1	1/2004	Patton	
7,318,816 B2	1/2008	Bobroff et al.	2004/0020492 A1	2/2004	Dubrul et al.	
7,318,818 B2	1/2008	Yashiro et al.	2004/0044306 A1	3/2004	Lynch et al.	
7,322,953 B2	1/2008	Redinger	2004/0054352 A1	3/2004	Adams et al.	
D562,442 S	2/2008	Blateri	2004/0056266 A1	3/2004	Suh et al.	
D562,443 S	2/2008	Zinn et al.	2004/0064110 A1	4/2004	Forsell	
7,331,130 B2	2/2008	Schweikert	2004/0073196 A1	4/2004	Adams et al.	
7,331,948 B2	2/2008	Skarda	2004/0078000 A1 *	4/2004	Borchard et al.	604/116
7,333,013 B2	2/2008	Berger	2004/0086568 A1	5/2004	Ditizio et al.	
D564,449 S	3/2008	Dewberry	2004/0087877 A1	5/2004	Besz et al.	
7,347,838 B2	3/2008	Kulli	2004/0106878 A1	6/2004	Skujins et al.	
7,347,843 B2	3/2008	Adams et al.	2004/0106891 A1	6/2004	Langan et al.	
7,351,233 B2	4/2008	Parks	2004/0133173 A1	7/2004	Edoga et al.	
7,377,915 B2	5/2008	Rasmussen et al.	2004/0157952 A1	8/2004	Soffiati et al.	
D574,950 S	8/2008	Zawacki et al.	2004/0158207 A1	8/2004	Hunn et al.	
7,413,564 B2	8/2008	Morris et al.	2004/0167543 A1	8/2004	Mazzocchi et al.	
D578,203 S	10/2008	Bizup	2004/0176743 A1	9/2004	Morris et al.	
7,445,614 B2	11/2008	Bunodiare et al.	2004/0186444 A1	9/2004	Daly et al.	
D582,032 S	12/2008	Bizup et al.	2004/0199129 A1	10/2004	DiMatteo	
7,465,847 B2	12/2008	Fabian	2004/0199220 A1	10/2004	Cantlon	
D590,499 S	4/2009	Chesnin	2004/0204692 A1	10/2004	Eliassen	604/288.02
7,553,298 B2	6/2009	Hunt et al.	2004/0225254 A1	11/2004	Tanaka et al.	
D595,892 S	7/2009	Smith et al.	2004/0254536 A1	12/2004	Conlon et al.	
7,563,025 B2	7/2009	Kay	2004/0254537 A1	12/2004	Conlon et al.	
7,658,196 B2	2/2010	Ferreri et al.	2005/0010176 A1	1/2005	Dikeman et al.	
D612,479 S	3/2010	Zawacki et al.	2005/0027234 A1	2/2005	Waggoner et al.	
D613,394 S	4/2010	Linden	2005/0027261 A1	2/2005	Weaver et al.	
7,713,251 B2	5/2010	Tallarida et al.	2005/0038390 A1	2/2005	Fago et al.	
D619,242 S	7/2010	Zinn et al.	2005/0049553 A1	3/2005	Triplet et al.	
7,785,302 B2	8/2010	Powers	2005/0070875 A1	3/2005	Kulesa	
D629,503 S	12/2010	Caffey et al.	2005/0075614 A1	4/2005	Bunodiare et al.	
7,846,139 B2	12/2010	Zinn et al.	2005/0080401 A1	4/2005	Peavey	
D634,840 S	3/2011	Lombardi, III et al.	2005/0085778 A1	4/2005	Parks	
7,909,804 B2	3/2011	Stats	2005/0113806 A1	5/2005	Murphree et al.	604/890.1
7,947,022 B2	5/2011	Amin et al.	2005/0124980 A1	6/2005	Sanders	
7,959,615 B2	6/2011	Stats et al.	2005/0131352 A1	6/2005	Conlon et al.	
7,972,314 B2	7/2011	Bizup et al.	2005/0148866 A1	7/2005	Gunderson	
8,021,324 B2	9/2011	Bizup et al.	2005/0148956 A1	7/2005	Conlon et al.	
8,025,639 B2	9/2011	Powers et al.	2005/0148957 A1	7/2005	Girard et al.	
8,029,482 B2	10/2011	Maniar et al.	2005/0152841 A1	7/2005	Sayre et al.	
D650,475 S	12/2011	Smith et al.	2005/0171502 A1	8/2005	Daly et al.	
8,075,536 B2	12/2011	Gray et al.	2005/0182857 A1 *	8/2005	Kong	710/1
8,092,435 B2	1/2012	Beling et al.	2005/0209573 A1	9/2005	Brugger et al.	
8,147,455 B2	4/2012	Butts et al.	2005/0215874 A1	9/2005	Wang et al.	600/407
8,172,894 B2	5/2012	Schmid et al.	2005/0241203 A1	11/2005	Lizotte et al.	
8,172,896 B2	5/2012	McNamara et al.	2005/0256451 A1	11/2005	Adams et al.	
8,177,762 B2	5/2012	Beasley et al.	2005/0256500 A1	11/2005	Fujii	
8,197,454 B2	6/2012	Mann et al.	2005/0277899 A1	12/2005	Conlon et al.	
8,202,259 B2	6/2012	Evans et al.	2005/0283119 A1	12/2005	Uth et al.	
8,257,325 B2	9/2012	Schweikert et al.	2006/0009788 A1	1/2006	Freeman et al.	
D676,955 S	2/2013	Orome	2006/0017341 A1	1/2006	Hahn et al.	
8,382,723 B2	2/2013	Powers et al.	2006/0084929 A1	4/2006	Eliassen	
8,382,724 B2	2/2013	Maniar et al.	2006/0089619 A1	4/2006	Ginggen	
2001/0016717 A1	8/2001	Haarala et al.	2006/0100592 A1	5/2006	Eliassen	
2001/0047165 A1	11/2001	Makower et al.	2006/0116648 A1	6/2006	Hamatake	
2001/0051766 A1	12/2001	Gazdzinski	2006/0171980 A1	8/2006	Helmus et al.	
2001/0053889 A1	12/2001	Marggi et al.	2006/0173410 A1	8/2006	Moberg et al.	
2001/0056266 A1	12/2001	Tallarida et al.	2006/0173424 A1	8/2006	Conlon	
2002/0013557 A1	1/2002	Sherry	2006/0178647 A1	8/2006	Stats	
2002/0055715 A1	5/2002	Young et al.	2006/0178648 A1	8/2006	Barron et al.	
2002/0095205 A1	7/2002	Edwin et al.	2006/0184141 A1	8/2006	Smith et al.	
2002/0121530 A1	9/2002	Socier	2006/0184142 A1	8/2006	Schon et al.	
2002/0138068 A1	9/2002	Watson et al.	2006/0217359 A1	9/2006	Wentworth et al.	
2002/0169418 A1	11/2002	Menzi et al.	2006/0217659 A1	9/2006	Patton	604/93.01
2002/0173769 A1	11/2002	Gray et al.	2006/0217668 A1	9/2006	Schulze et al.	
2002/0173772 A1	11/2002	Olsen	2006/0224128 A1 *	10/2006	Lurvey et al.	604/250
2002/0188282 A1	12/2002	Greenberg	2006/0224129 A1	10/2006	Beasley et al.	
2003/0028173 A1	2/2003	Forsberg	2006/0241465 A1	10/2006	Huennekens et al.	
2003/0093029 A1	5/2003	McGuckin et al.	2006/0247584 A1	11/2006	Sheetz et al.	
2003/0109856 A1	6/2003	Sherry	2006/0253076 A1	11/2006	Butts et al.	
2003/0130627 A1	7/2003	Smith et al.	2006/0264898 A1	11/2006	Beasley et al.	
2003/0139812 A1	7/2003	Garcia et al.	2007/0003603 A1	1/2007	Karandikar et al.	
2003/0141477 A1	7/2003	Miller	2007/0007839 A1	1/2007	Lin	
2003/0181878 A1	9/2003	Tallarida et al.	2007/0010881 A1	1/2007	Soye et al.	
2003/0191452 A1	10/2003	Meglin et al.	2007/0016162 A1	1/2007	Burbank et al.	
2003/0208184 A1	11/2003	Burke et al.	2007/0049806 A1	3/2007	Adams et al.	
2003/0216694 A1	11/2003	Tollini	2007/0049876 A1	3/2007	Patton	604/288.01
2003/0217659 A1	11/2003	Yamamoto et al.	2007/0055290 A1	3/2007	Lober	

## US 8,545,460 B2

Page 6

2007/0073250 A1	3/2007	Schneider	604/288.01	2011/0311337 A1	12/2011	Amin et al.
2007/0078391 A1	4/2007	Wortley et al.	604/116	2012/0018073 A1	1/2012	Maniar et al.
2007/0078416 A1	4/2007	Eliassen	604/288.02	2012/0059250 A1	3/2012	Gray et al.
2007/0078432 A1	4/2007	Halseth et al.	604/500	2012/0078201 A1	3/2012	Mikami
2007/0083111 A1	4/2007	Hossack et al.		2012/0078202 A1	3/2012	Beling et al.
2007/0083156 A1	4/2007	Muto et al.	604/93.01	2012/0191071 A1	7/2012	Butts et al.
2007/0100302 A1	5/2007	Dicarlo et al.		2012/0226244 A1	9/2012	Beasley et al.
2007/0112332 A1	5/2007	Harding et al.		2012/0259296 A1	10/2012	Sheetz et al.
2007/0120683 A1	5/2007	Flippen et al.		2012/0302969 A1	11/2012	Wiley et al.
2007/0123831 A1	5/2007	Haindl et al.				
2007/0135775 A1	6/2007	Edoga et al.				
2007/0149920 A1	6/2007	Michels et al.				
2007/0149921 A1	6/2007	Michels et al.				
2007/0161958 A1	7/2007	Glenn	604/175			
2007/0179456 A1	8/2007	Glenn				
2007/0185462 A1	8/2007	Byrum	604/288.02			
2007/0191773 A1	8/2007	Wojcik				
2007/0207335 A1	9/2007	Karandikar et al.				
2007/0208313 A1	9/2007	Conlon et al.	604/288.01			
2007/0219510 A1	9/2007	Zinn et al.				
2007/0233017 A1	10/2007	Zinn et al.	604/288.01			
2007/0233018 A1	10/2007	Bizup et al.	604/288.01			
2007/0255226 A1	11/2007	Tennican et al.				
2007/0255234 A1	11/2007	Haase et al.				
2007/0270691 A1	11/2007	Bailey et al.				
2007/0270770 A1	11/2007	Bizup				
2007/0276344 A1	11/2007	Bizup	604/288.02			
2007/0276355 A1	11/2007	Nielsen et al.				
2007/0282308 A1	12/2007	Bell				
2007/0293800 A1	12/2007	McMaken et al.				
2007/0299408 A1	12/2007	Alferness et al.				
2008/0004642 A1	1/2008	Birk et al.	606/157			
2008/0008654 A1	1/2008	Clarke et al.				
2008/0015701 A1	1/2008	Garcia et al.				
2008/0039820 A1	2/2008	Sommers et al.				
2008/0048855 A1	2/2008	Berger				
2008/0108949 A1	5/2008	Beasley et al.				
2008/0114308 A1	5/2008	di Palma et al.				
2008/0133265 A1	6/2008	Silkaitis et al.				
2008/0137923 A1	6/2008	Spahn				
2008/0138387 A1	6/2008	Machiraju				
2008/0140025 A1	6/2008	Sheetz et al.				
2008/0208236 A1	8/2008	Hobbs et al.				
2008/0281279 A1	11/2008	Hoendervoogt et al.				
2008/0319398 A1	12/2008	Bizup				
2008/0319399 A1	12/2008	Schweikert et al.				
2008/0319405 A1	12/2008	Bizup				
2009/0024024 A1	1/2009	Zinn				
2009/0024098 A1	1/2009	Bizup et al.				
2009/0035582 A1	2/2009	Nakatani et al.				
2009/0118683 A1	5/2009	Hanson et al.				
2009/0156928 A1	6/2009	Evans et al.				
2009/0204072 A1	8/2009	Amin et al.				
2009/0204074 A1	8/2009	Powers et al.				
2009/0216216 A1	8/2009	Powers et al.				
2009/0221976 A1	9/2009	Linden				
2009/0227862 A1	9/2009	Smith et al.				
2009/0227951 A1	9/2009	Powers et al.				
2009/0227964 A1	9/2009	DiCarlo et al.				
2010/0010339 A1	1/2010	Smith et al.				
2010/0042073 A1	2/2010	Oster et al.				
2010/0063451 A1	3/2010	Gray et al.				
2010/0069743 A1	3/2010	Sheetz et al.				
2010/0106094 A1	4/2010	Fisher et al.				
2010/0121283 A1	5/2010	Hamatake et al.				
2010/0211026 A2	8/2010	Sheetz et al.				
2010/0268165 A1	10/2010	Maniar et al.				
2011/0021922 A1	1/2011	Berard-Anderson et al.				
2011/0092921 A1	4/2011	Beling et al.				
2011/0098662 A1	4/2011	Zinn				
2011/0098663 A1	4/2011	Zinn				
2011/0118677 A1	5/2011	Wiley et al.				
2011/0257609 A1	10/2011	Bizup et al.				
2011/0264058 A1	10/2011	Linden et al.				
2011/0271856 A1	11/2011	Fisher et al.				
2011/0275930 A1	11/2011	Jho et al.				
2011/0276015 A1	11/2011	Powers et al.				
2011/0288502 A1	11/2011	Hibdon et al.				
2011/0288503 A1	11/2011	Magalich et al.				

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2692142 A1	12/2008
CA	2693972 A1	1/2009
CN	102421469 A	4/2012
CN	102612343 A	7/2012
DE	3618390 C1	11/1987
DE	3720414 A1	12/1987
DE	42 25 524 A1	2/1994
DE	29512576 U1	10/1995
DE	10346470 A1	5/2005
EP	0128525 A2	12/1984
EP	0134745 A1	3/1985
EP	0343910 A2	11/1989
EP	0366814 A1	5/1990
EP	0619101	2/1994
EP	0619101 A1	10/1994
EP	0619101 A1	10/1994
EP	1238682 A2	9/2002
EP	1635899 A2	3/2006
EP	1896117 A2	3/2008
EP	1998842 A2	12/2008
EP	2004272 A2	12/2008
EP	2018209 A2	1/2009
EP	2081634 A1	7/2009
EP	2164559 A1	3/2010
EP	2167182 A1	3/2010
EP	2180915 A1	5/2010
EP	2190517 A1	6/2010
EP	2320974 A1	5/2011
EP	2324878 A2	5/2011
EP	2324879 A2	5/2011
EP	2324880 A2	5/2011
EP	2365838 A1	9/2011
EP	2571563 A1	3/2013
FR	2508008 A1	12/1982
FR	2809315 A1	11/2001
GB	2102398 A	2/1983
GB	966137 A	8/1994
JP	62155857 A	7/1987
JP	62281966 A	12/1987
JP	6296633 A	10/1994
JP	2002500076 A	1/2002
JP	2006025948 A	2/2006
JP	2012-523284 A	10/2012
JP	2013-510652	3/2013
WO	8600213 A1	1/1986
WO	WO-8600213	1/1986
WO	8911309 A1	11/1989
WO	9001958 A1	3/1990
WO	9206732 A1	4/1992
WO	9305730 A1	4/1993
WO	WO-9305730	4/1993
WO	9405351 A1	3/1994
WO	9516480 A1	6/1995
WO	9701370 A1	1/1997
WO	WO 97/01370	1/1997
WO	WO97/01370	1/1997
WO	WO-9706845 A1	2/1997
WO	9711726 A1	4/1997
WO	9723255 A1	7/1997
WO	9726931 A1	7/1997
WO	WO-9817337 A1	4/1998
WO	9818506 A1	5/1998
WO	9934859 A1	7/1999
WO	9938553 A1	8/1999
WO	9942166 A1	8/1999
WO	WO 99/42166	8/1999
WO	0012171 A1	3/2000
WO	0016844 A1	3/2000

US 8,545,460 B2

Page 7

WO	0033901	A1	6/2000
WO	WO-0033901		6/2000
WO	0123023	A1	4/2001
WO	0160444	A1	8/2001
WO	0247549	A1	6/2002
WO	WO-0247549		6/2002
WO	WO-0247549	A1	6/2002
WO	03084832	A1	10/2003
WO	03090509	A2	11/2003
WO	WO2004/004800		1/2004
WO	2004028611	A1	4/2004
WO	WO-2004071555	A2	8/2004
WO	WO-2004091434	A2	10/2004
WO	WO-2005037055	A2	4/2005
WO	2005068009	A1	7/2005
WO	WO-2006078915	A2	7/2006
WO	WO-2006096686	A1	9/2006
WO	WO-2006116438	A2	11/2006
WO	WO-2006/134100	A1	12/2006
WO	WO-2006130133	A1	12/2006
WO	2007041471	A2	4/2007
WO	WO2007/136538		5/2007
WO	WO-2007079024	A2	7/2007
WO	WO-2007092210	A1	8/2007
WO	WO-2007094898	A2	8/2007
WO	WO-2007098771	A2	9/2007
WO	WO-2007109164	A2	9/2007
WO	WO-2007126645	A2	11/2007
WO	WO 2008/008126	A2	1/2008
WO	WO-2008019236	A1	2/2008
WO	WO-2008048361		4/2008
WO	2008062173	A1	5/2008
WO	WO-2008063226	A2	5/2008
WO	WO-2008147760	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2008157763	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2009002839	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2009012385	A1	1/2009
WO	WO-2009012395		1/2009
WO	WO-2009035582		3/2009
WO	WO-2009035582	A1	3/2009
WO	WO-2009046439		4/2009
WO	WO-2009046439	A2	4/2009
WO	WO-2009046725	A1	4/2009
WO	WO-2009108669	A1	9/2009
WO	2010030351	A1	3/2010
WO	2010062633	A1	6/2010
WO	20101118144	A1	10/2010
WO	2011046604	A2	4/2011
WO	2011053499	A1	5/2011
WO	2011056619	A1	5/2011
WO	2011133950	A1	10/2011
WO	2011146649	A1	11/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology, Review Article, "Central Venous Access Catheters: Radiological Management of Complications," by U.K. Teichgraber, B. Gebauer, T. Benter, and H.J. Wagner, published online Jul. 31, 2003.

Partial International Search Report dated Sep. 29, 2006 from related Patent Cooperation Treaty Application No. PCT/US2006/015695.

Costa, Nancy, "More Than Skin Deep: An Overview of Iodinated Contrast Media." Journal for the Association for Vascular Access, vol. 8, No. 4, 2003.

Costa, Nancy, "Understanding Contrast Media." Journal of Infusion Nursing, vol. 27, No. 5, Sep./Oct. 2004.

Dec. 10, 2009 International Search Report in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.

Dec. 10, 2009 Written Opinion of the ISA in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.

Fallscheer, et al., "Injury to the Upper Extremity Caused by Extravasation of Contrast Medium: A True Emergency." Scandinavian Journal of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery and Hand Surgery, vol. 41, pp. 26-32, 2007.

Johnson, Kathleen A., "Power Injectable Portal Systems." Journal of Radiology Nursing, vol. 28, Issue 1, Mar. 2009.

Sanelli, et al., "Safety and Feasibility of Using a Central Venous Catheter for Rapid Contrast Injection Rates." American Journal of Radiology, vol. 183, pp. 1829-1834, Dec. 2004.

Smith, Lisa Hartkoph, "Implanted Ports, Computed Tomography, Power Injectors, and Catheter Rupture." Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing, vol. 12, No. 5, Oct. 2008.

Soloman, et al., "CIN Strategies: Anticipate, Manage, Prevent." Supplement to Imaging Economics, May 2007.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Guidance for Institutional Review Boards and Clinical Investigators 1998 Update: Medical Devices." Version Sep. 10, 2008.

Vergara, et al., "Adverse Reactions to Contrast Media in CT: Effects of Temperature and Ionic Property." Radiology, vol. 199, No. 2, May 1996.

Vogelzang, Robert L., "Power Injection Through Central Venous Catheters: Physiological and Hemodynamic Considerations." The McGraw Medical Center of Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine.

Williamson, et al., "Assessing the Adequacy of Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for Power Injection of Intravenous Contrast Agents for CT." Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography, vol. 6, No. 6, pp. 932-937, 2001.

Jan. 21, 2010 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Extreme Access Bard Access Systems, Inc. Product Brochure, 2003.

Port-A-Cath P.A.S. Port Systems by Deltec, Product Specifications, 1999.

Feb. 18, 2010 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

Feb. 18, 2010 Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

Bard Access Systems Mar. 21, 1995 Product Release to Market form for "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex® Catheter", "M.R.I. Port with 8Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter with Intro-Eze™", "M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter and Peel Apart", "M.R.I. Port with 8Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter Demo Kit". Drawings included.

BioEnterics® LAP-BAND® "Adjustable Gastric Banding System" by Inamed Health. Product Brochure.

LaMaitre Vascular "Port Implantations: using the OptiLock Implantable Port" product information, [http://www.lamaitre.com/specs\\_pop.asp](http://www.lamaitre.com/specs_pop.asp).

LAP-BAND AP™ "System with Adjustable Gastric Banding System with OMNIFOR™ Design" Product Brochure.

LAP-BAND® "Adjustable Gastric Banding System" by BioEnterics Corporation. Product Brochure.

LAP-BAND® System Fact Sheet. © 2007 Allergan, Inc.

Oct. 22, 2009 Declaration of Kelly Christian, Director of Product Development at Bard Access Systems, Inc.

PORT-A-CATH® "Implantable Epidural, Aterial and Peritoneal Access Systems" Internet Product Listing. <http://web.archive.org/web/20001119035900/www.deltec.com/cPacspl.htm>.

PORT-A-CATH® "Many PORT-A-CATH® System Choices" Product Brochure. © 1996 SIMS Deltec, Inc.

PORT-A-CATH® "Single-lumen Implantable Vascular Access Systems" Product Specifications. 2004 Smith Medical family of companies.

Rappolt, Richard T., et al. "Radiopaque Codification and X-ray Identification of Ingested Drugs." Ingestive Radiology, May-Jun. 1966.

Shah, Tilak M., "Radiopaque Polymer Formulations for Medical Devices." Medical Device and Diagnostic Industry, Mar. 200.

Urquiola, Javier, et al., "Using Lead Foil as a Radiopaque Marker for Computerized Tomography Imaging When Implant Treatment Planning." The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry, 1997.

Oct. 2, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.

Oct. 5, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008.

Jun. 30, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

Jul. 14, 2009 Non-Final office action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

International Application PCT/US2010/030258 filed Apr. 7, 2010 Search Report and Written Opinion dated Jun. 4, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 22, 2010.

**US 8,545,460 B2**

Page 8

- U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 24, 2010.
- EP Application No. 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Supplementary Search Report dated Jul. 22, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 13, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 29, 2010.
- "Extravasation of Radiologic Contrast." PA-PSRS Patient Safety Advisory—vol. 1, No. 3, Sep. 2004.
- Biffi, R., et al. "Use of totally implantable central venous access ports for high-dose chemotherapy and peripheral blood stem cell transplantation: results of a monocentre series of 376 patients." *Annals of Oncology* 15:296-300, 2004.
- Biffi, R., et al. "Best Choice of Central Venous Insertion Site for the Prevention of Catheter-Related Complications in Adult Patients Who Need Cancer Therapy: A Randomized Trial." *Annals of Oncology*, Jan. 29, 2009.
- Biffi, Roberto, et al. "A Randomized, Prospective Trial of Central Venous Ports Connected to Standard Open-Ended or Groshong Catheters in Adult Oncology Patients." *American Cancer Society*, vol. 92, No. 5, pp. 1204-1212, Sep. 1, 2001.
- Hou, Shaw-Min et al. "Comparisons of Outcomes and Survivals for Two Central Venous Access Port Systems." *Journal of Surgical Oncology*, 91:61-66, 2005.
- International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Preliminary Examination Report dated Apr. 21, 2001.
- International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2000.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Dec. 9, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Written Opinion dated Apr. 9, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 International Search Report dated Jan. 11, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 30, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Search Report dated Sep. 20, 2006.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jul. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 (PCT Written opinion, dated Dec. 18, 2007).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jan. 2, 2009.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Search Report, dated Dec. 18, 2007.
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 29, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Search Report dated Jun. 10, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Written Opinion dated Jun. 10, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Search Report dated Aug. 28, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Written Opinion dated Aug. 28, 2008).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Search Report dated Feb. 24, 2009).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Written Opinion dated Feb. 24, 2009).
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Search Report mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Search Report.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Written Opinion.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Search Report mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.
- International Application No. PCT/US2008/078976 (PCT Search Report and Written Opinion dated Apr. 3, 2009).
- LAP-BAND® System Access Port Fill Guide I, "9.75/10.0 cm LAP-BAND System vs. 11 cm LAP-BAND System: For Product Manufactured Prior to Jul. 2001" BioEnterics Corporation.
- Sandstede, Joern, "Pediatric CT," available online at www.multislice-ct.com, MultiSLICE-CT.com, version 02, May 2, 2003.
- Steinbach, Barbara G., Hardt, N. Sisson, Abbott, Patricia L., Lanier, Linda, Caffee, H. Hollis, "Breast Implants, Common Complications, and Concurrent Breast Disease." *RadioGraphics*, vol. 13, No. 1, pp. 95-118, 1993.
- Sullivan et al. "Radiopaque Markers on Mammary Implants." *American Journal of Roentgenology* 153(2):428, Aug. 1989.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 ; Non-final Office Action mailed Mar. 20, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Advisory Action dated Jan. 23, 2007.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Dec. 28, 2006.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Jun. 20, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Mar. 30, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Sep. 21, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; non-final Office Action, mailed May 20, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; Office Action mailed Sep. 30, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 18, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 19, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 13, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 21, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 27, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 14, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 23, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 1, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 6, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Dec. 3, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Jun. 12, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Mar. 29, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Final Office Action dated Mar. 9, 2010.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 23, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008, Non-final Office Action mailed Apr. 27, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008; Final Office Action mailed Oct. 19, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/175,182, filed Jul. 17, 2008; Non-final Office Action mailed Sep. 3, 2009.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/239,163, filed Sep. 27, 2005.

**US 8,545,460 B2**

Page 9

- U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 6, 2007.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Notice of Allowability dated Jul. 30, 2007.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006.
- U.S. Appl. No. 60/658,518, filed Mar. 4, 2005, publicly accessible Oct. 5, 2006.
- Wells, S. "Venous Access in Oncology and Haematology Patients: Part One." *Nursing Standard*, vol. 22, No. 52, pp. 39-46, Sep. 3, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,454, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annemarie Boswell as inventors, in which a Continued Prosecution Application was filed on Jan. 30, 2008.
- U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,456, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annemarie Boswell as inventors. Preliminary Amendment filed on Dec. 19, 2007 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2006/0247584).
- Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Response to Office Action dated May 12, 2006, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Office Action issued on Jul. 28, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Response to Office Action dated Nov. 28, 2006, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Office Action issued on Feb. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Response to Office Action dated May 28, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Office Action issued on Aug. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- Response to Office Action dated Oct. 31, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).
- B. Braun, Easypump Product Page, accessed May 11, 2011.
- B. Braun, Port Catheter Systems Product Page, accessed May 11, 2011.
- JP 2008-509056 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Apr. 4, 2012.
- PCT/US2009/035088 filed Feb. 25, 2009 International Search Report dated May 19, 2009.
- PCT/US2009/035088 filed Feb. 25, 2009 Written Opinion dated May 19, 2009.
- PORT-A-CATH® & PORT-A-CATH® II Dual-lumen Implantable Venous Access Systems Product Specifications, 2005.
- PORT-A-CATH® and P.A.S. PORT® Power P.A.C. Information Sheet, 2006.
- Smiths Medical, "Smiths Medical Launches Implantable Ports for Easy Viewing Under CT Scans" Press Release, Jan. 5, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Advisory Action dated Dec. 1, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 6, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Oct. 13, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 18, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Final Office Action dated Jun. 1, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Nov. 1, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Nov. 29, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 26, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Final Office Action dated Aug. 2, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Dec. 21, 2011.
- U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 17, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 13/159,230, filed Jun. 13, 2011 Notice of Allowance dated Aug. 1, 2012.
- U.S. Appl. No. 13/250,909, filed Sep. 30, 2011 Notice of Allowance dated Aug. 6, 2012.
- Bard Healthcare Leaflet (2001).
- Baxter Guidelines on Port Maintenance (Jun. 2003).
- Baxter Healthport® Focus (Oct. 1999).
- Baxter Healthport® Venous Systems (Oct. 2002).
- Baxter Patient Information, Healthport® System (May 1999).
- Baxter Therapy Systems, Baxter Healthport® Jan. 1999.
- Braun Product Catalog (Aug. 2005).
- Carlson et al., "Safety Considerations in the Power Injection of Contrast Media Via Central Venous Catheters during Computed Tomographic Examinations," *Investigative Radiology*, (May 1992) 27: 337-340.
- Cook Vital-Port® Product Catalog (2000).
- Deltac Port Systems (Feb. and Apr. 1996).
- Department of Health and Human Services, C-Port 510(k) FDA Clearance, Jun. 5, 2003.
- Fresenius Brochure on Intraport 1, Intraport II, and Bioport (Nov. 1998).
- Gebauer, B. et al., "Contrast Media Power Injection Using Central Venous Port Catheters—Results of an In-Vitro Study," *Experimental Radiology* 2005: 177: 1417-1423.
- Kaste et al., "Safe use of power injectors with central and peripheral venous access devices for pediatric CT," *Pediatr Radiol* (1996) 26: 499-501.
- Leslie et al., "A New Simple Power Injector," *Am J Roentgenol* 128: 381-384, Mar. 1977.
- Salis et al., "Maximal flow rates possible during power injection through currently available PICCs: An in-vitro study," *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2004; 15:275-281.
- Nucleus Cochlear Implant Systems; User Manual for the ESPrin 3G speech processor and accessories, Issue 2, Dec. 2001 <http://www.cochlearamericas.com/PDFs/UserManualSprint.pdf>.
- International Search Report from related International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022, dated Jul. 5, 2006.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated Oct. 1, 2007, from PCT/US06/49007, filed Dec. 21, 2006.
- European Patent Office Communication, dated Mar. 1, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.
- European Patent Office communication, dated Mar. 30, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.
- European Patent Office communication, dated Dec. 15, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.
- European Patent Office communication, dated Sep. 2, 2008, for Application No. 06 751 411.7-1526, Applicant C.R. Bard, Inc.
- Non-Final Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,233, filed Dec. 28, 2005.
- Non-Final Office Action issued on Sep. 18, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,233, filed Dec. 28, 2005.
- MedComp "PortCT Technology", display at SIR Conference (Mar. 2006), Toronto, Canada.
- Coyle, Douglas et al, Power Injection of Contrast Media via Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for CT, *J Vasc Interv Radiol*, pp. 809-814, vol. 15, 2004.
- EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Aug. 10, 2009.
- EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Aesculap AG dated Oct. 5, 2011.
- EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Fresenius Kabi Deutschland GmbH dated Oct. 11, 2011.
- EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by pfm medical ag dated Oct. 12, 2011.
- EP 06845998 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Office Action dated Mar. 10, 2011.
- JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated May 17, 2011.
- JP 2008-509056 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2011.
- L-CATH® for Ports, Luther Medical Products, Inc., Tustin, California, 2 pages, 1994.
- PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 1, 2007.

**US 8,545,460 B2**

Page 10

PCT/US2009/062854 filed Oct. 30, 2009 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated May 5, 2011.  
PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Search Report dated Jan. 10, 2011.  
PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Written Opinion dated Jan. 10, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Aug. 3, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Mar. 16, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Mar. 8, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Feb. 11, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 15, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Dec. 13, 2010.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 28, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,854, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Aug. 5, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Advisory Action dated Feb. 18, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2010.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 7, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 1, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Advisory Action dated Sep. 15, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Final Office Action dated Jun. 21, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 17, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 9, 2011.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort and X-Port Implanted Ports Brochure, © 2007.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort, SlimPort and X-Port Instructions for Use, May 2003.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort™ Implanted Ports Patient Information, Feb. 1993.  
Bard Access Systems, Ports Brochure, © 2003.  
Bard Access Systems, Titanium Dome Implantable Port, <http://www.bardaccess.com>, last accessed Jan. 10, 2012.  
EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Decision Revoking the European Patent dated Aug. 1, 2012.  
EP 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Examination Report dated Nov. 7, 2012.

EP 10762377.9 filed Oct. 5, 2011 European Search Report dated Aug. 3, 2012.  
Medtronic IsoMed® Constant-Flow Infusion System: Clinical Reference Guide for Hepatic Arterial Infusion Therapy, Revised Sep. 2000.  
Nucleus Cochlear Implant Systems; User Manual for the ESPrit and ESPrit 22 speech processor and accessories, Issue 3, Apr. 2000.  
PCT/US11/37038 filed May 18, 2011 Written Opinion and Search Report dated Aug. 30, 2011.  
PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 29, 2012.  
PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Aug. 30, 2011.  
Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,785,302, filed Aug. 20, 2012.  
Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,947,022, filed Aug. 20, 2012.  
Request for Inter partes Reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 7,959,615, filed Aug. 20, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Nov. 8, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Examiner's Answer dated Dec. 5, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 16, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011 Final Office Action dated Nov. 23, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 19, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,235, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 3, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,246, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 3, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,089, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,090, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,092, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 13, 2012.  
CN 201080020088.3 filed Nov. 7, 2011 First Office Action dated Mar. 4, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Mar. 22, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Advisory Action dated Apr. 10, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Final Office Action dated Mar. 7, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/571,088, filed Aug. 9, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 27, 2013.

\* cited by examiner

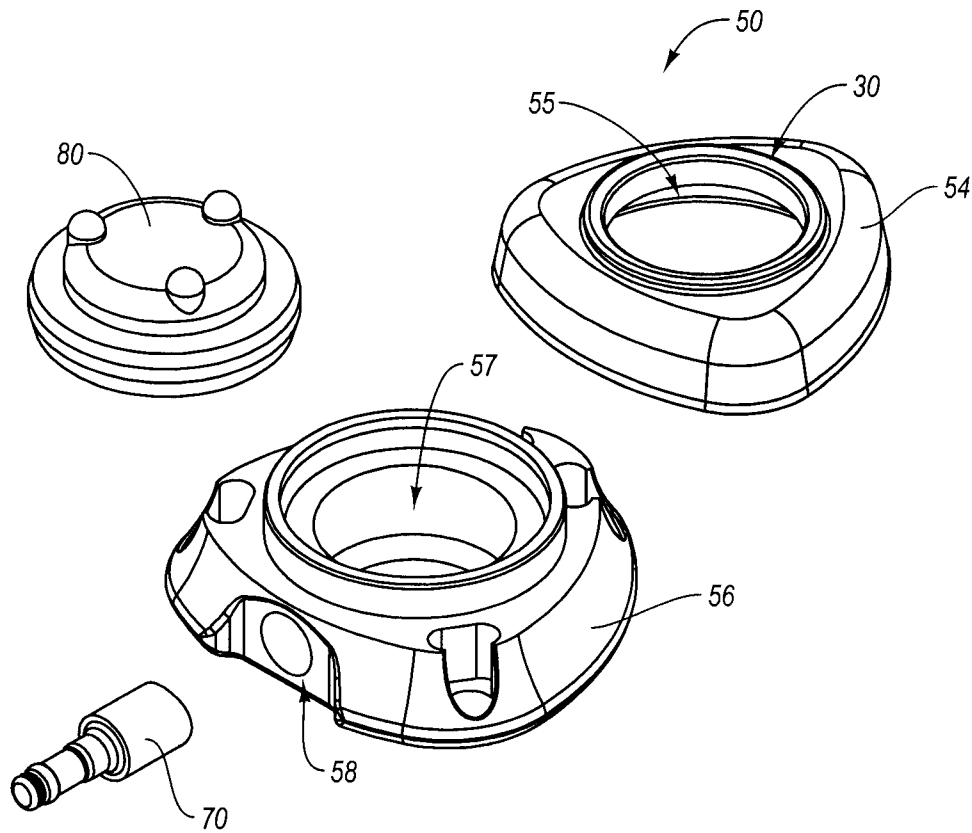


**U.S. Patent**

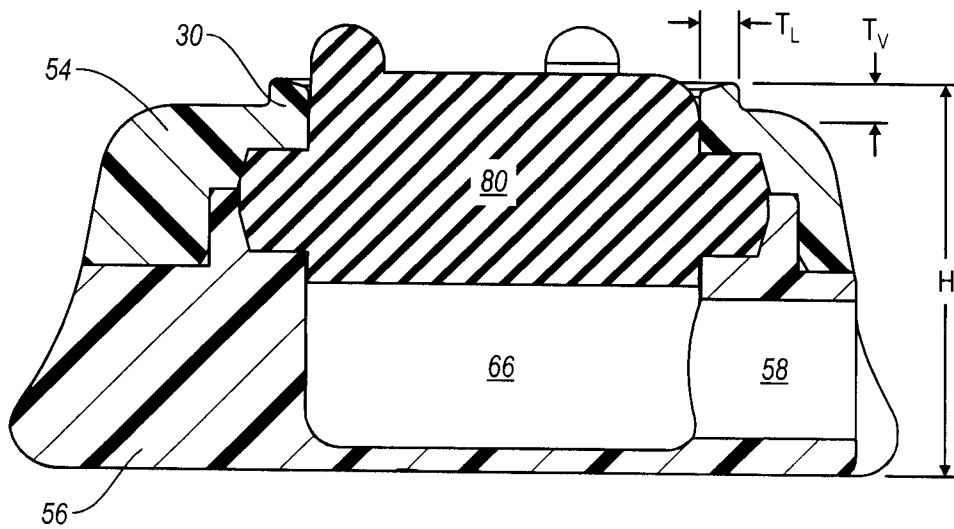
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 1 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 1**



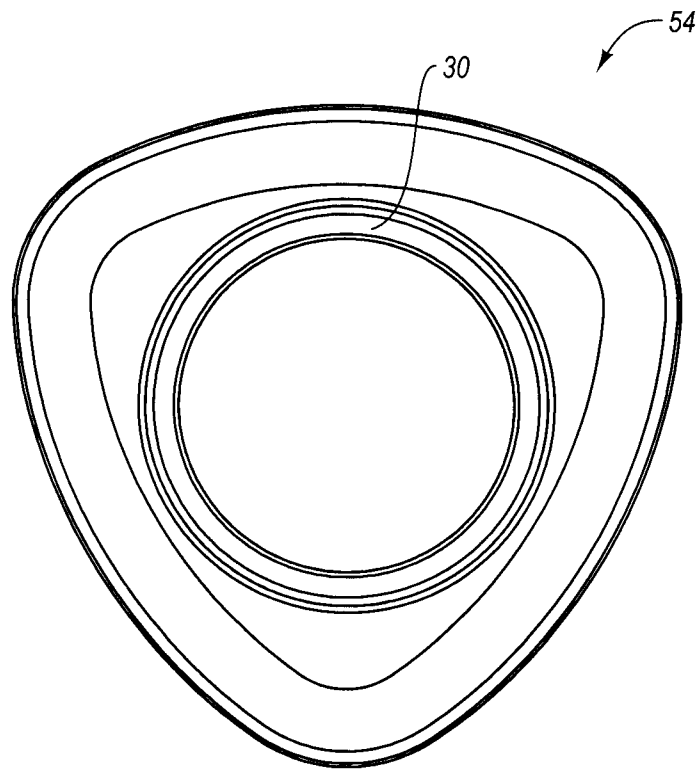
**FIG. 2**

**U.S. Patent**

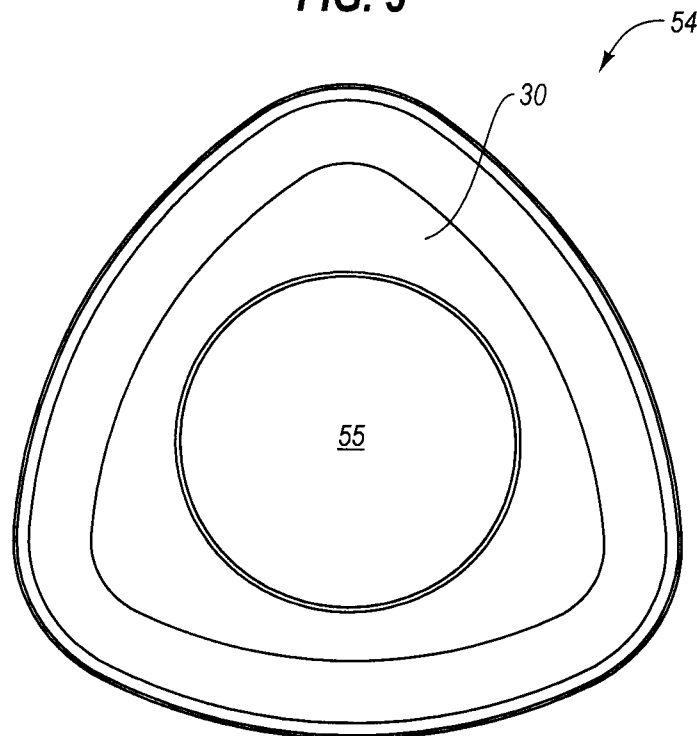
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 2 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 3**



**FIG. 4**

U.S. Patent

Oct. 1, 2013

Sheet 3 of 32

US 8,545,460 B2

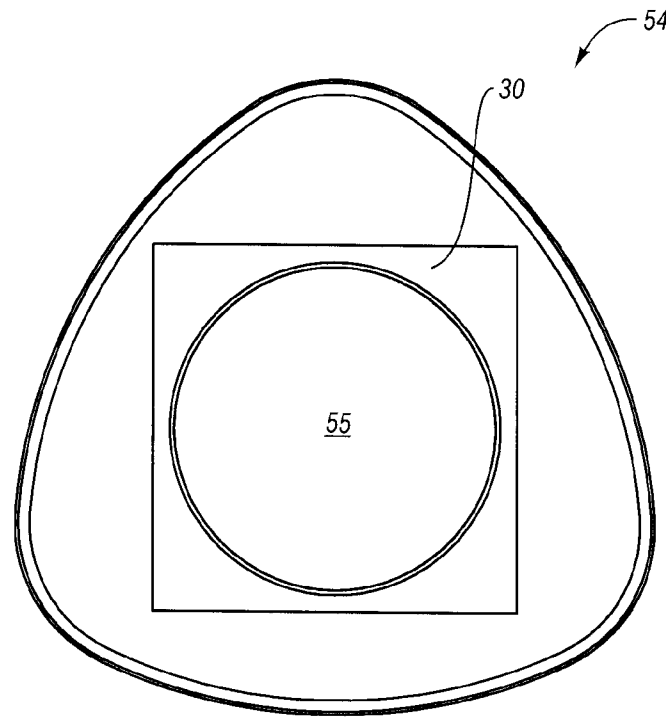


FIG. 5

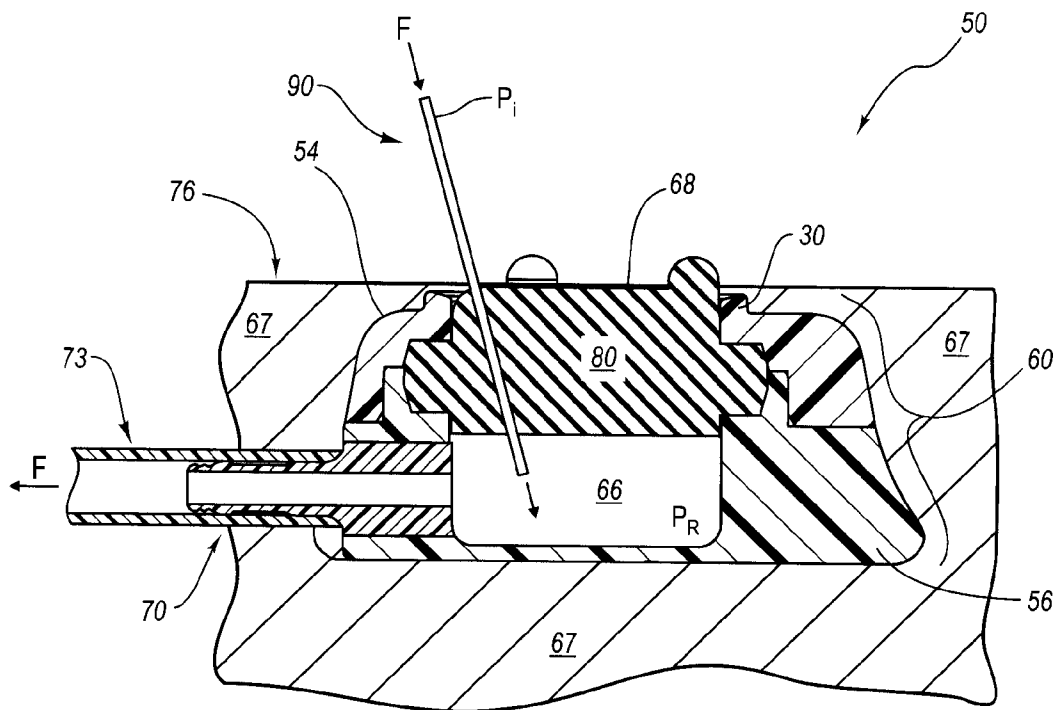


FIG. 6

U.S. Patent

Oct. 1, 2013

Sheet 4 of 32

US 8,545,460 B2

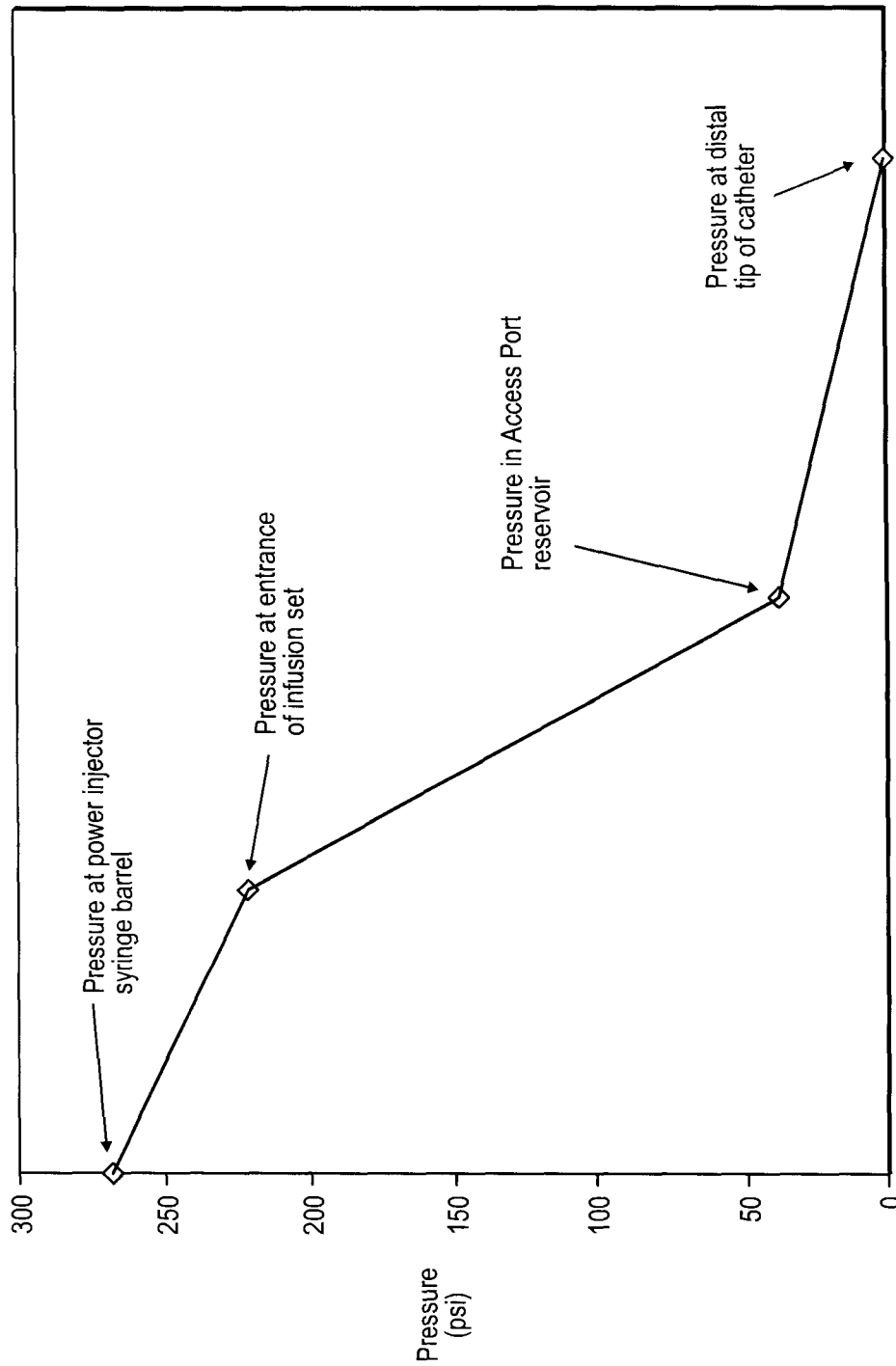
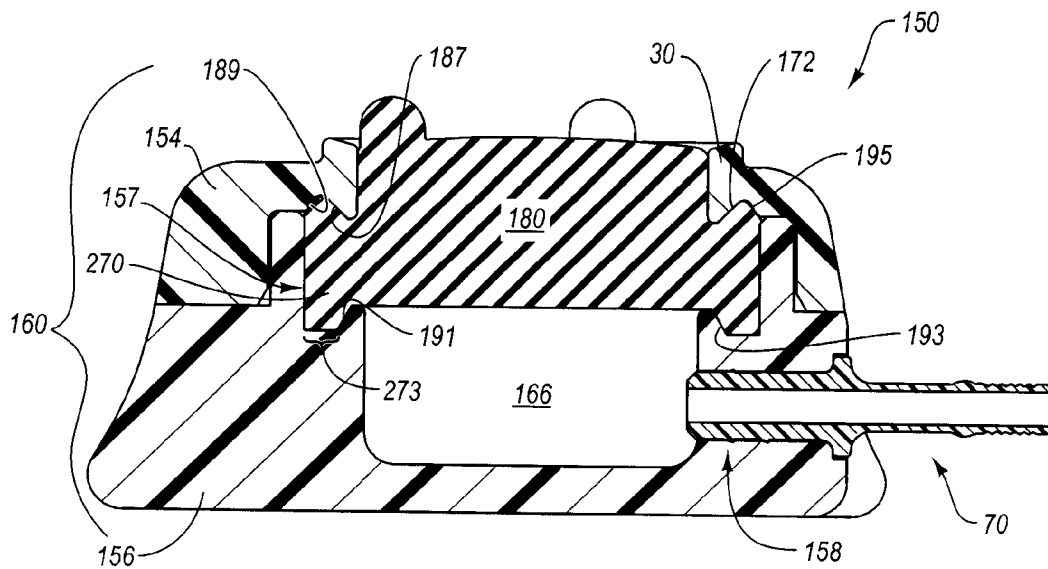
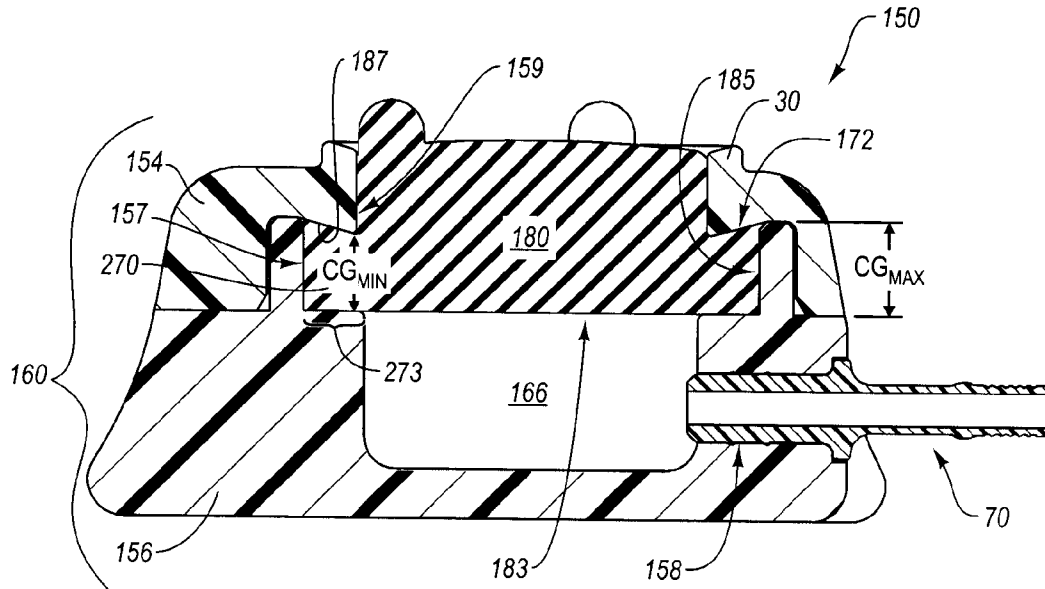


FIG. 7

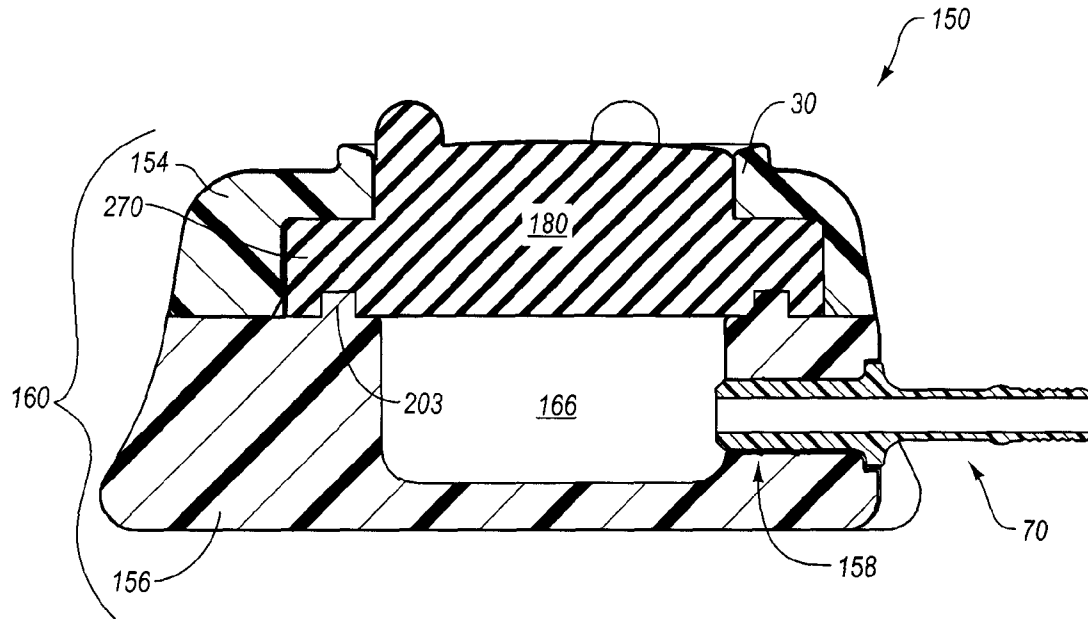


**U.S. Patent**

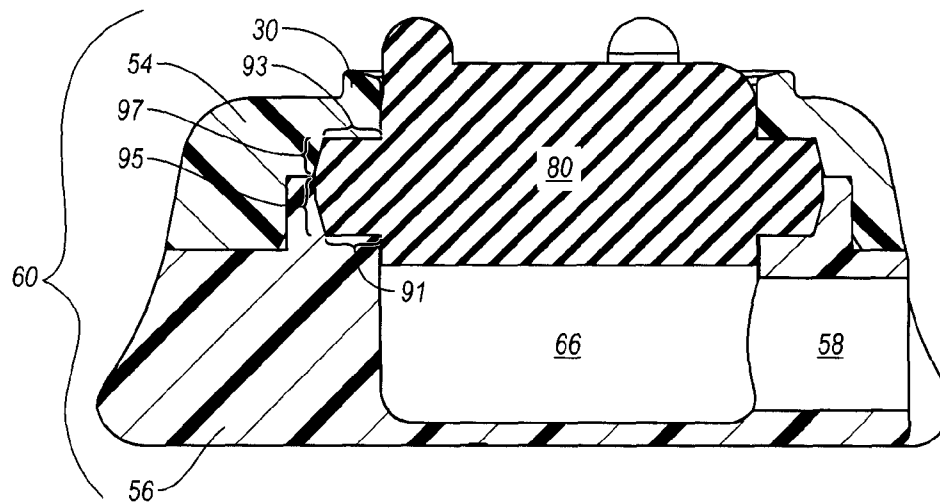
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 6 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 10**



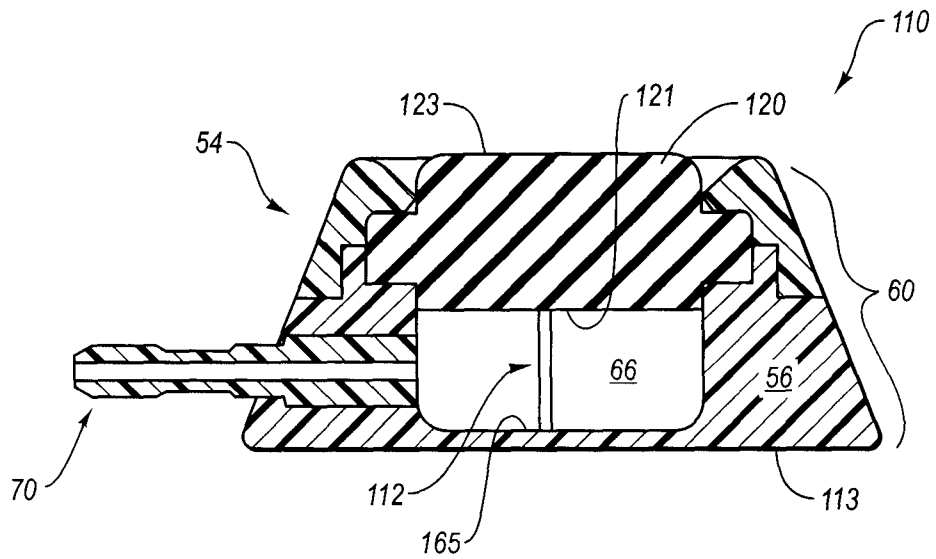
**FIG. 11**

**U.S. Patent**

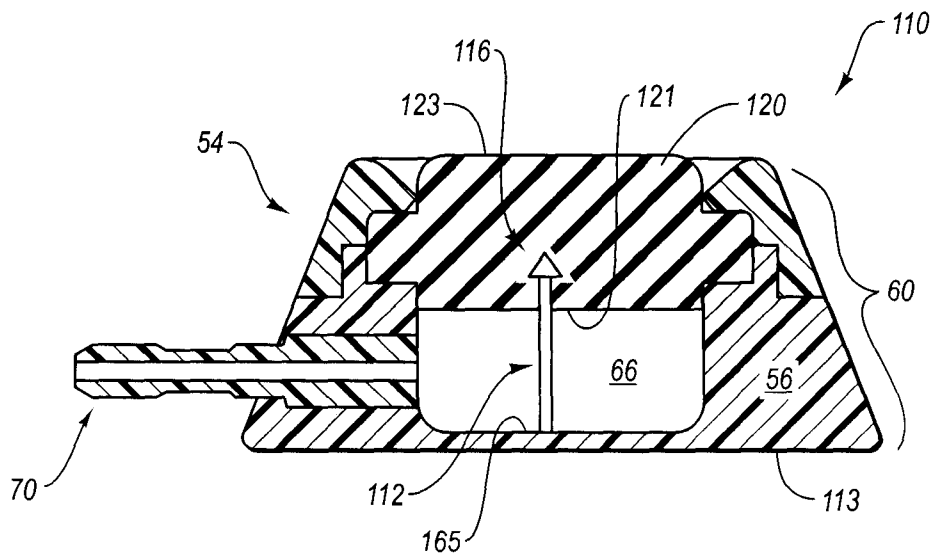
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 7 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 12**



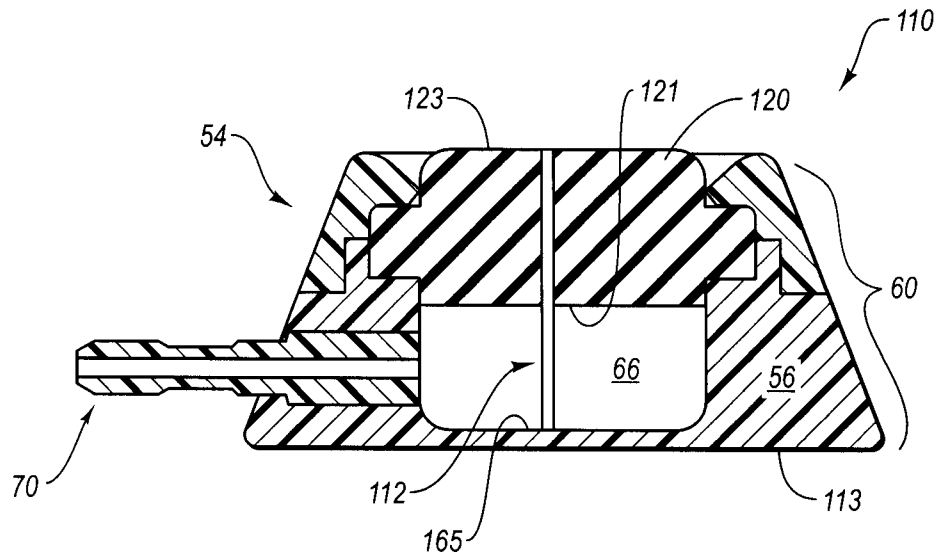
**FIG. 13**

**U.S. Patent**

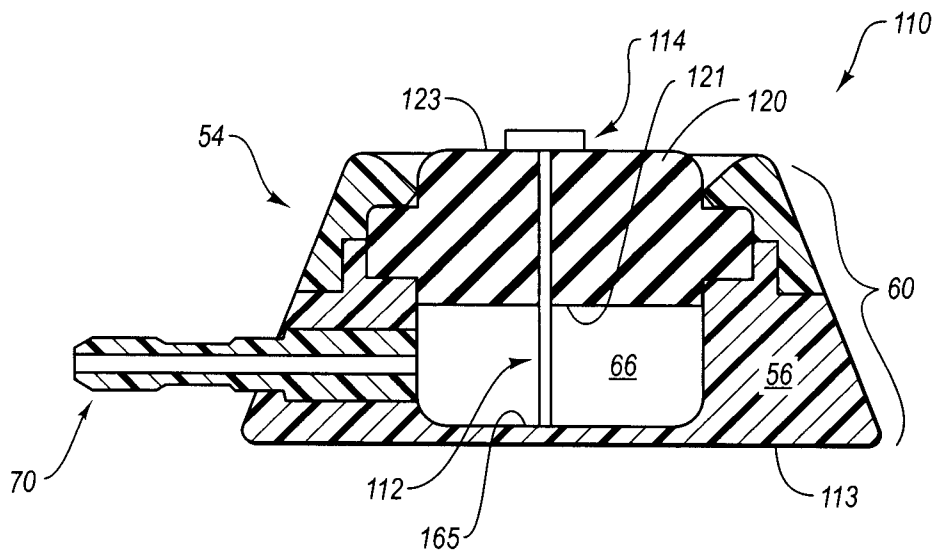
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 8 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 14**



**FIG. 15**

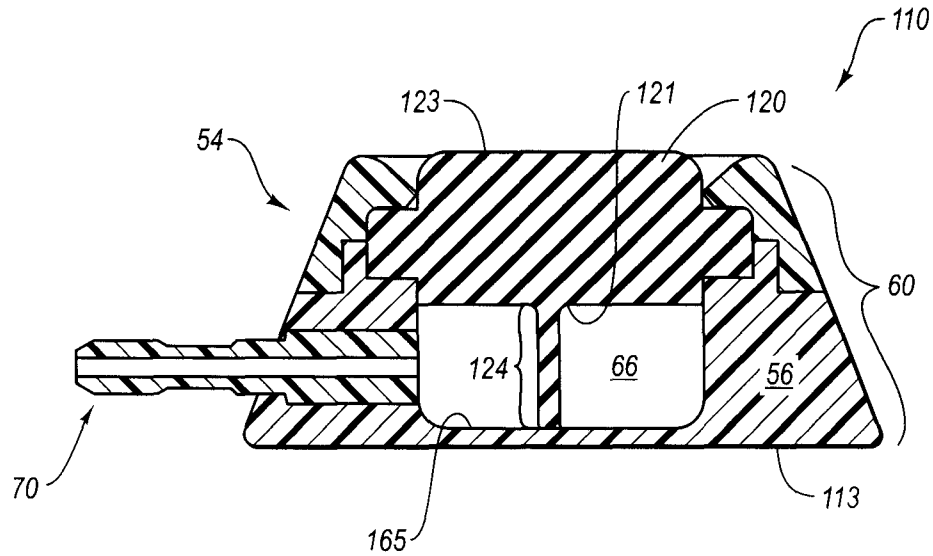


**U.S. Patent**

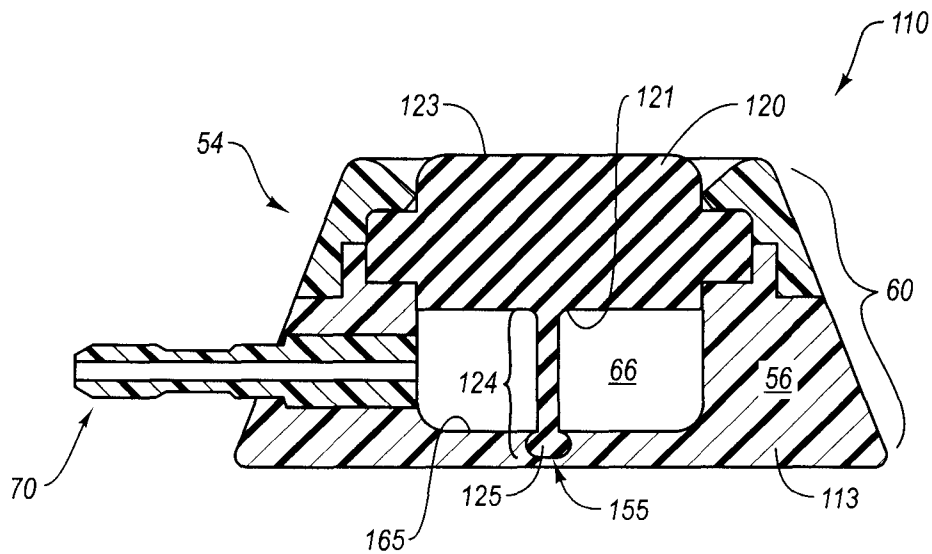
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 9 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 16**



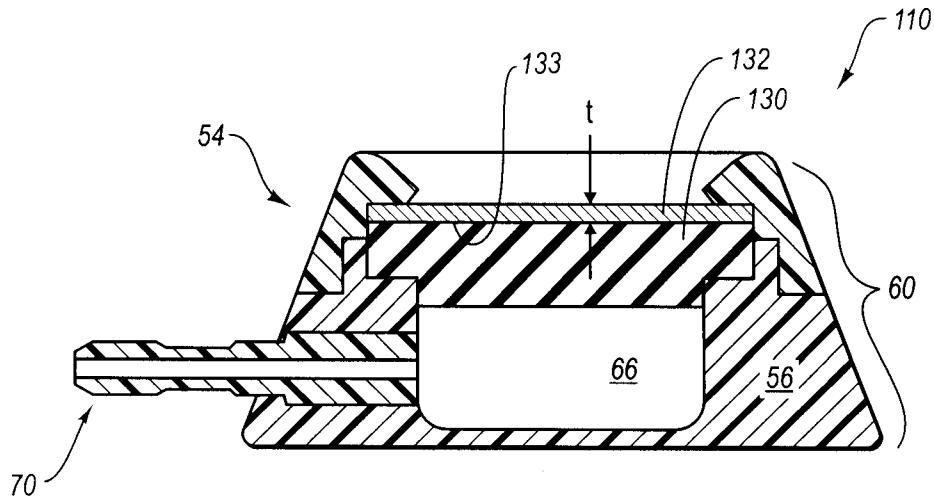
**FIG. 17**

**U.S. Patent**

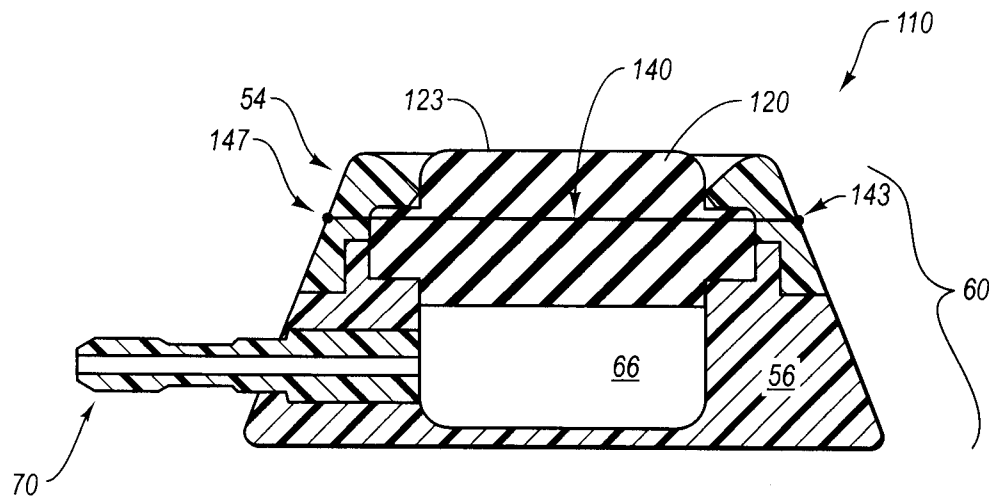
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 10 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 18**



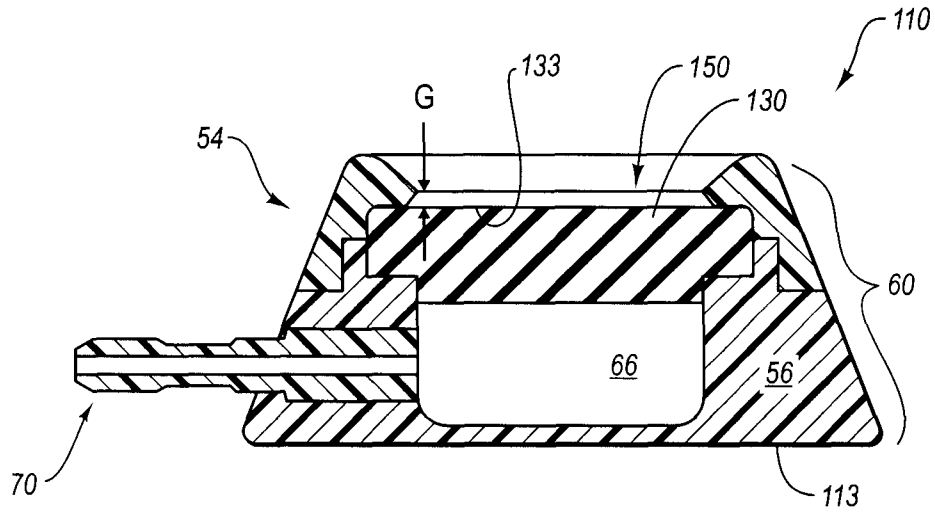
**FIG. 19**

**U.S. Patent**

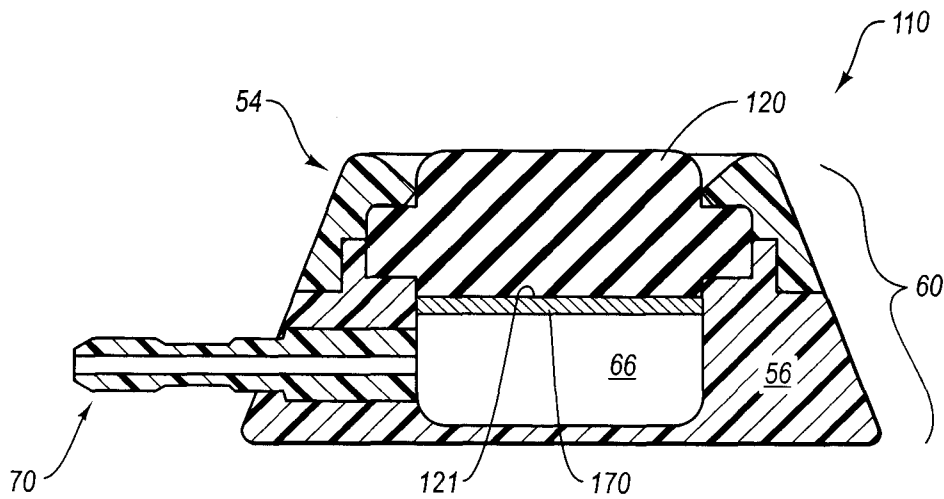
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 11 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 20**



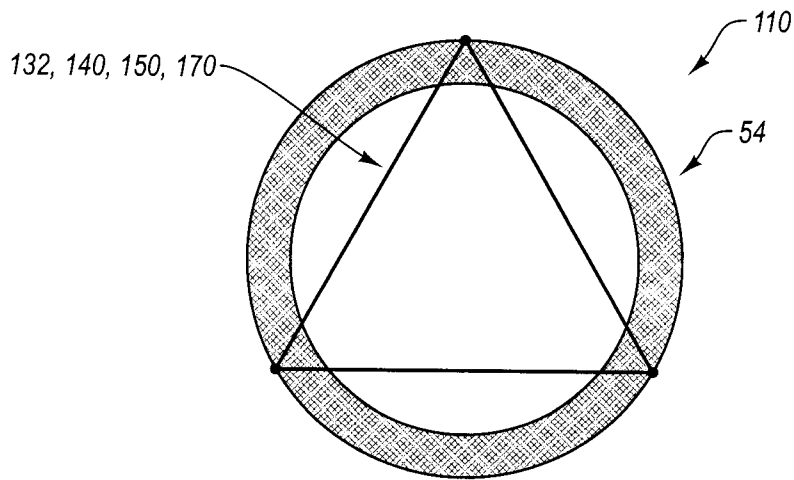
**FIG. 21**

**U.S. Patent**

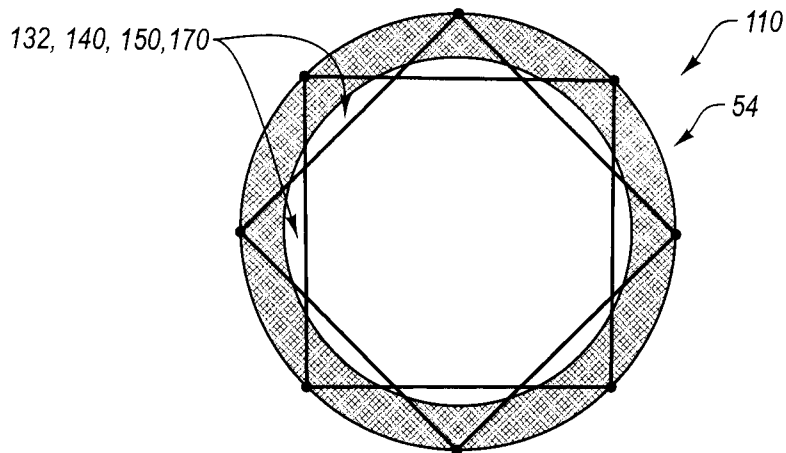
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 12 of 32**

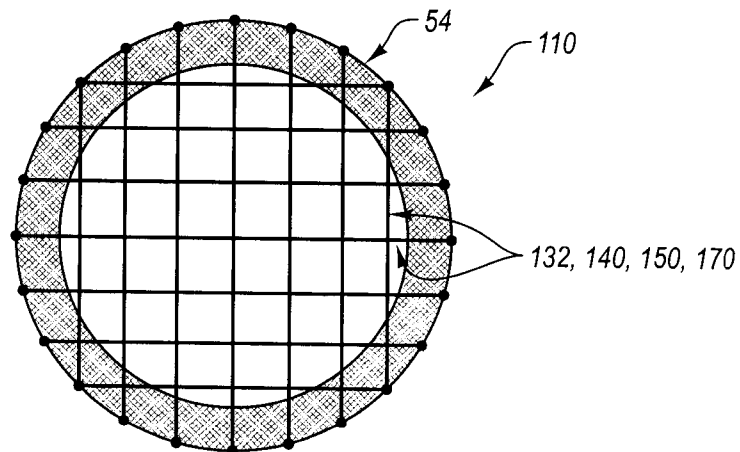
**US 8,545,460 B2**



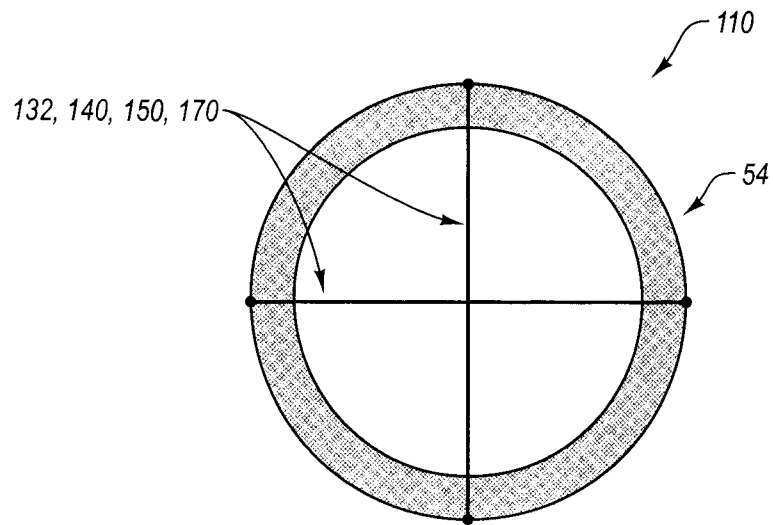
**FIG. 22**



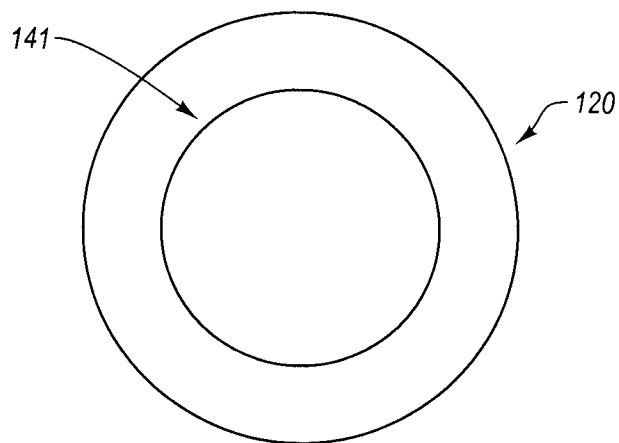
**FIG. 23**



**FIG. 24**



**FIG. 25**



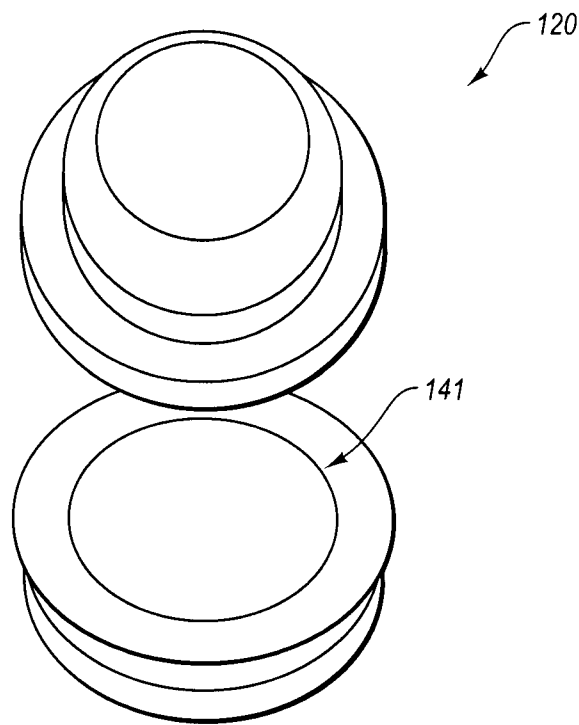
**FIG. 26**

**U.S. Patent**

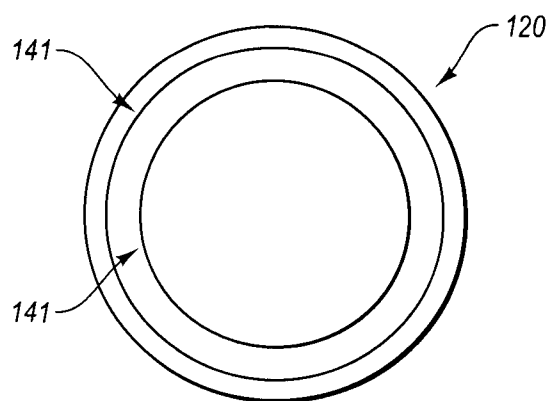
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 14 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 27**



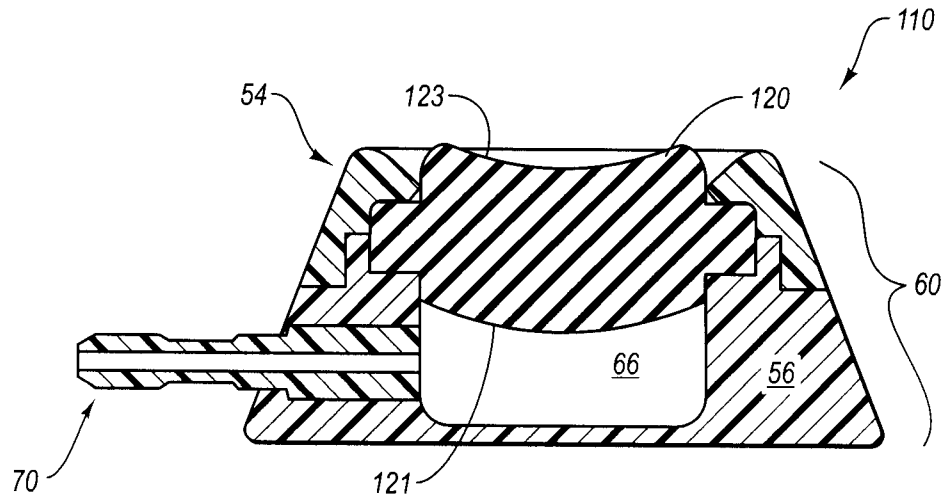
**FIG. 28**

**U.S. Patent**

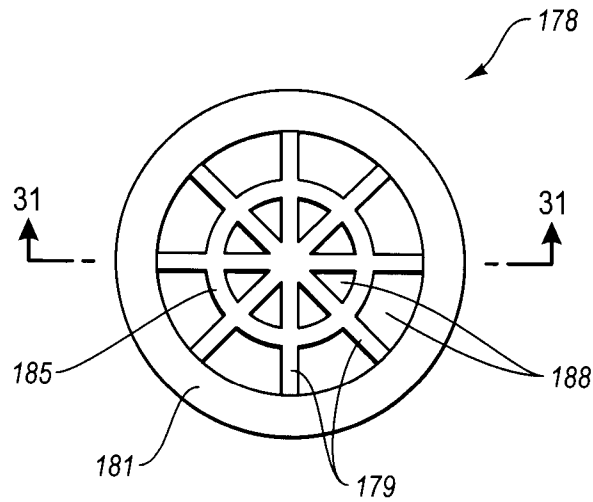
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 15 of 32**

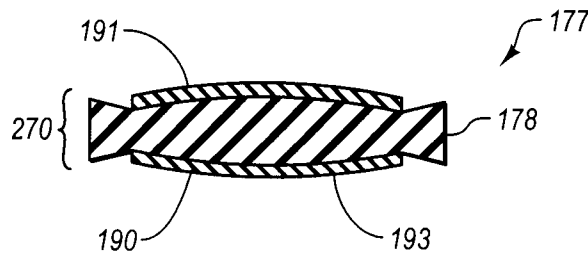
**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 29**



**FIG. 30**



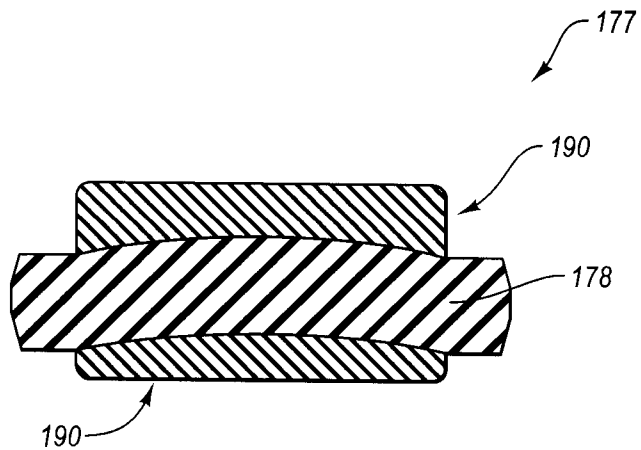
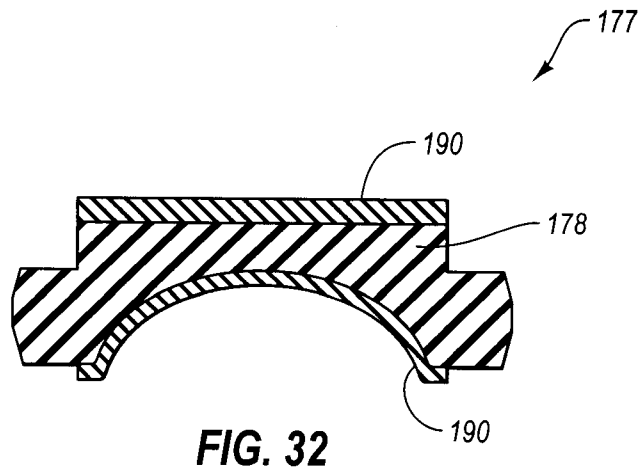
**FIG. 31**

**U.S. Patent**

**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 16 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



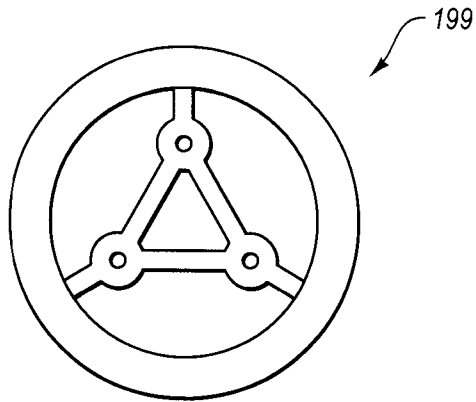


**U.S. Patent**

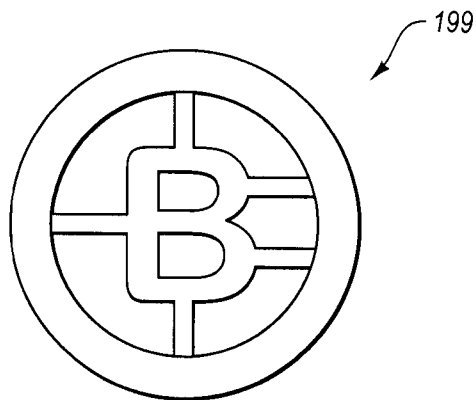
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 17 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 34**



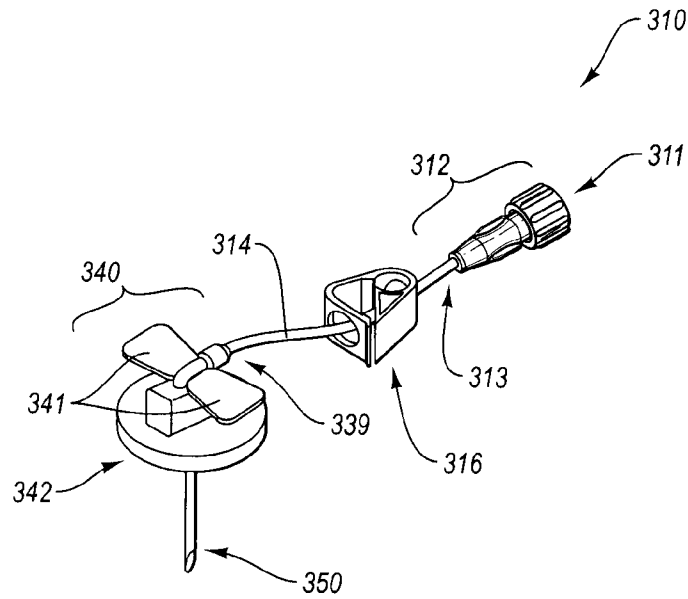
**FIG. 35**

**U.S. Patent**

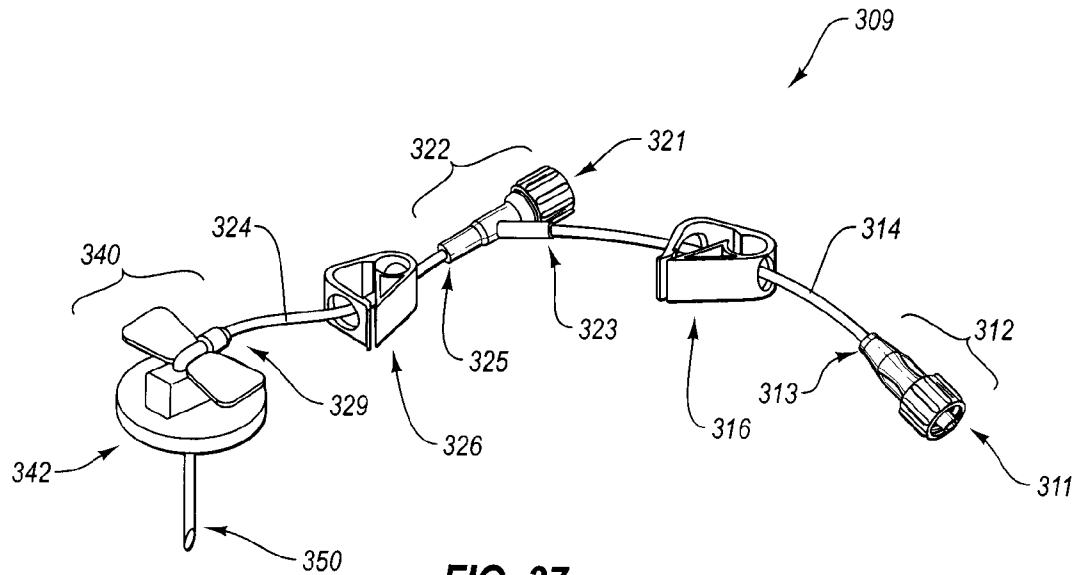
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 18 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 36**



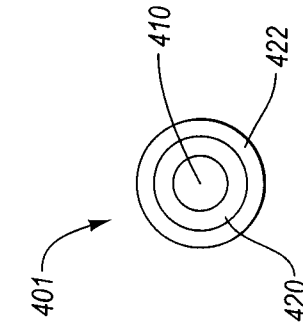
**FIG. 37**

**U.S. Patent**

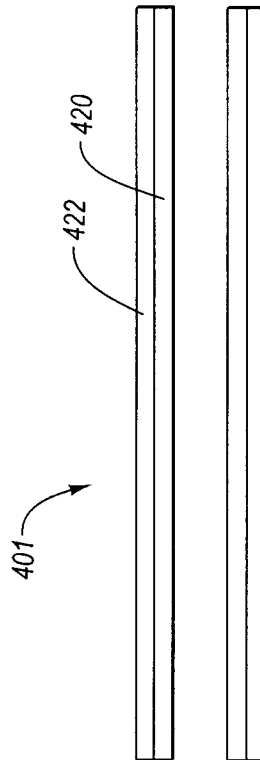
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 19 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 39**



**FIG. 38**

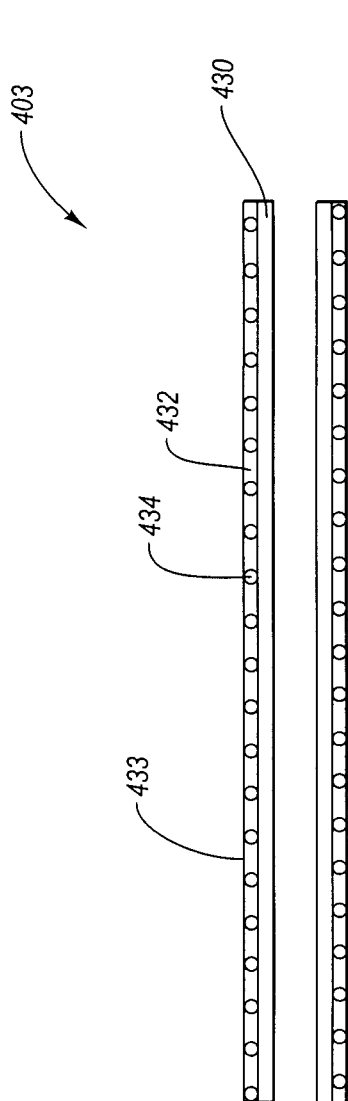


FIG. 40

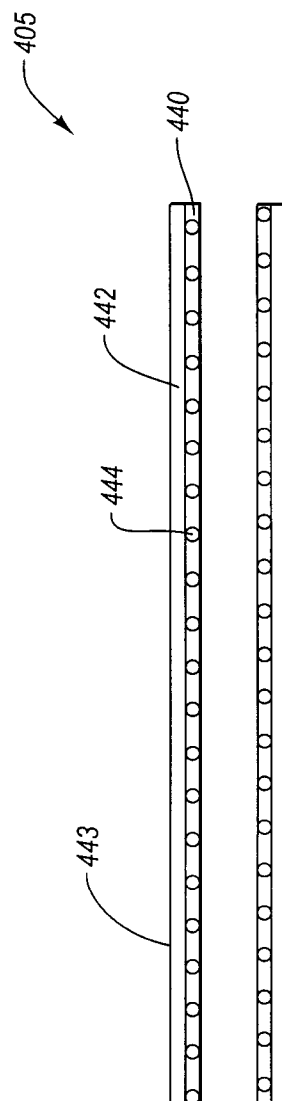


FIG. 41

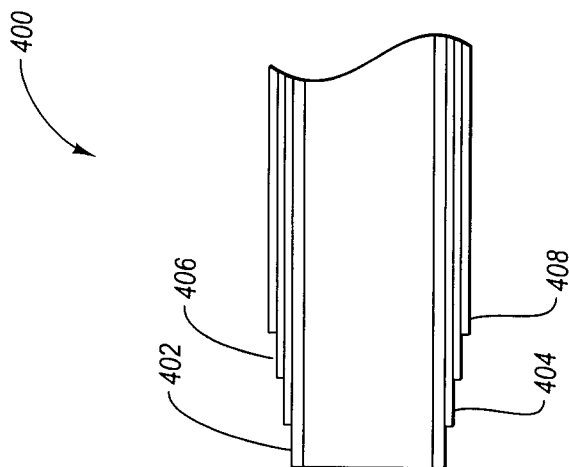


FIG. 43

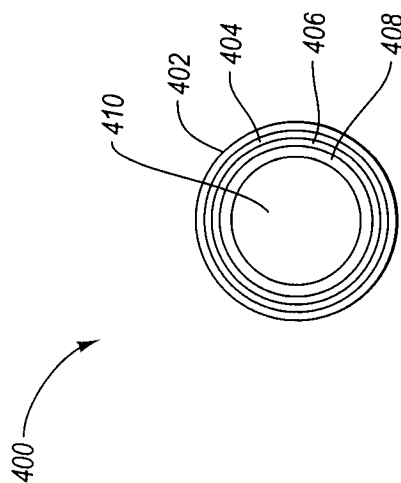


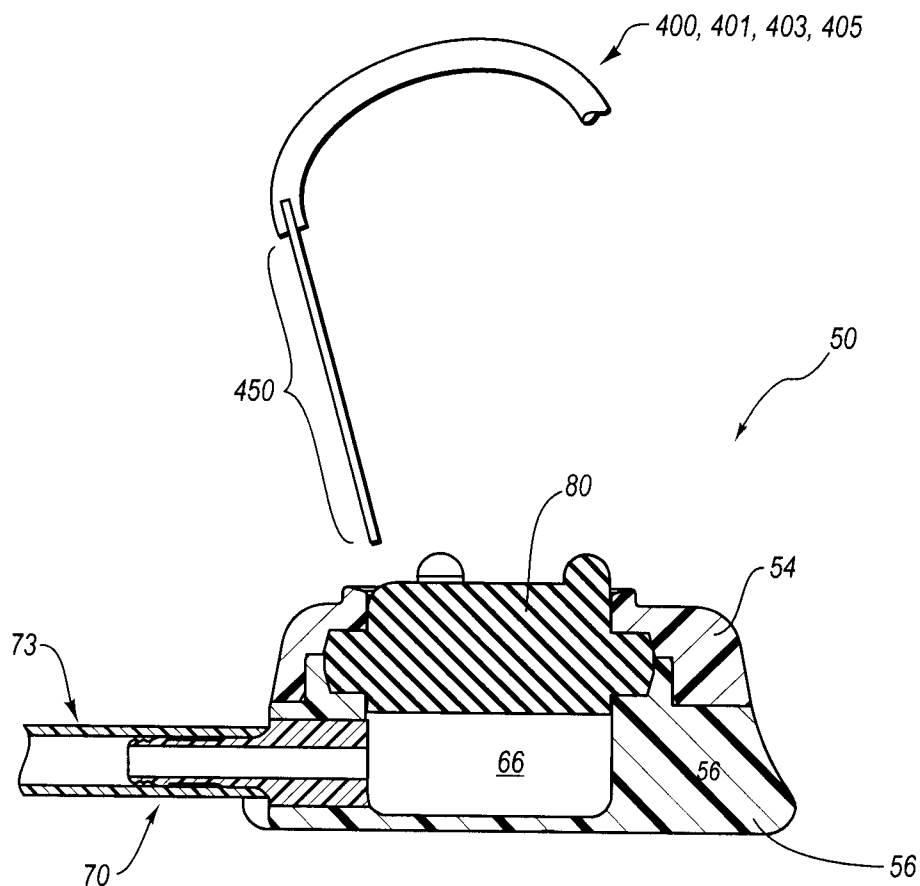
FIG. 42

**U.S. Patent**

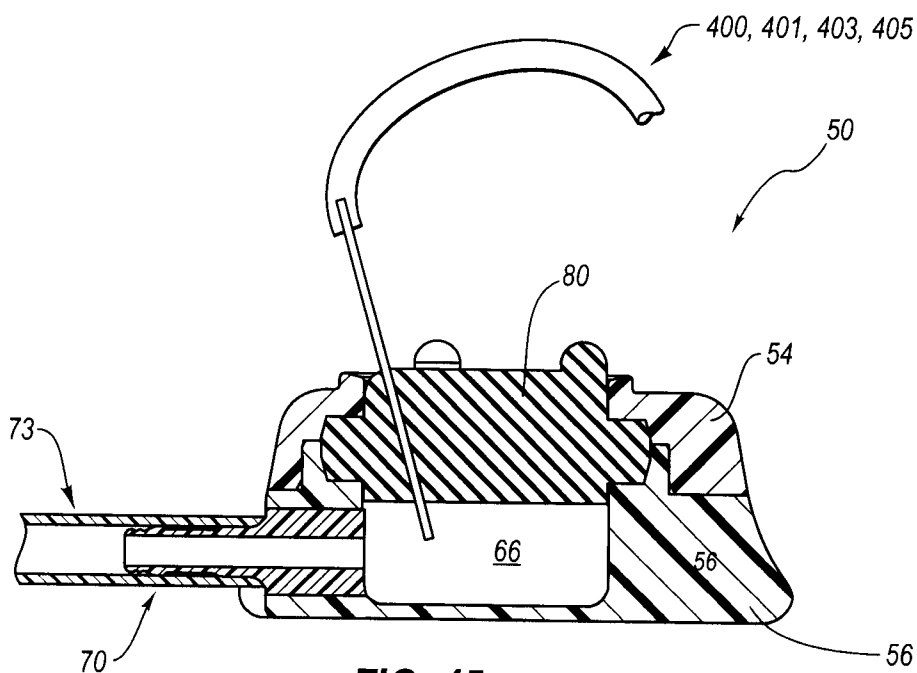
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 22 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 44**



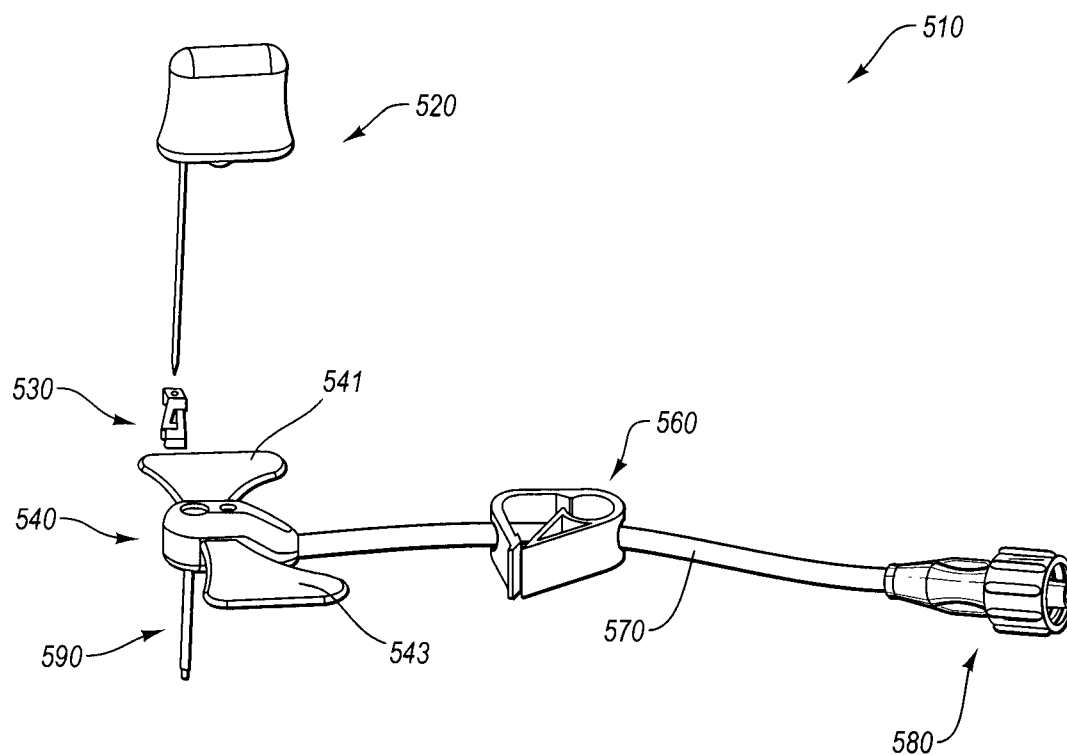
**FIG. 45**

**U.S. Patent**

**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 23 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 46**

U.S. Patent

Oct. 1, 2013

Sheet 24 of 32

US 8,545,460 B2

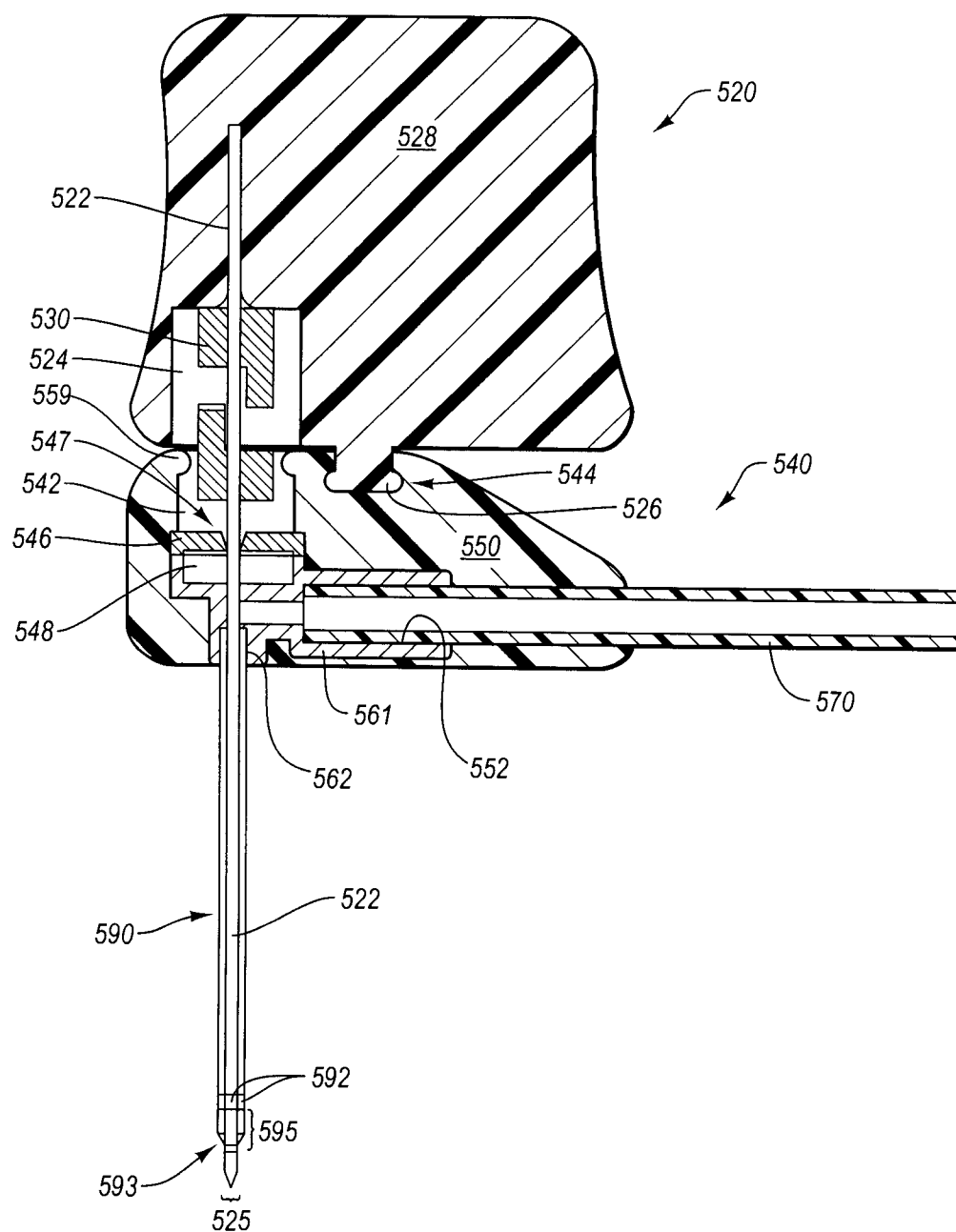


FIG. 47

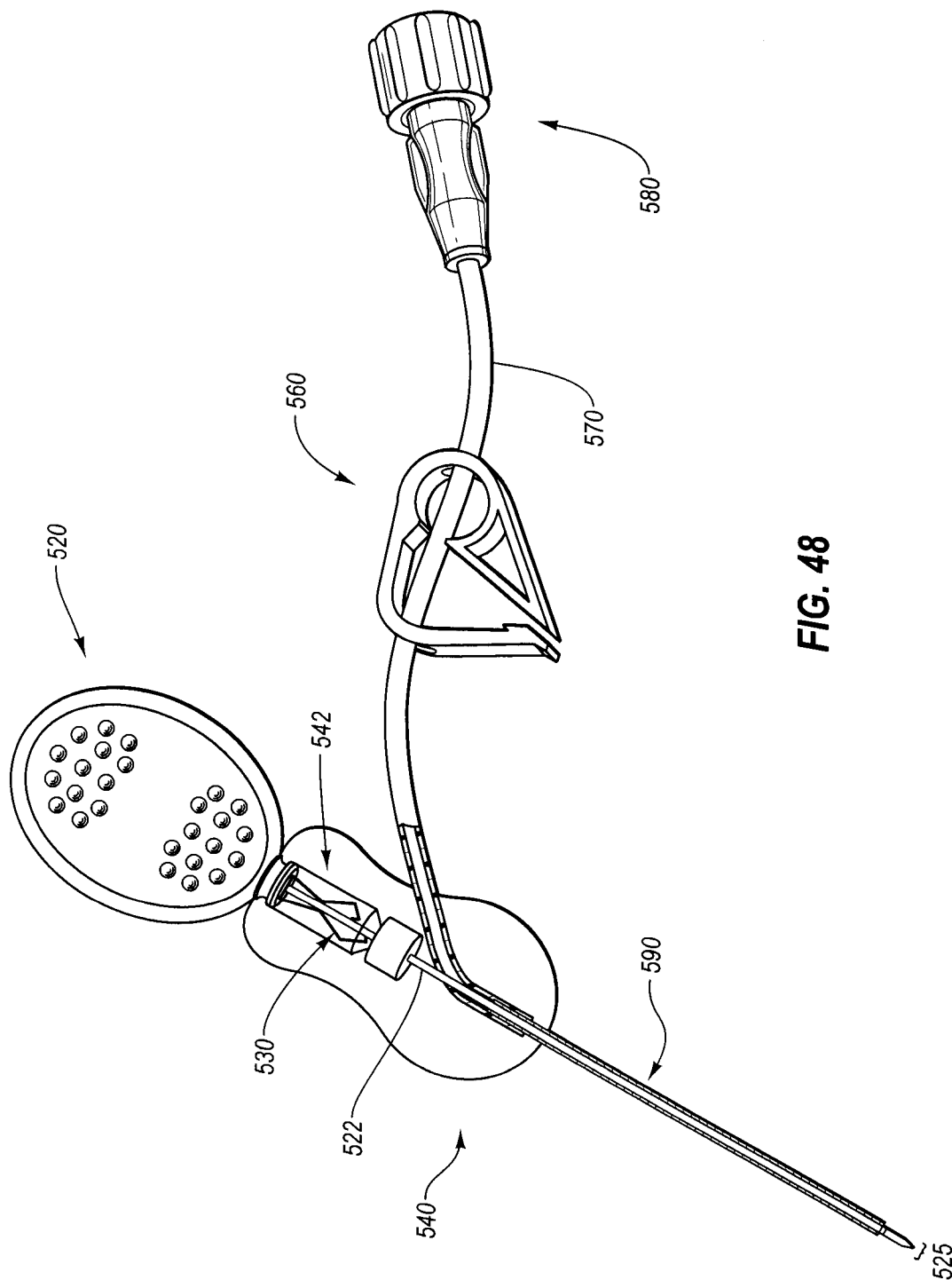


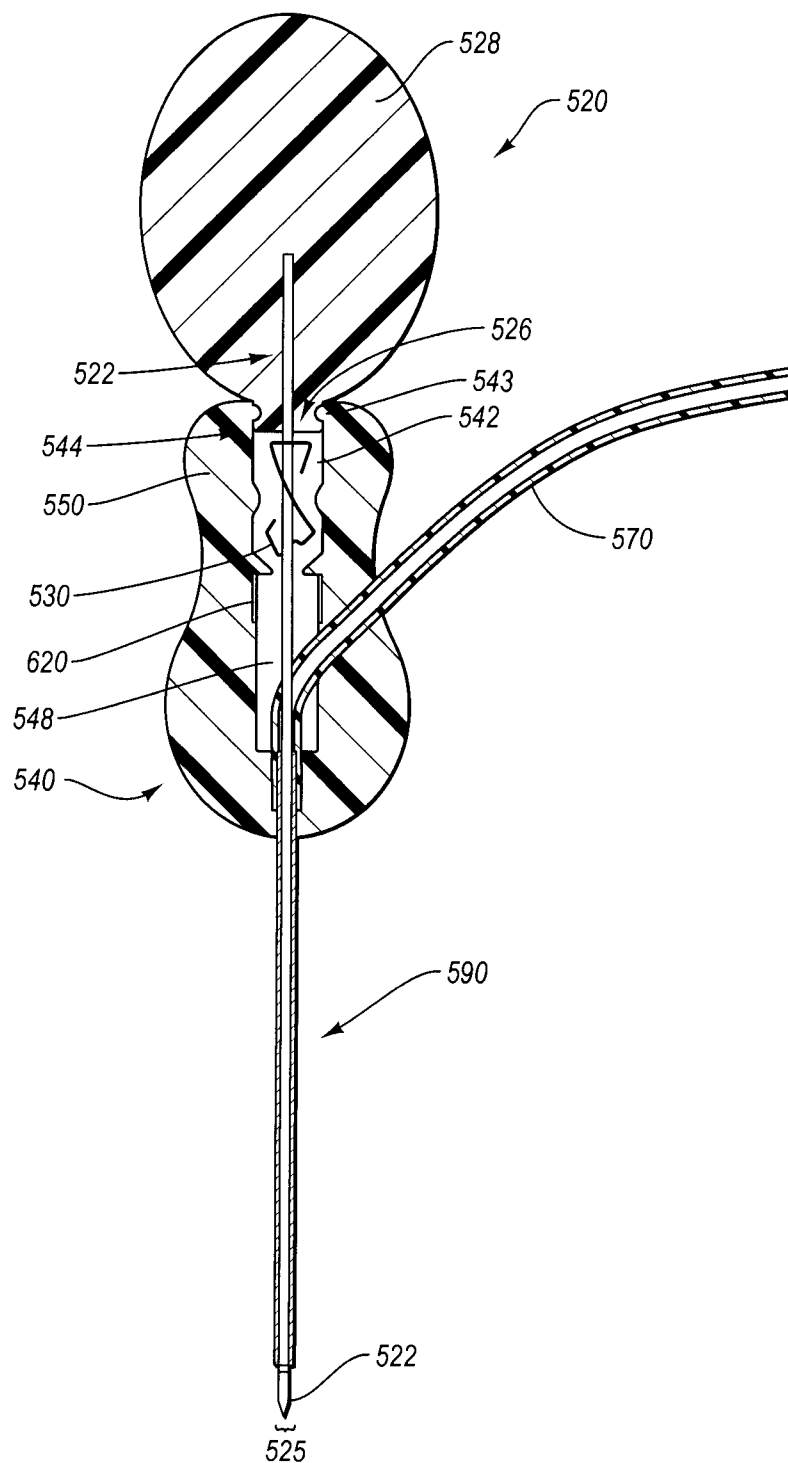
U.S. Patent

Oct. 1, 2013

Sheet 25 of 32

US 8,545,460 B2





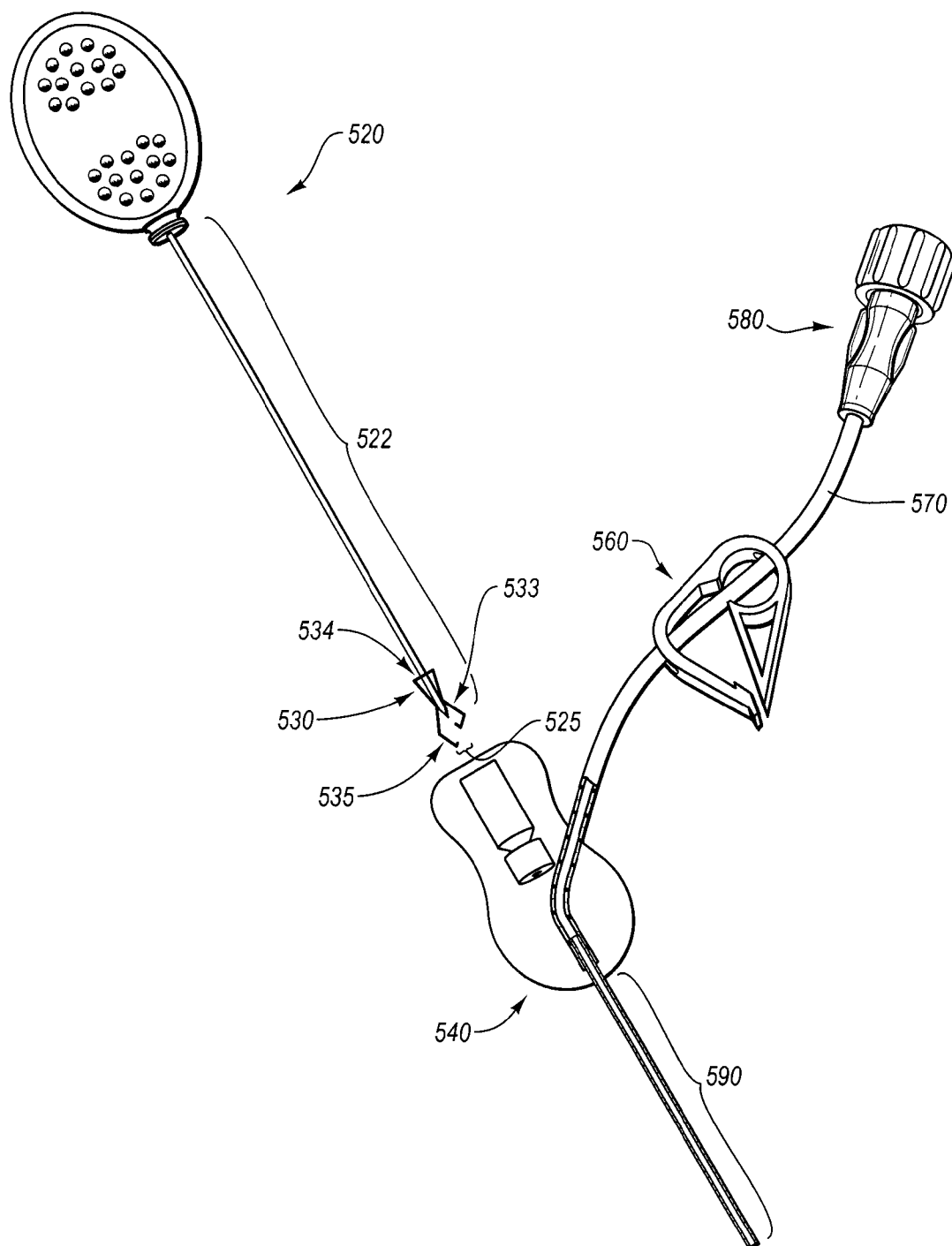
**FIG. 49**

**U.S. Patent**

**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 27 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



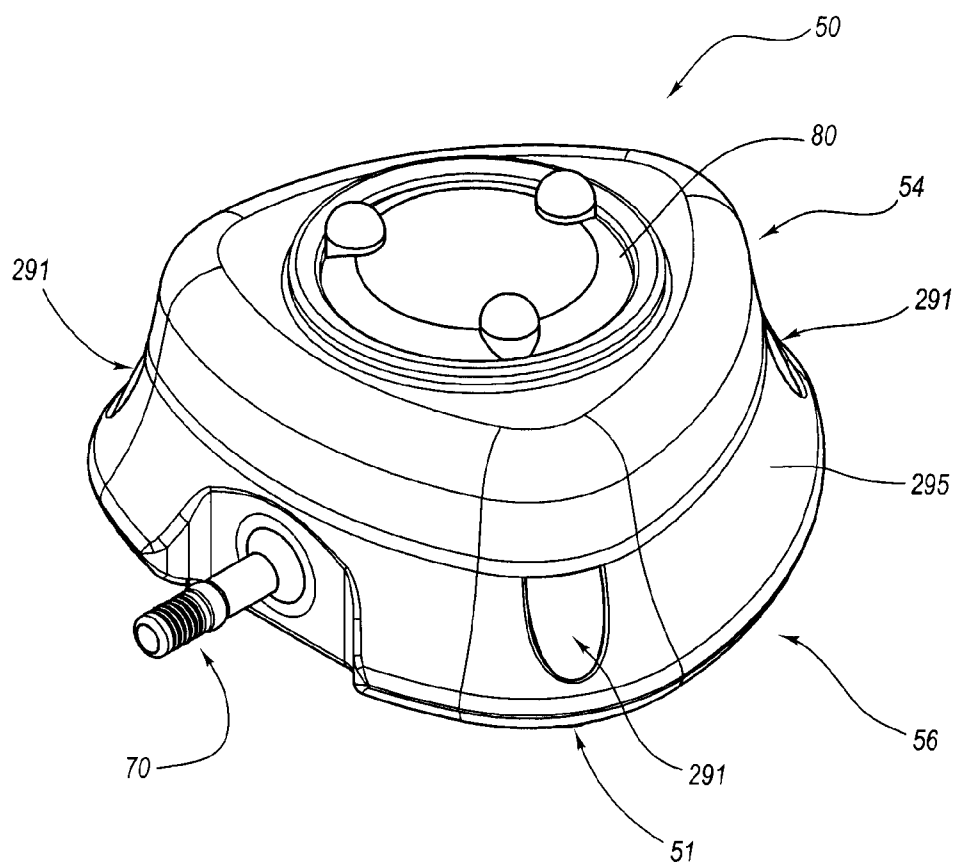
**FIG. 50**

**U.S. Patent**

**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 28 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



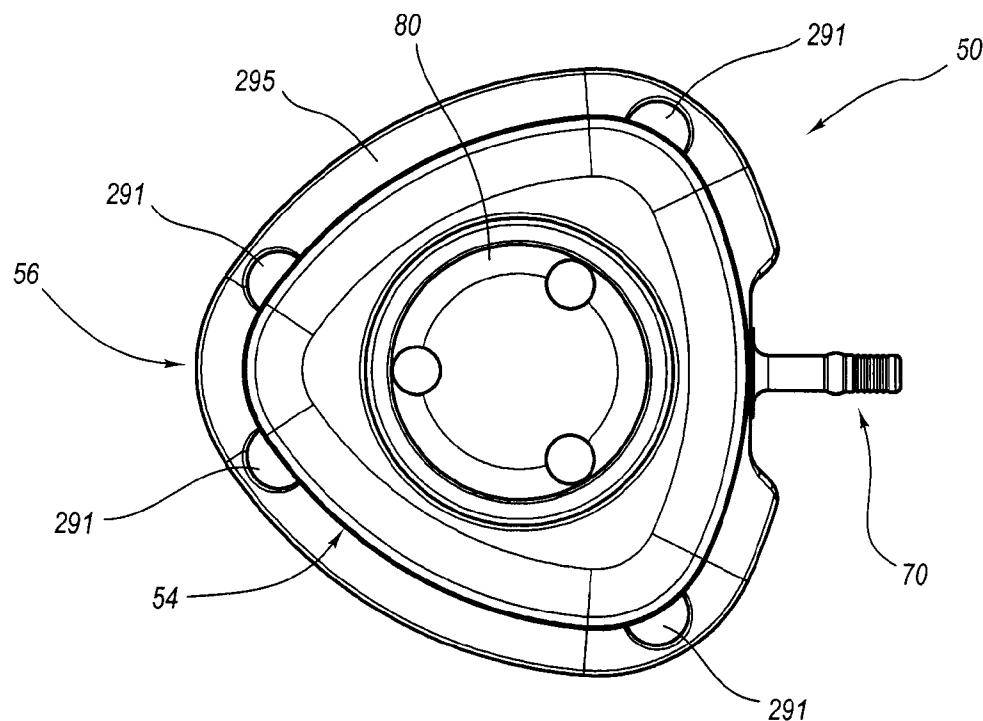
**FIG. 51**

**U.S. Patent**

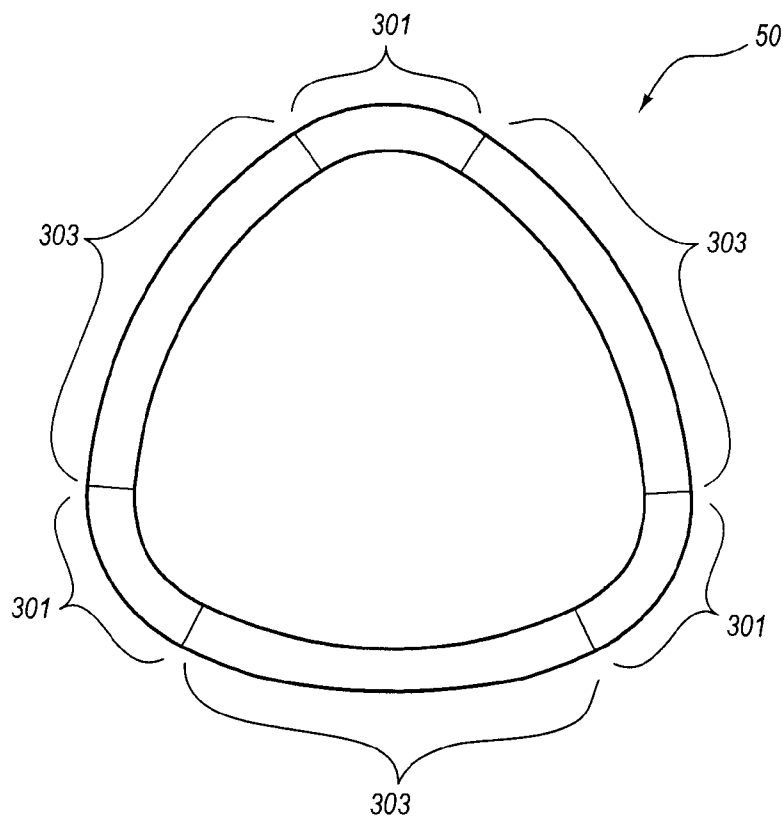
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 29 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 52**



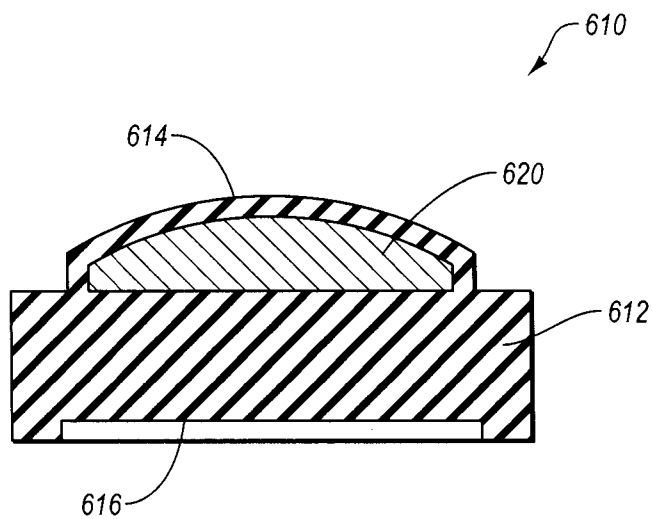
**FIG. 53**

**U.S. Patent**

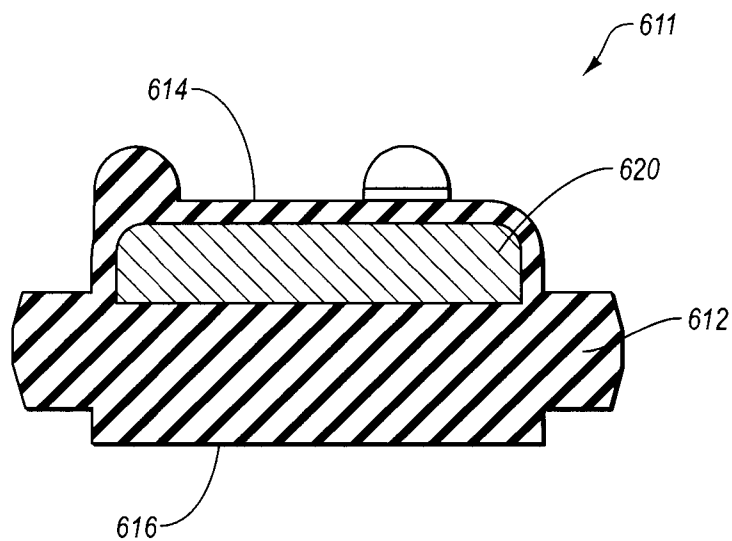
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 30 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 54**



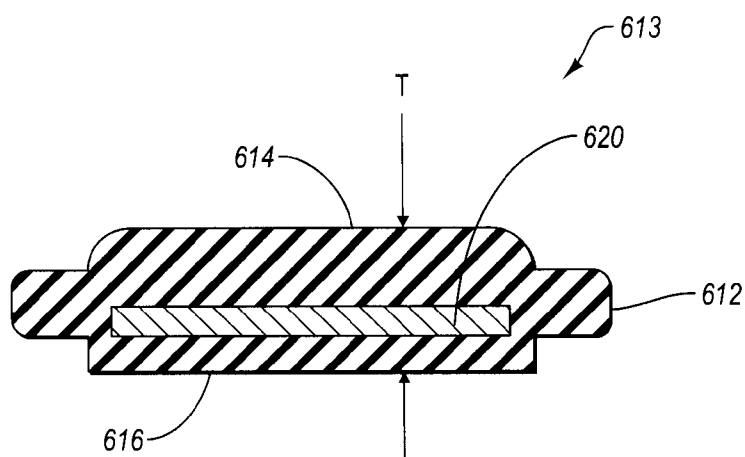
**FIG. 55**

**U.S. Patent**

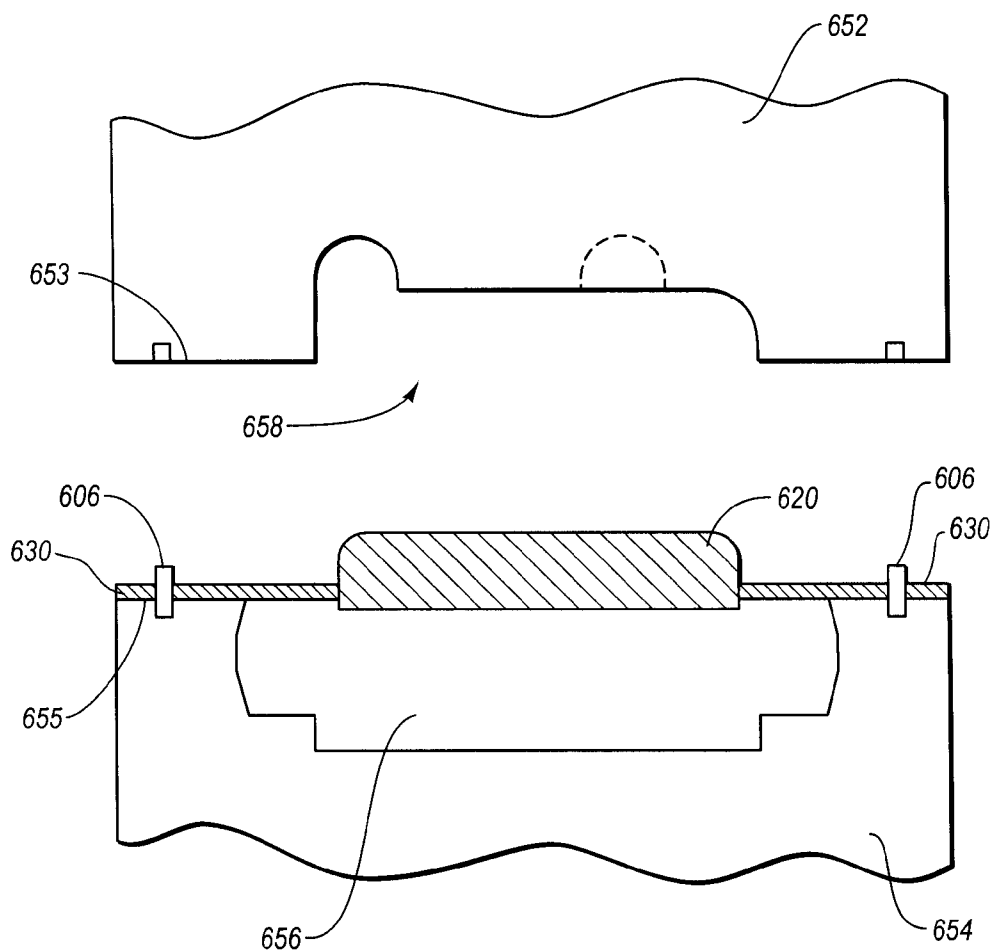
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 31 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 56**



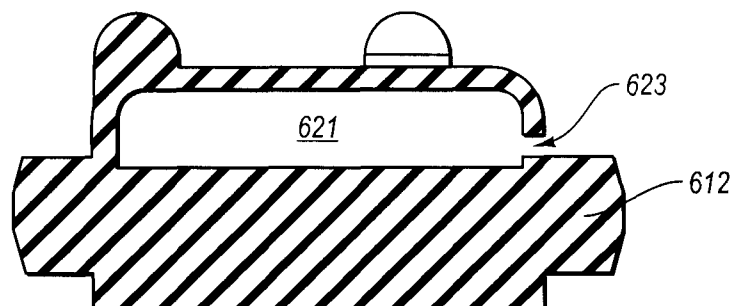
**FIG. 57**

**U.S. Patent**

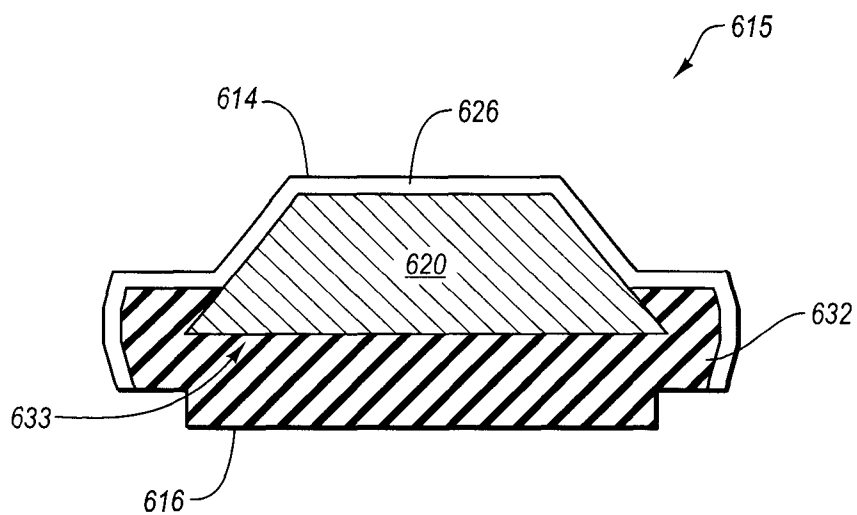
**Oct. 1, 2013**

**Sheet 32 of 32**

**US 8,545,460 B2**



**FIG. 58**



**FIG. 59**



US 8,545,460 B2

1

## INFUSION APPARATUSES AND RELATED METHODS

### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed 15 Nov. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. This application further claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed 27 Apr. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference.

### BACKGROUND

A wide variety of medical procedures require infusion of a fluid into a patient. For example, vascular imaging technologies may require use of a contrast media that is injected into the patient. More specifically, computed tomography (CT) is an imaging technology that utilizes a contrast media and may be employed for the noninvasive evaluation and assessment of a vascular system (i.e., CT angiography or CTA). Multidetector computed tomography (MDCT) is one specific type of CT that may be utilized for CTA. For proper imaging of a vascular system via CT, intravenous contrast media injection protocols are coordinated and selected for the anatomic area of interest.

More particularly, conventionally, a so-called "power injector" system may be employed for injecting contrast media at a high pressure into a peripherally inserted intravenous (IV) line. For example, such power injectors or injection systems may be commercially available from Medrad, Inc., a subsidiary of Schering AG, Germany and may be marketed as STELLANT® injection systems. Because CT procedures are often defined in terms of a desired flow rate of contrast media, such power injection systems are, in general, controllable by selecting a desired flow rate. Accordingly, such power injection systems may develop pressure (within the maximum pressure capability of the power injection system) as is necessary to maintain the selected flow rate. Accordingly, as may be appreciated, obstructions in the IV lines or use of IV lines that are not structured to withstand the pressures of a desired injection rate may cause the power injector to generate a pressure that exceeds a suitable pressure limit for the IV line. After intravenous injection, a bolus of contrast material, may flow within the vascular system of the patient to the right side of the heart, through the lungs, into the left side of the heart, and through the remaining circulatory system. After the bolus of contrast media is injected into the patient, portions of the contrast media may remain in the right side of the heart. Thus, the overall effectiveness of contrast enhancement may depend on a multitude of factors. For example, a patient's characteristics (e.g., body size; circulation, including cardiac output and circulating volume, and renal function), the contrast characteristics (e.g., volume, injection rate, iodine concentration, etc.), and the CT technique (e.g., access and route of administration, scan delay, scan speed, and injection pattern) may each influence the overall degree of contrast enhancement.

By way of background, conventionally, relatively long scan times have been accompanied by relatively long contrast media delivery times. However, because scan times continue to decrease, relatively fast delivery of contrast media may be desired. Explaining further, in coronary CTA, a large enough volume of contrast material must be administered at a sufficiently high rate to reach and maintain a suitable concentration throughout a selected scan time (e.g., a 15 second scan

2

time), and within a selected region of the anatomy (e.g., an axial scan distance of 20 cm, which may include the left ventricle and outflow tract). It also may be desirable that contrast density values are sufficient to facilitate the segmentation techniques used in multidimensional post-processing. A typical contrast media used in coronary CTA may have an iodine density of about 300 milligrams per milliliter to about 350 milligrams per milliliter. Also, since contrast media may be radioactive, reducing the overall quantity of contrast media required to perform an imaging process may be advantageous.

The pressure required for contrast injection depends on many factors, including flow rate, contrast viscosity, configuration of infusion tubing, such as tube diameter and length, and any obstruction or restriction to flow (e.g., kinks, curves, fittings, compression). As mentioned above, to maintain the flow rate required for a CT or MRI study, a power injector may generate high pressures. Ruptures can occur when the injection pressure exceeds the tolerance of the vascular access device(s). Other problems may occur due to timing errors between the scan and the contrast. In order to maximize the rapid scanning capacity of the newer vascular imaging devices, the starting of the scanning process can be delayed a predetermined amount of time after injection of the contrast media has begun. If the scan starts too early, just as the contrast is arriving at the heart, arteries can appear smaller than they really are when the image is post-processed. On the other hand, if scanning is delayed too long, image artifacts can arise from diluted contrast in the cardiac veins. The window of opportunity for optimal scans may be very small, because contrast media circulates quickly through cardiac arteries and into cardiac veins.

Some diagnostic or medical procedures may advantageously employ a subcutaneous vascular access port for introducing a fluid into the vasculature of a patient. Access portals, or ports, provide a convenient method to repeatedly deliver medicants to remote areas of the body without utilizing surgical procedures. The port is implantable within the body, and permits the infusion of medications, parenteral solutions, blood products, contrast media, or other fluids. Additionally, the port may be used to aspirate blood from the patient. Such access ports typically include a cannula-impenetrable housing which encloses one or more fluid cavities or reservoirs and defines for each such fluid cavity an access aperture communicating through the housing. A cannula-penetrable septum is positioned adjacent to and seals each access aperture. An outlet stem communicates with one or more of the fluid cavities for dispensing medication therefrom to a predetermined location in the body of the patient through an implanted catheter attached to the access port. Once the access port and the catheter have been implanted beneath the skin of a patient, quantities of fluid, such as medication, blood, etc., may be dispensed through one such fluid cavity by, for example, a cannula (e.g., a needle), passed through the skin of the patient and penetrating the septum into one of the respective fluid cavities. This medication is directed through the distal end of the catheter to an entry point into the venous system of the body of the patient. Further, blood may be aspirated through the subcutaneous access port. Thus, use of an access port may allow for vascular access without needle sticks into the vasculature of a patient.

However, conventional access ports and attendant infusion systems have not been suitable for performing power injection.

Particularly, the use of power injection systems in combination with conventional vascular access ports has achieved less than ideal results. Thus, it may be appreciated that vas-

## US 8,545,460 B2

3

cular access ports for infusion systems and infusion-related apparatuses structured for performing power injection may be advantageous.

## SUMMARY

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an access port. More particularly, a vascular access port may be provided and a fluid may be caused to flow through the access port at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an infusion set. For example, an infusion set may be provided and a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Specifically, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, wherein the housing and septum define a reservoir. In addition, the septum may include a tenon region wherein the housing of the access port defines a complimentary mortise region structured for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. Optionally, the housing may include a ring structure proximate to at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum.

An additional aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, the housing and septum defining a reservoir. In addition, the housing and septum may be structured for accommodating a flow rate through the reservoir of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, an access port may include a housing and septum, as described above, wherein the housing and the septum are structured for accommodating a pressure developed within the reservoir of at least about 35 psi.

Yet another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient. For example, in one embodiment, an infusion set may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section. Also, the cannula may be configured for insertion through a septum of an access port, and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for allowing a fluid to flow at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Optionally the cannula may be configured for puncturing a septum of an access port and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi. For example, the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of about 600 psi.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to infusion tubing for use in accessing a vascular system of a patient. In one embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein the tubing is structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends beyond at least another of the plurality of layers and is structured for forming a cannula for puncturing a septum of an access port. In yet an additional embodiment, an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section, wherein the cannula is configured for insertion through a

4

septum of an access port. Additionally, the tubing section and cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port as being suitable for power injection. More specifically, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, the access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection.

Yet a further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Particularly, an access port may comprise a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing and at least one structural element configured for resisting deformation of the septum in response to a pressure developed within the reservoir.

In an additional aspect of the instant disclosure, a method of operation of an access port may comprise providing a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula (which can include a needle, a Huber needle, a trocar with an associated cannula, or any combination thereof) therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing, and developing a pressure within the reservoir of the housing. Further, such a method may comprise limiting deformation of the septum in response to the pressure developed within the reservoir.

In addition, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or a viscous liquid. For example, in one embodiment, a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body including an upper surface and a lower surface and at least one gel region positioned generally between the upper surface and the lower surface. Another embodiment may comprise a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body, a layer formed over at least a portion of the body, and a gel region positioned at least partially between the layer and the body.

The above-described infusion apparatuses and related methods may be beneficially employed for effecting or facilitating power injection processes. For instance, such methods and apparatuses may be employed for infusing a fluid (e.g., a contrast media) at a rate of between about 1 milliliter per second and about 5 milliliters per second.

Features from any of the above mentioned embodiments may be used in combination with one another in accordance with the instant disclosure. In addition, other features and advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art through consideration of the ensuing description, the accompanying drawings, and the appended claims.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent upon review of the following detailed description and drawings, which illustrate representations (not necessarily drawn to scale) of various aspects of the instant disclosure, wherein:

FIG. 1 shows an exploded, perspective view of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 2 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of the access port shown in FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a cap including a ring feature as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2;

FIG. 4 shows a schematic, top elevation view of another embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

US 8,545,460 B2

5

FIG. 5 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a further embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

FIG. 6 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an implanted access port with a cannula extending through the septum of the access port;

FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressures at selected regions within an infusion system for a given flow rate;

FIG. 8 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing with a mortise region;

FIG. 9 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of an access port including a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 11 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port, wherein at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum is affixed to the housing;

FIG. 12 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between the septum and the housing;

FIG. 13 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element with a barbed end positioned within the septum;

FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between an upper surface of the septum and the housing;

FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port as shown in FIG. 14 and also including a support element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg that extends to the housing;

FIG. 17 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg comprising an enlarged end that couples to a recessed form in the housing;

FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum in a structural element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element extending laterally through the septum;

FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to a lower surface of the septum;

FIG. 22 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a generally triangular pattern;

FIG. 23 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in two generally rectangular patterns;

FIG. 24 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines;

FIG. 25 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged as two intersecting substantially straight members;

FIG. 26 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a structural element positioned within the septum;

6

FIG. 27 shows a perspective view of a sectioned septum, as shown in FIG. 26;

FIG. 28 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a plurality of structural elements;

FIG. 29 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum exhibiting curvature;

FIG. 30 shows a top elevation view of one embodiment of a septum frame;

FIG. 31 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including the frame shown in FIG. 30 and another material at least partially surrounding the frame;

FIG. 32 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIG. 33 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of yet an additional embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIGS. 34 and 35 show a respective schematic view of different patterns that may be generated by radiopaque material comprising a septum;

FIG. 36 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 37 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of one embodiment of tubing including an inner layer and an outer layer;

FIG. 40 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIG. 41 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIGS. 42 and 43 show an end cross-sectional view and a schematic, side cross-sectional view, respectively, of tubing including four layers;

FIGS. 44 and 45 show schematic, side cross-sectional views of a tubing section including a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends from a distal end of the tubing to form a slender hollow region for insertion through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 46 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 47 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 46;

FIG. 48 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 49 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48;

FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48, wherein the insertion assembly is removed from the hub;

FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port shown in FIG. 51;

FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross section of the access port shown in FIGS. 51 and 52;

FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

## US 8,545,460 B2

7

FIG. 56 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 57 shows a side cross-sectional view of a first mold and a second mold, wherein a gel region is positioned between the first mold and the second mold;

FIG. 58 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an embodiment of a septum including at least one chamber to capture a gel; and

FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an additional embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to vascular access ports. More particularly, in one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Further, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured to withstand at least about 180 pounds per square inch (psi) of pressure developed within the reservoir defined by the septum and the access port housing. In one embodiment, an access port may be structured for operating within a range of pressures of about 80 psi to about 180 psi. Such an access port may be advantageous for use in infusing a fluid into a patient (e.g., infusing contrast media into a patient for CT or MR imaging).

Generally, an access port may comprise a housing that captures a septum that may be repeatedly pierced or punctured with a hollow slender element (e.g., a cannula, or needle), which can include a Huber needle, a trocar with a circumferentially disposed cannula, or any other suitable access mechanism, without limitation. The words "cannula" or "needle," as used herein, encompass any slender element (e.g., a cannula, a needle, a trocar, with a circumferentially disposed cannula, etc.) as known in the art or described herein, without limitation. Such a septum may comprise a material (e.g., silicone) that seals, under suitable compression, passages formed by puncturing the septum with such an access mechanism. Thus, the septum may be at least partially compressed to facilitate closure of passages formed by puncturing the septum with the access mechanism. The instant disclosure contemplates that the housing and septum may be structured so that a flow rate from the reservoir of the access port may be at least about 1 milliliter per second without damaging the housing or septum or compromising the structural integrity of the reservoir (e.g., causing the septum to become separated from the housing).

In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a cap and base which define, in combination, a housing in which a septum may be positioned to form a reservoir. For example, FIGS. 1 and 2 show, respectively, an exploded perspective view and a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 including a base 56, a cap 54, a septum 80, and an outlet stem 70. As shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 and base 56, may be configured for capturing a septum 80 between cap 54 and 56. Generally, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a housing 60 for capturing septum 80 and at least partially defining reservoir 66. Explaining further, cap 54 may include an aperture 55 through which a portion of septum 80 may extend and base 56 may include a recess 57 configured to accept at least a portion of septum 80. Thus, a portion of septum 80 may be placed within recess 57 of base 56 and aperture 55 of cap 54 may be positioned about septum 80 to collectively define a reservoir 66 within access port 50, the reservoir 66 being in

8

fluid communication with a lumen of outlet stem 70. In other embodiments, a plurality of reservoirs may be collectively defined by a housing and at least one septum, without limitation. For example, any access port known in the art including a plurality of reservoirs (or one reservoir) may include any aspects of the instant disclosure, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 1, a portion of outlet stem 70 may be positioned within and coupled to an aperture 58 formed within base 56.

Although FIG. 1 shows that access port 50 may include an outlet stem 70, other embodiments of access port 50 may not include an outlet stem 70. Therefore, FIG. 2 shows access port 50 without an outlet stem 70. Put another way, the instant disclosure contemplates that access port 50 may, optionally, include an outlet stem 70 or may be otherwise configured. For instance, in one embodiment, outlet stem 70 may be formed as a part of with base 56, if desired. In another embodiment, a catheter may be operably coupled to the access port 50 (e.g., to aperture 58) without outlet stem 70. In yet a further embodiment, access port 50 may simply include at least one outlet passage (e.g., aperture 58) in fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and extending through the housing 60 and structured for allowing fluid flow through, if desired. As shown in FIG. 2, a portion of septum 80 may be positioned between cap 54 and base 56 and may be configured to withstand, without damage or deforming to an extent that compromises the reservoir 66 (i.e., blowing out), a selected magnitude of pressure developed within reservoir 66.

For example, as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 may optionally include a circumferential ring structure 30 that is formed adjacent to a side periphery of septum 80. Ring structure 30 may be structured to inhibit deformation of the cap 56 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 3, in a top elevation view of cap 54, ring structure 30 may be generally circular. Further, ring structure 30 may be substantially congruent to a side peripheral shape of septum 80 or may exhibit a different shape than the side periphery of septum 80. In addition, the size of ring structure 30 may be selected to provide a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to of aperture 55 of cap 54. Such a configuration may inhibit deformation of the cap 54 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66. For example, as shown in FIG. 2, a lateral thickness  $T_L$ , vertical thickness  $T_V$ , or both may be selected for providing a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to a periphery of septum 80 (i.e., adjacent to aperture 55). In one embodiment, the overall height H (FIG. 2) of access port 50 may be less than about 0.600 inches.

In other embodiments, ring structure 30 may be generally rectangular, generally triangular, generally oval, generally polygonal, or of another geometrical shape, without limitation. For example, FIG. 4 shows a top elevation view of a ring structure 30 that is generally triangular. Further, FIG. 5 shows a generally rectangular ring structure 30.

Explaining further, housing 60 of access port 50 may comprise a biocompatible material such as polysulfone, titanium, or any other suitably biocompatible material. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may couple to one another generally along a mating line and may be secured or affixed to one another. More particularly, in one embodiment, both cap 54 and base 56 may comprise titanium and may be welded, brazed, soldered, or otherwise affixed to one another. Such a configuration may provide suitable mechanical strength for capturing septum 80 between cap 54 and base 56. Optionally, cap 54 and base 56 may be coupled to one another by at least one fastening element (e.g., at least one bolt, at least one screw, at least one rivet, etc.), at least one adhesive, or a combination of such coupling mechanisms. Similarly, in one embodiment,

## US 8,545,460 B2

9

outlet stem 70 and base 56 may each comprise titanium and may be welded or otherwise bonded or coupled to one another.

In further detail, FIG. 6 shows an access port 50 implanted within a patient 67. In one embodiment, sutures may be used to affix the access port 50 within the patient 67, if desired. After the housing 60 is implanted in a patient 67, the upper surface of the septum 80 may be generally flush or aligned with the surface of the skin surface 76 of the patient 67 and may be repeatedly punctured for creating a percutaneous passageway from the exterior of the skin of the patient into the reservoir 66. The outlet stem 70 may create a fluid-communicative passageway extending from the reservoir 66 and through the outlet stem 70, catheter 73, and into the interior of the patient 67. Generally, catheter 73 may be coupled to the outlet stem 70 for fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and for conducting fluid to a desired remote location from the reservoir 66 and within patient 67. In one embodiment, catheter 73 may extend from the access port 50 to at least partially within a vena cava of the patient. Such a configuration may allow for infusion of a contrast media proximate to the heart of a patient. Because such a contrast media may be harmful (e.g., radioactive or otherwise injurious) infusion directly into a vena cava of a patient may reduce an overall quantity of contrast media required to perform a selected imaging procedure.

As shown in FIG. 6, a cannula 90 may be inserted through the septum 80 and fluid may be injected into the reservoir 66. For example, fluid may be injected into reservoir 66 at a rate that causes pressure (i.e., a positive pressure) to be developed within reservoir 66. For example, a positive pressure, labeled " $P_R$ " in FIG. 6, may develop within reservoir 66 and may act upon the portion of septum 80 defining, in part, reservoir 66. Such a pressure  $P_R$  acting on a portion of septum 80 may develop force upon the septum 80. Likewise, force may be developed on surfaces of the base 56 that are acted upon by pressure  $P_R$ . In one embodiment, cap 54 may be coupled to base 56 and structured to suitably position septum 80 and couple septum 80 to housing 60 against force applied to the septum 80. Therefore, the septum 80, cap 54, and base 56 may be structured for accommodating attendant forces developed by pressure  $P_R$ . In one embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (without damage) a pressure  $P_R$  of at least about 185 psi with reservoir 66. In another embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (i.e., without damage) a range of pressures of about 37 psi to about 65 psi with reservoir 66.

In further detail, during power injection, a fluid flow  $F$  may be caused to flow through cannula 90. A fluid flow rate (depicted in FIG. 6 by arrows labeled " $F$ ") may be at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, a fluid flow rate  $F$  may be between about 1 milliliter per second to about 5 milliliters per second. During power injection, a pressure  $P_i$  may be developed within cannula 90 may be at least about 30 psi. Accordingly, cannula 90 may be structured to withstand the forces associated with the above-discussed pressure, flow rate, or both. As discussed in further detail below, the cannula may comprise a portion of an infusion set (e.g., a safety winged infusion set (SWIS)) or another infusion system configured for use with an access port and a power injection system, without limitation.

More particularly, FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressure measurements at different locations within an infusion system including an infusion set (as discussed in greater detail below) in fluid communication with an access port during infusion of a fluid at a rate of 5 milliliters per second. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally within a syringe barrel

10

of a power injector may be about 265 psi. Further, a pressure generally at the entrance of an infusion set may be about 225 psi and a pressure generally within a reservoir of an access port may be about 40 psi. Thus, the pressure drop through an infusion set may be about 185 psi. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally at the distal end of a catheter extending from the access port may be about 0 psi. Many factors may influence a pressure (and a pressure drop) developed within an infusion system (e.g., infusion set, access port, etc.) during flow of a fluid through the infusion system, such as, for example, fluid viscosity, tubing inner diameter (i.e., lumen cross-sectional size), length of the flow path, and flow rate. Accordingly, as will be appreciated by the above discussion of the access port 50 shown in FIGS. 1-3, such access port 50 may be structured to accommodate a selected flow rate and associated pressure  $P_R$  developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50.

In another embodiment, the septum, housing, or both may be structured to mechanically secure or constrain at least a portion of the septum. For example, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one coupling feature configured to mate or couple with a complementary coupling feature included by the housing. For example, male and female features (e.g., without limitation, ribs, flanges, interlocking features, tenon and mortise type features, tongue-in-groove features, T-slot features, dovetail features, snap-fit features, tabs and slots or other coupling features as known in the art) may comprise the at least one coupling feature included by the septum and the at least one complementary feature included by the housing, without limitation. "Tenon," as used herein, means a projecting member for at least partial insertion into a mortise to make a joint. "Mortise," as used herein, means a recess, hole, groove, or slot formed within a material for receiving at least a portion of a tenon to make a joint.

Generally, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one tenon region (i.e., at least one coupling feature) for coupling to a complementary mortise region formed by the housing. Thus, the housing may include a recess (i.e., at least one complementary feature) for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. For example, FIG. 8 shows a side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Particularly, tenon region 270 includes tapered surface 187 of septum 180, which may increase in height (i.e., from lower surface 183 of septum 180) along an increasing radial direction (i.e., relative to a radial distance from a central axis of septum 180; that is, in a direction from rim 159 of cap 154 toward side surface 157 of base 156). Thus, as shown in FIG. 8, a height  $CG_{MIN}$  of septum 180 (measured at a radially innermost extent of tenon region 270) is less than a height  $CG_{MAX}$  of septum 180 (at a radially outermost extent of tenon region 270). Further, tenon region 270 may be a continuous peripheral feature (i.e., an annular feature) of septum 180 or may comprise one or more circumferentially separate regions, without limitation. Further, as shown in FIG. 8, housing 160 (including cap 154 and base 156) may generally define a complementary mortise region (e.g., a circumferentially extending recess) for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, and tapered surface 172 of cap 154. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within the mortise region of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In another embodiment, an access port may comprise a septum including a tenon region including a plurality of

## US 8,545,460 B2

11

tapered surfaces. For example, FIG. 9 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270 comprising tapered surface 187, tapered surface 189, and tapered surface 191. Further, as shown in FIG. 9, housing 160 may generally define a complementary mortise region tapered recess for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, tapered surface 172 of cap 154, tapered surface 193 of base 156, and tapered surface 195 of cap 154. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least some of tenon portion 270 of septum 180 within a tapered recess of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In summary, it should be understood that a portion of a septum may comprise, generally, at least one tenon region for coupling with a complementary mortise region formed in a housing. In another embodiment, generally, at least a portion of a housing may comprise a tenon for coupling with a complementary mortise formed in a septum. As described above, a tenon region and a complimentary mortise region may comprise one or more tapered surfaces. In another embodiment, a tenon region and complementary mortise region may comprise a T-slot or other nontapered geometry, without limitation. For example, FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of an access port 150 comprising a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Further, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. As shown in FIG. 10, a mortise region may be at least partially defined by an annular extension or protrusion 203 of base 156. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within housing 160 and suitably seal reservoir 166 even if an anticipated maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166. It should be further understood that any of the tenon region and mortise region embodiments shown in FIGS. 8-10 may be described in terms of extensions, ridges, protrusions, recesses, grooves, slots, etc., without limitation.

A further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure relates to coupling or affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum to a housing. Such a configuration may maintain the integrity of the access port during use of the access port for infusing a fluid at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. For example, in one embodiment, at least a portion of a side periphery of a septum may be affixed to at least a portion of a housing. FIG. 11 shows a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 wherein at least a portion of a periphery of septum 80 adjacent to housing 60 is affixed to one or both of cap 54 and base 56 adjacent to septum 80. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 11, a periphery of septum 80 (adjacent to cap 54 and base 56) may include upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95. Thus, in one embodiment, an adhesive, (e.g., glue, epoxy, cement, tape, or any other adhesive as known in the art) may affix at least a portion of one or more of upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95 to the cap 54 or base 56, respectively. Such a configuration may secure septum 80 to housing 60 and may provide a relatively robust access port 50 suitable for power injection. It should further be appreciated that affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum may encompass affixing at least a portion of a tenon region (of either a septum or housing) to a mortise region (of either a housing or septum), without limitation.

12

As described above, septum deformation is a design consideration with respect to performing power injection via an access port. Further, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum that is structurally reinforced or otherwise limited against deformation exceeding a selected magnitude. More specifically, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be configured to inhibit or limit deformation of a septum of an access port in response to pressure developed within a chamber or reservoir of the access port. Some embodiments of an access port including at least one structural element for limiting deformation of a septum are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed 15 Nov. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the access ports encompassed by U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466 may be structured for power injection.

In one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a septum may be structurally coupled to a housing non-peripherally. Put another way, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to coupling a nonperipheral portion of a septum to a housing of an access port. For example, FIG. 12 shows one embodiment of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including a cap 54 and a base 56 that capture a septum 120 to form a reservoir 66. Optionally, cap 54 may include a ring feature proximate to a periphery of the septum, as described above. In addition, outlet stem 70 may allow for fluid communication with reservoir 66 to perform infusion or fluid sampling processes. As shown in FIG. 12, a structural element 112 may extend between septum 120 and housing 60. More particularly, structural element 112 extends generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Thus, if pressure (positive/negative) is developed within reservoir 66, structural element 112 may inhibit deflection or deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56. Generally, a structural element may inhibit deformation of a septum in relation to one or more selected directions (i.e., either toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56).

Generally, a structural element (e.g., structural element 112) may comprise any of the following: at least one wire, at least one pin or columnar element, or at least one filament, without limitation. Such a structural element may comprise titanium, steel (e.g., stainless steel), polymers (e.g., DELRIN®, nylon, polyester, KEVLAR®, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) (expanded or nonexpanded), polyurethane, etc.), or other materials as known in the art. In other embodiments, a structural element may comprise a composite, such as a fiber-reinforced matrix. In one embodiment, a structural element may comprise fibers (glass, carbon, etc.) dispersed or aligned within a silicone matrix.

Further, structural element 112 may be coupled to septum 120 by an adhesive, welding, snap-fitting, molding the septum 120 about a portion of the structural element 112, otherwise imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within septum 120, or as otherwise suitable. Similarly, structural element 112 may be coupled to base 56 by an adhesive, welding, or imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within base 56. It may also be appreciated that, optionally, structural element 112 may exhibit a modulus of elasticity that exceeds a modulus of elasticity of septum 120. Such a configuration may allow for structural element 112 to resist deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 (e.g., during a "power injection" process).

FIG. 13 shows a schematic cross-sectional view of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including another embodiment of structural element 112. Particularly,

## US 8,545,460 B2

## 13

as shown in FIG. 13, structural element 112 may include a barbed end 116, which is positioned at least partially within septum 120. Such a configuration may couple structural element 112 to septum 120 and may resist against deformation of the septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 166. Furthermore, as shown in FIG. 13, the barbed end 116 of structural element 112 may, optionally, be pointed. Further, the point of barbed end 116 may be oriented toward upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a structure may deflect a cannula that is inserted through septum 120 and contacts barbed end 116 so that the cannula is directed away from structural element 112. Optionally, in another embodiment, structural element 112 may extend through base 56 and may be affixed to lower surface 113 of base 56.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may extend through a septum. For example, FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 123 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 14, structural element 112 may also extend to upper surface 165 of base 56, to mechanically couple septum 120 to housing 60. Optionally, structural element 112 may include at least one barb, which may be positioned within septum 120 and configured for coupling septum 120 to housing 60. In addition, structural element 112 may be affixed, if desired, to at least one of upper surface 123 and lower surface 121 of septum 120. As may be appreciated, it may be advantageous for upper surface 123 of septum 120 to be mechanically coupled to housing 60 to resist deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that a structural element may be employed in combination with a support element extending over a selected area of the upper surface of the septum. Such a support element may be positioned adjacent to an upper surface of a septum and may be configured to contact the upper surface of the septum with a selected surface area (e.g., when the septum deforms). For example, FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from housing 60 to an upper surface 123 of septum 120. Furthermore, structural element 112 is coupled to a support element 114, which is positioned adjacent to upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected amount of contact area between support element 114 and upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a selected contact area between support element 114 and septum 120 may reduce otherwise undesirably high stresses within septum 120 when a pressure develops within reservoir 66 by distributing such stresses over a selected area or region of septum 120. In addition, support element 114 may be observable (e.g., visually or by palpation) and, therefore, may be avoided when inserting a cannula through septum 120. Additionally, the support element 114 can be used to identify the port 110 as being power injectable.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may comprise a portion of a septum affixed to a housing of an access port to resist deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120, which comprises an extension leg 124 (i.e., a structural element) that is coupled to housing 60. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 16, extension leg 124 may extend generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Extension leg 124 may abut and may be affixed to upper surface 165 of base 56. Such a configuration may resist against deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure

## 14

developed within reservoir 166. In one embodiment, extension leg 124 may be substantially centered (i.e., positioned generally at a centroid of lower surface 121) with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Substantially centering extension leg 124 with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 to a greater extent than other positions of extension leg 124 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Additionally, it should be appreciated that while FIG. 16 shows one extension leg 124, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one extension leg (i.e., one or more extension legs) may extend from or be coupled to septum 120, without limitation. In another embodiment, at least one extension leg may be coupled to a housing of an access port by an interference fit or a so-called "snap-fit." More particularly, as shown in FIG. 17, extension leg 124 includes a bulbous or rounded end 125 that is configured to fit within a recess 155 formed in base 56. Recess 155 may comprise an opening formed in upper surface 165 of base 56 that is smaller than a maximum lateral dimension of rounded end 125, so that rounded end 125 may be forced through such an opening and "snap" into a portion of recess 155. Optionally, extension leg 124 may be affixed (e.g., adhesively affixed, welded, pinned, or affixed by other suitable methods) to recess 155 formed in base 56. Such a configuration may couple septum 120 to base 60 of access port 110 and may resist or limit deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure contemplates that at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum may be constrained or limited in its deformation. In one embodiment, at least one structural element may be positioned upon or adjacent to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum in a direction toward the structural element. Put another way, at least one structural element may extend laterally upon or adjacent to at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum. For example, FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 and a structural element 132 positioned adjacent to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be bonded or affixed to upper surface 133 of septum 130. Structural element 132 may be structured to resist deformation of septum 130 in a direction generally away from reservoir 166. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may substantially overlay or cover upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be at least partially embedded within septum 130. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may be penetrable by a cannula (e.g., a needle). In another embodiment, structural element 132 may cover a selected portion (i.e., at least a portion) of upper surface 133 of septum 130, which may allow for openings or apertures formed in structural element 132 through which a cannula may be inserted into upper surface 133 of septum 130. It may be appreciated that, optionally, a modulus of elasticity of structural element 132 may exceed a modulus of elasticity of septum 130, so that deformation of septum 130 may be inhibited to a selected degree by structural element 132. Further, although a thickness (labeled "t") of structural element 132 is shown in FIG. 18 as being substantially uniform, the instant disclosure contemplates that a thickness "t" of structural element 132 may vary, without limitation. For example, thickness "t" of structural element 132 may be maximum proximate to a centroid of the upper surface 133 of septum 130. In addition, as shown in FIG. 18, structural element 132 may be positioned between cap 54 and septum 130. Structural element 132 may be affixed to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130, if desired. For



## US 8,545,460 B2

15

example, structural element 132 may be adhesively affixed, welded, mechanically fastened, or otherwise suitably coupled to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130. Furthermore, structural element 132 may comprise a metal (e.g., titanium, steel, etc.), a polymer (e.g., DELRIN® polyurethane, nylon, etc.), or any other suitable material. In another embodiment, as discussed further below, structural element 132 may comprise a relatively tightly woven fabric that resists tissue ingrowth (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body). In a further embodiment, a structural element 132 may comprise a substantially fluffy or compressible polyester that may promote tissue healing of punctures created by a cannula passing through septum 130 of access port 110 (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body).

In a further embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may extend laterally through at least a portion of the septum. For example, FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 and a structural element 140 extending laterally (i.e., across an opening in the housing 60 closed by the septum 120) through the septum 120. As shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to housing 60 (e.g., cap 54 or base 56). More particularly, as shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to cap 154 at connection regions 147 and 143. In addition, a selected level of tension may be developed within structural element 140, if desired, to provide for a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected degree of resistance to deformation of septum 120 in a direction generally perpendicular to a direction of extension of structural element 140.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 150 positioned proximate to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. As shown in FIG. 20, structural element 150 extends laterally over at least a portion of upper surface 133 of septum 130. Thus, structural element 150 may allow septum 130 to deform a selected distance (e.g., a gap labeled "G") prior to contact with structural element 150. Further, structural element 150 may be affixed to cap 54 and may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a selected degree of flexibility in response to contact between septum 130 and structural element 150. In one embodiment, structural element 150 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 130 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 170 positioned proximate to a lower surface 121 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 21, structural element 170 may extend laterally over at least a portion of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to lower surface 121 or septum 120 or otherwise coupled to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Thus, structural element 170 may inhibit deformation of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to base 56 (or otherwise coupled to housing 60) to provide adequate resistance to deformation of septum 120. Optionally, structural element 170 may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a

16

selected flexibility in response to forces applied to the structural element 170. Optionally, structural element 170 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 120.

Referring to FIGS. 18-21, it will be appreciated that structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 may comprise, in some embodiments, elongated elements, such as, for instance, wire, ribbon, thread, fibers, columnar elements, or the like. Accordingly, such at least one elongated element may be arranged in a selected pattern adjacent or proximate to an upper surface of a septum. Further, in one embodiment, a structural element positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum, proximate to or abutting an upper surface of a septum, or within a septum, may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or plastic mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). For instance, in one embodiment, a structural element may comprise a fabric comprising fibers or threads that seal against one another (e.g., fibers or threads coated with silicone). Such a configuration may allow for a cannula to pass through the fabric and for the fabric to seal about the cannula, but may also allow for the fibers or threads to seal against one another when the cannula is removed. In addition, it will be understood that, based upon the instant disclosure, structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 as shown in FIGS. 18-21 may be arranged in a variety of configurations.

For example, FIG. 22 shows a partial top elevation view of one embodiment of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged to form a generally triangular shape or pattern. In a further example, FIG. 23 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110 as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged in two partially intersecting generally rectangular shapes or pattern. In yet a further embodiment, FIG. 24 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines, wherein the first plurality of substantially parallel lines is substantially perpendicular to and intersects with the second plurality of substantially parallel lines. In an additional embodiment, FIG. 25 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising two substantially straight (i.e., linear) members that intersect with one another. As shown in FIG. 25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be substantially perpendicular to one another. As shown in FIGS. 22-25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be affixed to cap 54 at selected connection regions. Such configurations may allow for varying degrees of limitation of deformation of a septum, while allowing ample access to a surface of a septum for perforation by a cannula (e.g., a needle).

In another embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may be in the form, configuration, or shape of a two-dimensional or plane (e.g., a circle, ellipse, triangle, rectangle, etc.) within the septum. For example, FIG. 26 shows a partial top elevation view of a septum 120 and a structural element 141 extending within the septum 120. In further detail, FIG. 27 shows a perspective view of a sectioned septum 120 including a structural element 141 embedded within the septum 120. As shown in FIGS. 26 and 27, in one embodiment, structural element 141 may be generally circular. More generally, one or more structural elements 141 may be at least partially embedded within a septum (e.g., a septum 120 or 130, as discussed above), if



## US 8,545,460 B2

17

desired. For example, a plurality of structural elements **141** may be embedded within a septum **120** and arranged substantially concentrically with respect to one another, as shown in FIG. **28** in a partial, top elevation view. Structural element **141** may be generally elongated (as shown in FIGS. **26-28**) or may, more generally, exhibit a shape and size configured to resist deformation of the septum **120**, without limitation. Thus, it should be appreciated that one or more structural elements **141** may embody, for example, a washer or a disk that is frustoconical, domed, or otherwise shaped. In another embodiment, at least one structural element **141** may form, generally, a toroid. Further, at least one structural element **141** may exhibit at least one selected characteristic (e.g., exhibiting a selected size, shape, elasticity, strength, etc.) to impart a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum **120**. Such a configuration may provide a selected level of resistance to deformation of septum **120** in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port.

In another aspect of the instant disclosure, a septum may exhibit a curvature that resists deformation in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port. For example, FIG. **29** shows a septum **120** including a generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121**. Explaining further, generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121** may be exhibited by septum **120** in the absence of external forces (i.e., in an unstressed, equilibrium state). Such a configuration may provide resistance of the septum **120** to deformation due to a pressure developed within reservoir **66** of access port **110**, because the upper surface **123** of septum **120** would be forced to flatten (i.e., via deformation of septum **120**) before extending beyond the upper surface of housing **60**. In other embodiments, a septum may be compressed (e.g., by way of a tenon and mortise coupling or another peripheral coupling configuration between a septum and a housing) so that a curvature of the septum may be reduced or eliminated when the septum is assembled within the housing. However, such a configuration may increase the bulk flexibility or spring constant of the septum. Optionally, a structural element (as described above) may be included within the septum or upon a surface of the septum and may also be fabricated to exhibit concavity or convexity in the absence of external forces. Such a configuration may facilitate a favorable compressive stress field within the septum when coupled to a housing and may enhance resistance of the septum to deformation.

In a further configuration, a septum may include a structural frame or skeleton and a more pliant material configured to seal punctures created by a cannula. More specifically, a frame may comprise a material with a shore A hardness of at least about 80. Optionally, a frame may include a plurality of whiskers, fibers, or particles to stiffen or strengthen the frame. In one embodiment, nylon fibers, barium sulfate, or the like may be dispersed within a frame. Further, such a frame may be at least partially surrounded by a more pliant material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 50 or less (e.g., a Shore A hardness of about 40 to about 50). FIG. **30** shows top elevation view of a frame **178** including a plurality of spokes **179** extending from a generally common origin or region as well as rings **181** and **185**. As shown in FIG. **30**, spokes **179** in combination with one or both of rings **181** and **185** form apertures **188**. According to the instant disclosure, a relatively pliant material configured to seal punctures formed by a cannula passing through the material may at least partially surround such a frame **178**. For instance, FIG. **31** shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of septum **177** comprising a frame **178** and another material **190** molded partially about frame **178**. Thus, material **190** may substantially surround

18

spokes **179** and may extend within apertures **188**. Further, as shown in FIG. **31**, ring **181** may form a tenon region **270** for coupling with a housing (as described above) as well as an upper septum surface **191** and a lower septum surface **193**. As may be appreciated with reference to shown in FIG. **31**, during use, a cannula may pass through a continuous upper layer of material **190** and a continuous lower layer of material **190**. Such a configuration may provide suitable sealing capability for septum **177**. It will be appreciated that many variations are contemplated by the instant disclosure. For example, FIGS. **32** and **33** show side cross-sectional views of different embodiments of a septum **177** including a frame **178** and another material **190** at least partially surrounding the frame **178**. Thus, a frame and a material at least partially surrounding the frame may exhibit arcuate or substantially planar surfaces and may be formed of selected thickness and comprising selected materials (e.g., silicone, etc.).

In a further aspect of a septum according to the instant disclosure, a septum may include a radiopaque material and may be configured to form a selected pattern when an x-ray is taken through the septum. For example, FIGS. **34** and **35** show schematic views of patterns **199** that may be generated by correspondingly positioned radiopaque material within a septum. Such a configuration may be useful for identifying the access port as being capable of accommodating particular power injection processes or for locating the septum of an access port.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that any infusion apparatus or device that is used in combination with an access port for infusing fluid at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may be configured accordingly. For example, an infusion set for accessing a vascular access port may include a needle or cannula for puncturing a septum of the access port, a distal end for coupling to an injection apparatus, and tubing (e.g., at least one tubing section) extending between the cannula and the distal end. Generally, any components comprising an infusion set may be configured to withstand a selected flow rate and associated pressure developed by such a selected flow rate.

FIG. **36** shows one embodiment of an infusion set **310** including a base member **340**, a cannula **350**, a tubing section **314**, and connector **312**. Tubing **314** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **312** and base **342** generally at joints **313** and **339**, respectively. Also, as shown in FIG. **36**, a clamp device **316** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **314**. Further, each of the base member **340**, cannula **350**, tubing section **314**, and end connector **312** may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second through the infusion set **310**. In further detail, tubing section **314** may exhibit sufficient strength for withstanding at least about 200 psi without damage. Optionally, tubing section **314** may withstand at least about 300 psi without damage. Further a pressure at which a portion of the infusion set bursts (i.e., a burst pressure of the infusion set **310**) may be at least about 400 psi; optionally, such a burst pressure may be at least 600 psi. In one embodiment, tubing section **314** may be substantially optically clear or may be at least partially transparent. In one embodiment, generally, tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE®. More specifically, tubing section may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 55D or a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. For example, if tubing section **314** has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.048 inches ( $\pm 0.003$  inches) (i.e., 19 GA), tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 55D. In other examples, if tubing section **314** has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.041 inches or

## US 8,545,460 B2

19

0.034 inches ( $\pm 0.003$  inches) (i.e., 20 GA or 22 GA, respectively), tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. Optionally, any polymer, such as TECOTHANE® type material may be at least substantially free of a plasticizer, such as, for instance, Di(2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate (“DEHP”). In one embodiment, connector **312** may comprise polyvinylchloride (“PVC”) and may be, optionally, at least substantially free of plasticizer. The materials disclosed above are merely examples; more generally, tubing section **314**, connector **312**, base member **340**, and cannula **350** may comprise any material (e.g., thermoplastic, polyurethane, metal, etc.) suitable for providing a robust and effective infusion set **310**.

During use of the infusion set **310**, a mechanical injector may be operably coupled to connector **312** via fastening structure **311**. For example, fastening structure may comprise a luer-type connection or any other fluid connection structure. Thus, a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second via an injection apparatus. As discussed above, a pressure drop through the infusion set **310** may be at least about 100 psi; optionally, a pressure drop through infusion set **310** may be at least about 185 psi.

In another embodiment, an infusion set may include two connectors. In one configuration, one connector may be structured for performing power injection and another connector may be structured for allowing syringe access. For example, FIG. 37 shows an infusion set **309** including a base member **340**, a cannula **350**, a tubing section **324**, an intermediate connector **322**, a tubing section **314**, and an end connector **312**. Tubing **314** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **312** and connector **322** generally at joints **313** and **323**, respectively. Similarly, tubing **324** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **322** and base member **340** generally at joints **325** and **329**, respectively. Infusion set **309** may be structured for fluid flow rates and pressures as discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**. Accordingly, tubing sections **314** and **324** may comprise materials (e.g., a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® and sizes as discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**, without limitation. Similarly, connectors **312** and **322** may comprise any materials (e.g., PVC) discussed above in relation to infusion set **310**, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 37, a clamp device **316** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **314**. Likewise, clamp device **326** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **324**. In addition, connector **312** may include a fastening structure **311** (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector **312** to an injection apparatus. Also, connector **322** may include a fastening structure **321** (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector **322** to an injection apparatus.

Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that, in one embodiment, connector **312** may be used for power injection, while connector **322** is capped. In another embodiment, a valve mechanism may selectively allow flow through tubing sections **314** and **324** via fluid flow through connector **312**, while preventing leakage from connector **322**. In addition, if infusion set **309** is not being used for power injection, a cap including a septum may be coupled to connector **322**, connector **312**, or both. Such a configuration may allow for a syringe to puncture the septum and infuse medication or remove a blood sample. Such a configuration may provide a

20

convenient infusion set with separate connectors for power injection and syringe access, respectively.

In a further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure, tubing that is used in connection with power injection may be structured for withstanding a selected pressure during use (e.g., power injection) and, optionally, may be configured to resist kinking. Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that tubing may comprise a plurality of layers. In one embodiment, tubing may comprise a relatively high strength layer and at least one relatively flexible layer. Thus, any layers of tubing may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, polyetheretherketone (“PEEK”), polyimide silicone, fluorinated ethylene propylene (FEP), perfluoroalkoxy (PFA), ethylenetetrafluoroethylene (ETFE), polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®, CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing. In one embodiment, the layers may be bonded to one or more adjacent layers. In another embodiment, each of the layers may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers.

For example, FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of tubing **401** including an inner layer **420** and an outer layer **422**. Generally, at least one of inner layer **420** and outer layer **422** may exhibit relatively high strength and the other of inner layer **420** and outer layer **422** may be relatively flexible or vice versa. In one embodiment, inner layer **420** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like. Further, outer layer **422** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone or the like. Conversely, outer layer **422** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like, while inner layer **420** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone, or the like. Further, optionally, tubing may comprise a first layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity and at least another layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity that is less than the modulus of elasticity of the first layer. For example, a relatively high strength material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, a relatively flexible material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. In another embodiment, at least one of layers **420** and **422** may comprise a composite material (e.g., a composite including particulate or fiber reinforcement). For example, in one embodiment, tubing may comprise polyurethane or PTFE including glass or carbon reinforcing fibers or particles. In one embodiment, each of the layers **420** and **422** may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. Such a configuration may withstand a selected internal pressure without damage to the tubing and may also resist kinking.

In another embodiment, a reinforcing element may be incorporated within at least one of the plurality of layers comprising tubing. For example, FIG. 40 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing **403** including inner layer **430** and outer layer **432**, wherein at least one reinforcing element **434** is incorporated within outer layer **432**. Optionally, at least one reinforcing element **434** may be incorporated within any layer or layers of a plurality of layers comprising tubing, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 40, reinforcing element **434** may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that many variations are possible, for example, at least one reinforcing element may comprise a mesh (e.g., a wire mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member

## US 8,545,460 B2

21

may comprise one or more elongated members extending longitudinally within at least one layer comprising tubing (e.g., aligned with the direction of extension of the tubing). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member may comprise one or more rings. Such a configuration may provide radial stiffness, strength, or both to a tubing section.

Referring to FIG. 40, in one embodiment, inner layer 430 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, outer layer 432 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, silicone, or polyurethane. Further, layers 430 and 432 may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.001 inches. As mentioned above, layers 430 and 432 may be bonded to one another or may be movable (slidable, twistable, etc.) with respect to one another. Optionally, a coating 433 may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer 432. Such a coating 433, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In a further embodiment, FIG. 41 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing 405, including inner layer 440 and outer layer 442, wherein at least one reinforcing element 444 is incorporated within inner layer 440. As shown in FIG. 41, reinforcing element 444 may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. In other embodiments, reinforcing element may comprise any structure discussed above in relation to reinforcing element 434, without limitation. In addition, in one embodiment, inner layer 440 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, or polyurethane. Further, outer layer 442 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, layers 440 and 442 may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.010 inches. Optionally, a coating 443 may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer 442. Such a coating 443, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In an additional embodiment, tubing may include four layers. For example, FIGS. 42 and 43 show a cross-sectional end view and a side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing 400. More particularly, as shown in FIGS. 42 and 43, tubing 400 includes layers 402, 404, 406, and 408. As shown in FIG. 42, layer 402 defines a lumen 410. In one embodiment, lumen 410 may have a substantially circular cross-sectional shape and may exhibit a diameter of about 0.024 inches. In another embodiment, each of the layers 402, 404, 406, and 408 may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. In addition, layer 402 may comprise a material exhibiting a relatively high tensile strength. Such a configuration may withstand relatively high pressures within lumen 410. For example, layer 402 may comprise PEEK, polyimide, etc. Typically, such relatively high strength materials may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, each of layers 404, 406, and 408 may comprise a material that is relatively flexible. Such layers 404, 406, and 408 may each exhibit a tensile strength that is less than the tensile strength of layer 402. For example, each of layers 404, 406, and 408 may comprise a fluoropolymer, PEBAX®, polyethylene terephthalate ("PET"), silicone, etc. Typically, such relatively flexible materials may exhibit a modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. However, any layers may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, silicone, FEP, PFA, ETFE, polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®,

22

CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing, without limitation.

In a further aspect of the instant disclosure, at least one layer comprising a tubing section may extend distally from a slender hollow structure for accessing a reservoir of an access port through a septum. Put another way, at least one layer may extend from a tubing section and may be structured for puncturing a septum of an access port. For instance, FIGS. 44 and 45 show a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405, and an access port 50. Tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 (as described above) includes a slender hollow region 450. Further, slender hollow region 450 may be relatively stiff and suited for penetrating a septum 80 of an access port 50, as shown in FIG. 45. Thus, a slender hollow region 450 extending from a distal end of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 (which comprises a plurality of layers) may form a needle or cannula for fluid communication between a lumen of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405, and a reservoir 66 of access port 50. More particularly, a slender hollow region 450 may comprise one or more layers exhibiting a relatively high strength of relatively high-strength layers (e.g., PEEK) forming tubing 400, 401, 403, 405. In one embodiment, an innermost layer of tubing 400, 401, 403, 405 may form slender hollow region 450. Such a configuration may be advantageous and may, for example, reduce the complexity of manufacturing an infusion set.

Many different embodiments of vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems may incorporate one or more aspects of the instant disclosure. Some embodiments of a vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed Apr. 27, 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the infusion systems, apparatuses, or methods, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, may be structured or otherwise suited for performing power injection (e.g., accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation).

For example, the instant disclosure contemplates that an infusion system configured for establishing fluid communication between a flexible tube and a reservoir of an access port may be structured for power injection. Such an infusion system may include a slender pointed element that facilitates placement of the flexible tube through a septum of the access port and is removable from the infusion system once the flexible tube is appropriately positioned.

Particularly, FIG. 46 shows in one embodiment an infusion system 510 in an exploded assembly view, including an insertion assembly 520, a safety clip 530, a hub 540 flexible tubing 590, extension tube 570, clamp device 560, and tube connector 580. In further detail, FIG. 47 shows a partial side cross-sectional view of infusion system 510. As shown in FIG. 47, insertion assembly 520 comprises a base 528 and a slender pointed element 522 (e.g., a needle, a trocar, or a cannula) secured thereto. As shown in FIG. 47, slender pointed element 522 includes a pointed end 525. In a particular embodiment, the instant disclosure may utilize a slender pointed element having a "non-coring" pointed end (i.e., pointed end 525 is not "open" or hollow) to avoid damaging a septum of a port into which the slender pointed element is inserted. The slender pointed element 522 may comprise any conventional needle, trocar, or cannula material, such as a stainless steel (e.g., AISI 304 stainless steel), or may, in another embodiment, comprise a relatively hard plastic. In one embodiment, base 528 may be injection molded or otherwise formed about slender pointed element 522 to capture a portion of the slender pointed element within the base 528, as best seen in FIG.

## US 8,545,460 B2

23

47. Further, base 528 may optionally include a recess 524 structured for accommodating other mechanisms (e.g., safety clip 530), if such a recess is desirable. Base 528 may also, optionally, include a coupling feature 526 (e.g., a protrusion) structured for coupling to a coupling feature 544 (e.g., a recess) formed in hub 540. Hub 540, as shown in FIG. 47, may generally include hub body 550, manifold element 561, septum 548 and cap 546. In one embodiment, hub body 550 may comprise TECOFLEX® (e.g., such as TECOFLEX® 85A-B20). Further, hub body 550 may define wing structures 541 and 543 (FIG. 46), which may be configured for affixing the hub to skin of a patient (e.g., by taping wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, adhesively affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, or otherwise affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient). Wing structures 541 and 543 may be employed for manipulation of the hub, such as, for example, when inserting the slender pointed element 522 and flexible catheter 590 into an implanted port or when removing the slender pointed element 522 from an implanted port. Hub body 550 may optionally include a recess 542, if such a recess is desirable. As shown in FIG. 47, recess 542 may have a retaining lip 559 for retaining safety clip 530 therein, while long slender element 522 is positioned through the safety clip, as discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

Hub 540 may be structured for allowing the slender pointed element 522 of insertion assembly 520 to pass through the hub 540 and through septum 548, which is positioned within the hub 540. Put another way, manifold element 561 may define a plurality of passageways and at least one septum 548 through which fluid communication with the plurality of passageways may be accomplished. Explaining further, a manifold element 561 may be configured for housing septum 548 to provide a seal a port or opening of a plenum defined by manifold element 561. Optionally, a cap element 546 may be positioned to capture septum 548 between cap element 546 and manifold element 561. Cap 546 may include an aperture 547 for allowing a slender pointed element to pass there-through and through septum 548. Thus, slender pointed element 522 (e.g., an appropriately sized trocar, non-coring needle, or non-coring cannula) may be inserted through and removed from septum 548 without compromising the ability of septum 548 to seal. Further, the presence of cap 546 may allow for so-called "power injection" to occur via manifold element 561, wherein pressures within manifold element 561, tubing 570, and flexible catheter 590 may reach at least about 200 psi or higher. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, for performing power injection, etc.), without limitation.

As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may be affixed to manifold element 561 and extension tube 570 may be affixed to manifold element 561. In one example, extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may be chemically bonded to manifold element 561. In another example, an adhesive may affix extension tube 570 to surface 552 a part of manifold element 561. Similarly, an adhesive may affix flexible catheter 590 to inner surface 562 another port of manifold element 561. Further, the hub body 550 may be formed (e.g., injection molded, cured, or otherwise over-molded) over the manifold element 561 (and, optionally the septum 548, the cap 546, or both) and at least a portion of the extension tube 570 as shown in FIG. 47. In another embodiment, the hub body 550 may be formed over at least a portion of the flexible catheter 590, if desired.

Generally, as mentioned above, any tubing disclosed in the instant disclosure may comprise a portion of infusion system 510. Further, tubing clamps and connection devices as known

24

in the art, may be employed for extension tubing 570, clamp device 560, and tube connector 580.

Flexible catheter 590 may comprise any material that is suitable for power injection. For example, in one embodiment, flexible catheter 590 may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® (e.g., TECOTHANE® TT1055 D). As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include an elongated lumen therein. Further, flexible catheter 590 may have, proximate to opening 593 thereof, a transition region 595 wherein a cross-sectional size (transverse to the lumen 594) of the flexible catheter 590 increases as a function of increasing distance from opening 593. Optionally, transition region 595 may include two distinct tapers, although the instant disclosure contemplates more generally that at least one taper, at least one arcuate surface, or combinations thereof may define transition region 595. Generally, at least one aperture (e.g., one or more than one) may be provided proximate opening 593 that extends through the tubular body of flexible catheter 590 and communicates with lumen 594. As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include two apertures 592 in fluid communication with lumen 594.

As shown in FIG. 47, slender pointed element 522 may extend through safety clip 530, through aperture 547 of cap 546, and into flexible catheter 590. Slender pointed element 522 may be structured for allowing fluid communication within flexible catheter 590. More particularly, slender pointed element 522 may be sized so as to allow for clearance between the exterior of the slender pointed element 522 and the interior (i.e., the lumen) of the flexible catheter 590. In one embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may include at least one longitudinally extending indentation (with respect to a nominal cross-sectional shape of the slender pointed element 522). For example, slender pointed element 522 may have a pointed end 525 and may include longitudinally extending indentations extending along (i.e., along a longitudinal axis of) slender pointed element 522. In another embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may be generally circular, and longitudinally extending indentations may form a substantially triangular cross section of the slender pointed element 522 over the portion of the slender pointed element that they are formed.

In a further embodiment, an infusion system may be structured so that a slender pointed element passes through an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. Explaining further, appropriate placement and configuration of a septum may allow for a slender pointed element to pierce or pass into an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. FIGS. 48 and 49 show another embodiment of a hub 540 including recess 542, sleeve 620, and septum 548. In addition, at least a portion of each of extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may extend partially within hub body 550. Further, flexible catheter 590 extends partially within extension tube 570. Put another way, flexible catheter 590 may at least partially overlap with extension tube 570 and vice versa. In another embodiment, a single tubular element may extend through hub 540 and function as both the flexible catheter 590 and extension tube 570, if desired. Further, optionally, septum 548 may at least partially surround a portion of extension tubing 570. Such a configuration may facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 therefrom. Sleeve 620 may compress septum 548 so as to facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 from the region of the septum 620 that the sleeve 620 surrounds. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, etc.) for performing power injection, without limitation.

## US 8,545,460 B2

25

Further, FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of safety clip 530 positioned generally about pointed end 525 of slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 includes legs 533 and 535 each having a curved end region, respectively, and a hole 534 sized for passing there through slender pointed element 522. In further detail, initially slender pointed element 522 may be passed through hole 534 and between legs 533 and 535 may be positioned and configured so as to allow the slender pointed element 522 to extend there past. Further, when the slender pointed 522 element is positioned therein and safety clip 530 is positioned within recess 542, safety clip 530 may be sized so that it will fit within the retaining lip 543 (FIG. 49) of recess 542 (FIG. 49). However, legs 533 and 535 may be biased so that if the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522 is moved toward hole 534 and does not extend past the curved end regions of the legs 533 and 535, legs 533 and 535 will move toward one another to effectively capture the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 may comprise any self-actuating device for capturing a pointed end 525 of a slender pointed element 522. Such a safety clip 530 may reduce the chance of inadvertent insertion of the slender pointed element 522 into another person, particularly the medical practitioner that is installing and removing the slender pointed element 522.

The instant disclosure further recognizes that because the consequences of improperly pressurizing an access port (and a catheter affixed to the access port, if any) or an infusion set may be problematic, it may be advantageous to provide at least one identification attribute to components of an infusion system so that all of such components may be suitable for withstanding an anticipated maximum flow rate and pressure associated with a selected infusion process. Put another way, an access port that is configured for accommodating a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may include at least one identification attribute. Such an at least one identification attribute may be observed (e.g., visually, by palpation, ultrasonically, radiographically, etc.) or otherwise detected. The term, "identification," as used herein and in connection with any infusion devices (an access port, infusion set, etc.), means the ability to correlate selected information of interest with a perceivable feature.

The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/658,518, filed 4 Mar. 2005, may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Also, embodiments of an access port including at least one identification attribute are disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223, filed 28 Dec. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223 may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Further, an access port may be identified by a maximum rate at which fluid may safely be infused. For example, at least one identification attribute may indicate that an access port is configured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation.

Referring to an access port encompassed by the instant disclosure, at least one attribute of a housing of an access port may provide at least one identification attribute for identifying the access port as being structured for power injection at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In one embodiment, at least one physical attribute (e.g., size, shape, etc.) of an access port may identify the access port as suitable for power injection or may identify a maximum flow rate or pressure that may be safely accommodated by the access port.

26

Thus, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port (e.g., subcutaneously implanted or otherwise situated, without limitation) as being suited for power injection. More particularly, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, at least one attribute of the access port may be perceived. In addition, the subcutaneously implanted access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection in response to perceiving the at least one attribute of the access port.

In one embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise at least one feature of an access port housing. In further detail, FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of an assembled access port 50. As shown in FIG. 51, a side periphery 295 (e.g., one or more side walls and, optionally, exposed surfaces of suture plugs 291) of access port 50 may be generally triangular. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a generally triangular housing 60 of access port 50. Also, the instant disclosure contemplates that side periphery 295 may taper or arcuately extend between an upper surface 61 of cap 54 and lower surface 51 of base 56. As shown in FIG. 51, a transverse cross section (taken in a selected plane substantially parallel to lower surface 51, if planar, of base 56) of access port 50 may be larger proximate to lower surface 51 of base 56 and may be relatively smaller proximate to an upper surface of cap 54. FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port 50 shown in FIG. 52 and illustrates a generally triangular shape defined by side periphery 295. Additionally, FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross section of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 of access port 50 may define three side regions 303 that extend between associated vertex regions 301. In addition, in one embodiment and as shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 may define a substantially equilateral generally triangular shape. As may be appreciated, side regions 303 may arcuately extend between associated vertex regions 301; thus, side regions 303 may form "sides" of a generally triangular shape. Further, although vertex regions 301 are rounded, it will be appreciated that such vertex regions 301 form an intersection between adjacent side regions 303. Accordingly, it will be appreciated that the phrase "generally triangular," as used herein, encompasses any generally three-sided geometry wherein adjacent sides intersect at or within vertex regions, without limitation. For example, "generally triangular" encompasses three-sided polygons, circular triangles, equilateral triangles, etc., without limitation.

Furthermore, in a further embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a radiographic marker. More particularly, an access port may exhibit an observable pattern, symbol, marker, or other indicium that indicates that the access port is structured for accommodating a particular flow rate, pressure, or both. In another embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a perceptible aspect, such as a visually perceivable feature. For example, at least one color, at least one symbol, at least one typographical character (e.g., a letter, a number, etc.), a pattern, or any other indicium that may be visually perceivable or otherwise perceptible may be used. In a yet additional embodiment, an ultrasound detectable feature may be incorporated within an access port. In a further additional embodiment, an access port may comprise an RFID tag.

It will be appreciated that other equipment and devices (e.g., infusion sets, tubing, injectors, etc.) may be identifiable in relation to a suitable maximum flow rate or maximum pressure. For example, particular infusion apparatuses may include one or more of the above-mentioned identification attributes or features. Such a configuration may allow for different components (e.g., tubing, needles, access ports,

## US 8,545,460 B2

27

mechanical injectors, etc.) to be matched with one another. For example, substantially similar or matching identification attributes shared by a power injection apparatus, an infusion set, and an access port may indicate suitability for use with one another to perform a selected power injection process.

Another aspect of identification of an access port may relate to identification of a patient within which an access port is implanted. More specifically, a patient may be provided with an identification card that carries perceptible (e.g., visually, via magnetic strip, bar code, manually, or by other suitable mechanisms) information regarding an implanted port. Thus, such an identification card may be presented to a health care worker, the information carried by the identification card may be perceived, and the access port may be identified. Upon identifying the access port, characteristics of the access port may be ascertained, such as, for instance, a maximum flow rate, a maximum pressure, suitability for a particular procedure or procedures, etc. In another embodiment, a wristband or bracelet may be provided to a patient within whom an access port is implanted. In a further embodiment, a key chain including an information carrying device, such as, for example, a magnetic strip, a bar code, a computer readable media or device (e.g., a compact disk, "flash" memory, a disk drive, etc.), or any other suitable information carrying device. In another embodiment, a sticker containing the port information can be applied to the chart of the patient. In further embodiments, labeling on the infusion set can be used to identify the set as power injection compatible.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or viscous liquid. The term "gel," as used herein, means a colloid with at least one solid component suspended within at least one liquid component, wherein the solid particles (e.g., polymer particles) are attracted or otherwise linked to one another (e.g., entangled or cross-linked) by covalent, ionic, or dispersion (physical) forces. Thus, in one embodiment, a gel may be a colloid in which the solid disperse phase forms a network in combination with the fluid continuous phase to produce a viscous or semi-rigid sol. A gel may exhibit stress-strain behavior that is elastic, viscoelastic, or plastic, without limitation. The term "viscous liquid," as used herein, means a liquid exhibiting a viscosity of about 20,000 centipoises or higher.

One or more passageways formed through a septum positioned within a housing to form an access port may allow for leaking of fluid through the one or more passageways if the reservoir of the access port is pressurized. The instant disclosure contemplates that a gel region may be generally positioned between an upper surface of a septum and a lower surface of a septum, to facilitate a cannula extending through the septum from the upper surface to the lower surface to also pass through at least a portion of the gel region.

For example, in one embodiment, a septum may include a gel that is at least substantially surrounded by a body material. For instance, FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 610 including a body 612 and a gel region 620 positioned within body 612. Gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. In one embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a silicone gel. In another embodiment, a gel region may comprise an initially uncured liquid (i.e., has a relatively low viscosity) that may be cured to cause the liquid to form a gel. In a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a viscous liquid, or a viscoelastic material.

In one example, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer, such as, DOW CORNING® 7-9600 Soft Filling Elastomer, Parts A & B, which is commercially available from DOW

28

CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. In another embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise Silicone Gel MED-6340, which is commercially available from NuSil Technology of Carpinteria, Calif. In yet a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 20 to about 30, such as, for instance, DOW CORNING® C6-515 Liquid Silicone Rubber, Parts A & B or DOW CORNING® C6-530 Liquid Silicone Rubber Parts A & B, either of which is available from DOW CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. Further, optionally, body 612 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 50 to about 60. In another embodiment, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 60 to about 80. Optionally, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a fluoropolymer (e.g., PTFE, etc.) or polyurethane.

One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that, upon removal of a cannula extending through at least a portion of gel region 620, a passageway or channel formed through gel region 620 may rebound, recover, seal, or heal. Further, gel region 620 may seal passageways formed through body 612 and upper surface 614. For example, gel region 620 may inhibit or prevent fluid leakage from a reservoir of an access port through the septum 610 when a pressure within the reservoir exceeds an ambient pressure external to the access port (e.g., during a power injection process, any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as described above, or any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as known in the art, without limitation). In addition, gel region 620 may be formulated and/or body 612 may be structured so that a cannula passing through septum 610 will resist transferring or removing any of the material comprising gel region 620 outside of a selected boundary or envelope. In one embodiment, body 612 may be structured to remove a material comprising gel region 620 from a cannula passing through the body 612.

Any of the septum embodiments discussed herein may include at least one gel region. For example, FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 611 including a body 612 and a gel region 620. As discussed above, gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. Such a configuration may provide a robust septum that resists leaking even if a multitude of passages are formed through the septum with a cannula. Furthermore, providing a septum comprising a gel may improve a sealing ability or quality of the septum. Accordingly, a septum including a gel material may exhibit a reduced thickness (i.e., from an upper surface to a lower surface) in comparison to a conventional septum. For example, FIG. 56 shows a septum 613 including a body 612 and a gel region 620, wherein a thickness T is less than a conventional thickness of a conventional septum. In one embodiment, a thickness T of septum 613 may be about 0.500 inches or less.

The instant disclosure contemplates a variety of different manufacturing methods may be employed for forming a septum comprising a gel. For example, generally, a body of a septum may be formed to substantially surround at least one gel region or a recess or chamber may be formed by a septum body that is filled with a gel. In one embodiment, a gel region may be suspended within a mold for forming a body of a septum. More particularly, FIG. 57 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a first mold 652 and a second mold 654, wherein gel region 620 is positioned between (e.g., suspended) first mold 652 and second mold 654. As shown in

## US 8,545,460 B2

29

FIG. 57, gel region 620 is positioned by a frame element 630, which abuts parting surface 655 of second mold 654. As shown in FIG. 57, frame element 630 may be positioned by pins 606. In other embodiments, frame element 630 may be suitably positioned, without limitation. In a particular embodiment, parting surface 653 of first mold 652 may be positioned proximate to parting surface 655 of second mold 654 (i.e., parting surfaces 653 and 655 may be separated by frame element 630) to form a chamber defined by cavity 658 and cavity 656. Further, a hardenable material (e.g., a curable material, such as a curable silicone, a thermoplastic, a resin, etc.) may be injected into the chamber and hardened. Thus, the hardenable material may surround or encapsulate gel region 620 and may exhibit a geometry that is complimentary to cavities 656 and 658.

Generally, frame element 630 may be coupled to or affixed to gel region 620. In one embodiment, frame element 630 may couple or engage at least a portion of a periphery of gel region 620. In another embodiment, frame element 630 may be substantially planar and gel region 620 may rest upon or may be formed upon frame element 630. Further, in one embodiment, frame element 630 may extend at least partially through gel region 620. Optionally, frame element 630 may cover or extend across mold cavity 656 of second mold 654. In one example, frame element 630 may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or polymer mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another example, frame element 630 may comprise a sheet or layer of silicone and may be, optionally, perforated. If frame element 630 comprises a mesh or is perforated, fluid communication (of a hardenable material) between cavity 658 and cavity 656 may occur, which may be desirable for avoiding shifting of gel region 620 and/or frame element 630 during encapsulation. Once gel region 620 is encapsulated, selected portions of frame element 630 may be trimmed or cut, if desired.

In another method of forming a septum including at least one gel region, a septum body may be formed to include at least one chamber, which may be filled with a gel. For example, FIG. 58 shows a septum body 612 defining chamber 621. Optionally, opening 623 may be defined by body 612. Accordingly, a gel may be introduced within chamber 621 via the opening 623 and the opening, optionally, may be closed. For example, an uncured gel may be introduced within chamber 621. Further, the uncured gel may be cured by heating or by other suitable methods. Such a configuration may form a gel region as described above in relation to FIG. 55. In one embodiment, chamber 621 may be formed by an air injection molding process, a blow molding process or any other process known in the art for creating a chamber 621 within body 612. In another embodiment, body 612 may be formed about a removable plug or filler (e.g., a silicone plug, steel, or aluminum insert). Such a plug or filler may be coated with a non-stick coating (e.g., TEFLON®, silicone, or any nonstick coating known in the art). Thus, chamber 621 may be formed upon removal of the plug or filler. In other embodiments, portions of a septum may be formed, filled with a gel (or a liquid precursor to a gel), and bonded to one another to form a septum. In a further embodiment, body 612 may be initially formed and may enclose chamber 621 within body 612. In addition, body 612 may be cut to form an opening to allow chamber 621 to be filled with a gel. Such an opening of body 612 may be closed or sealed to capture or form a gel region. In yet a further embodiment, a solid body may be formed and a chamber may be formed by slicing the solid body. In such a configuration, filling the chamber may cause the solid body to deform to form a domed or raised region, if desired. It will be appreciated that many different approaches may be employed

30

for forming a chamber 621 within body 612 and subsequently filling the chamber with a gel.

In an additional embodiment, a septum may include a gel region positioned between a body and a layer of material bonded to or formed over at least a portion of the gel region and at least a portion of the body. For example, FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 615 including a body 632, a gel region 620, and a layer 626. As shown in FIG. 59, gel region 620 may be positioned within a recess 633 formed in the body 632 and layer 626 may extend over a portion of gel region 620 and a portion of body 632. One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that gel region 620 may be positioned or formed within recess 633 of body 632 and then layer 626 may be formed or positioned over gel region 620 and body 632. Further, layer 626 may be bonded (e.g., adhesively bonded, bonded via curing, bonded via welding, or as otherwise known in the art) or otherwise affixed to body 632 to capture gel region 620. In one embodiment, septum 615 may be formed by a multiple head (e.g., a two head) injection molding apparatus. More particularly, such a molding apparatus may be capable of forming the body 632, forming the gel region 620 within the body 632, and forming (e.g., over molding) the layer 626 over the gel region 620 and body 632 by suitable mold configurations and material injections. Layer 626, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 60 and about 80. Body 632, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 40 and about 50. Accordingly, during use of septum 615 (installed within a housing to form an access port) a cannula may pass through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632. Such a configuration may facilitate positioning of a cannula extending through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632.

While certain representative embodiments and details have been shown for purposes of illustrating aspects of the instant disclosure, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes in the methods and apparatus disclosed herein may be made without departing from the scope of the instant disclosure, which is defined in the appended claims. For example, other access port sizes and shapes may be employed; and various other embodiments and structures may be employed for forming at least one identifiable feature of an access port of the instant disclosure. The words “including” and “having,” (including their variants) as used herein including the claims, shall have the same meaning as the word “comprising.”

What is claimed is:

1. A system for identifying a power injectable vascular access port, comprising:

- a vascular access port comprising a body defining a cavity, a septum, and an outlet in communication with the cavity;
- a first identifiable feature incorporated into the access port perceivable following subcutaneous implantation of the access port, the first feature comprising a radiographic marker identifying the access port as suitable for flowing fluid at a fluid flow rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port; and
- a second identifiable feature separated from the subcutaneously implanted access port, the second feature visually observable following subcutaneous implantation to confirm that the implanted access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

US 8,545,460 B2

31

2. The system according to claim 1, wherein the second identifiable feature comprises visually perceptible information provided on an element selected from the group consisting essentially of a key chain, a bracelet, a wrist band, a sticker provided on a patient's chart, a patient ID card, a label 5 provided on packaging of the access port, and combinations thereof.

3. The system according to claim 1, wherein the second identifiable feature is included on an infusion set couplable to the vascular access port. 10

4. The system according to claim 1, wherein the radiographic marker is selected from the group consisting essentially of an observable pattern, a symbol, a typographical character, an indicium, and combinations thereof.

\* \* \* \* \*

15

32



# **EXHIBIT 3**

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Powers et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,805,478 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Aug. 12, 2014**

(54) **METHODS OF PERFORMING A POWER INJECTION PROCEDURE INCLUDING IDENTIFYING FEATURES OF A SUBCUTANEOUSLY IMPLANTED ACCESS PORT FOR DELIVERY OF CONTRAST MEDIA**

(75) Inventors: **Kelly B. Powers**, North Salt Lake, UT (US); **Jim C. Beasley**, Phoenix, AZ (US); **Kevin W. Sheetz**, Sandy, UT (US); **Jay Gerondale**, Newbury Park, CA (US); **Guy Rome**, West Valley City, UT (US)

(73) Assignee: **C. R. Bard, Inc.**, Murray Hill, NJ (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 198 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/419,854**

(22) Filed: **Apr. 7, 2009**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0216216 A1 Aug. 27, 2009

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(62) Division of application No. 11/380,124, filed on Apr. 25, 2006, now Pat. No. 8,545,460.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/737,466, filed on Nov. 15, 2005, provisional application No. 60/675,309, filed on Apr. 27, 2005.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61B 5/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **600/427; 604/288.01; 600/431**

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
USPC ..... 600/407, 425, 420, 423, 431, 426, 433, 600/434, 427, 435; 604/131, 890.1  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

574,387 A 1/1897 Buokler  
611,357 A 9/1898 Hyde

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 102612343 A 7/2012  
DE 3618390 C1 11/1987

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Coyle D, Bloomgarden D, Beres R, Patel, S, Sane S, Hurst E. "Power Injection of Contrast Media via Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for CT." *Journal of Vascular Interventional Radiology* 2004; 15: 809-814.\*

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Unsu Jung

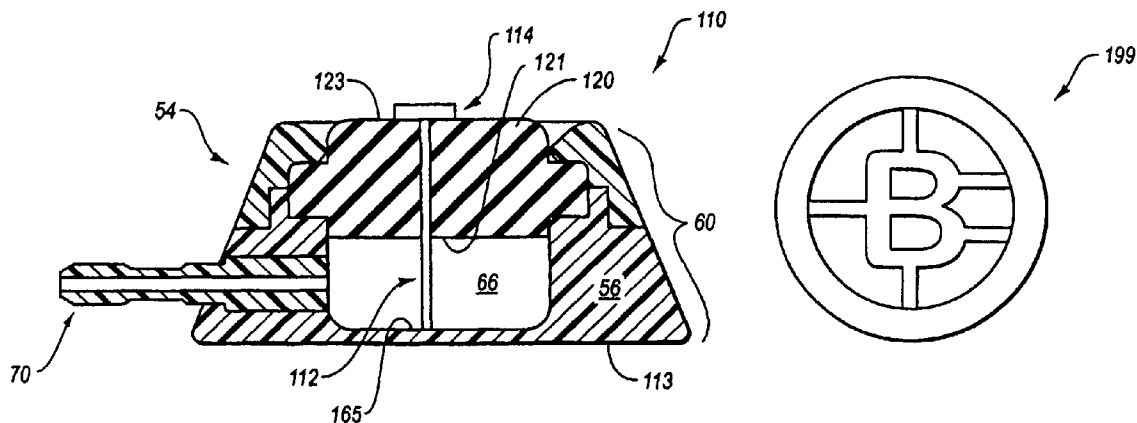
*Assistant Examiner* — Amanda Lauritzen Moher

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Rutan & Tucker, LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods of performing a power injection procedure are described. One method includes taking an x-ray of a subcutaneously implanted access port in a patient to determine whether the access port includes a radiographic feature indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second through the access port, identifying the indicating radiographic feature on the x-ray, and flowing a fluid through the access port at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

**14 Claims, 32 Drawing Sheets**



US 8,805,478 B2

Page 2

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

966,696 A	8/1910	Merrill	4,718,894 A	1/1988	Lazorthes et al.
1,713,267 A	5/1929	Crowley	4,723,947 A	2/1988	Konopka
2,029,553 A	2/1936	Bartschi et al.	4,728,894 A	3/1988	Yoda et al.
2,433,480 A	12/1947	Rendich	4,743,231 A	5/1988	Kay et al.
2,891,689 A	6/1959	Gould	4,753,640 A	6/1988	Nichols et al.
D198,453 S	6/1964	Weichselbaum	4,755,173 A	7/1988	Konopka et al.
3,293,663 A	12/1966	Cronin	4,760,837 A	8/1988	Petit
3,341,417 A	9/1967	Sinaiko	4,762,517 A	8/1988	McIntyre et al.
3,518,428 A	6/1970	Ring	4,767,410 A	8/1988	Moden et al.
3,529,633 A	9/1970	Vailancourt	4,772,270 A	9/1988	Wiita et al.
3,643,358 A	2/1972	Morderosian	4,772,276 A	9/1988	Wiita et al.
3,829,904 A	8/1974	Ling et al.	4,773,552 A	9/1988	Boege et al.
3,831,583 A	8/1974	Edmunds, Jr. et al.	4,778,452 A	10/1988	Moden et al.
3,840,009 A	10/1974	Michaels et al.	4,781,680 A	11/1988	Redmond et al.
3,891,997 A	7/1975	Herbert	4,781,685 A	11/1988	Lehmann et al.
3,915,162 A	10/1975	Miller	4,781,695 A	11/1988	Dalton
3,919,724 A	11/1975	Sanders et al.	4,784,646 A	11/1988	Feingold
3,922,726 A	12/1975	Trentani et al.	4,802,885 A	2/1989	Weeks et al.
3,951,147 A	4/1976	Tucker et al.	4,804,054 A	2/1989	Howson et al.
4,027,391 A	6/1977	Samis et al.	4,820,273 A	4/1989	Reinicke
4,035,653 A	7/1977	Karasko	4,822,341 A	4/1989	Colone
4,121,108 A	10/1978	Manor	4,840,615 A	6/1989	Hancock et al.
4,123,806 A	11/1978	Amstutz et al.	4,848,346 A	7/1989	Crawford
4,168,586 A	9/1979	Samis	4,857,053 A	8/1989	Dalton
4,190,040 A	2/1980	Schulte	4,861,341 A	8/1989	Woodburn
4,190,057 A	2/1980	Hill et al.	4,863,470 A	9/1989	Carter
4,194,122 A	3/1980	Mitchell et al.	4,886,501 A	12/1989	Johnston et al.
4,196,731 A	4/1980	Laurin et al.	4,892,518 A	1/1990	Cupp et al.
4,202,349 A	5/1980	Jones	4,904,241 A	2/1990	Bark
4,222,374 A	9/1980	Sampson et al.	4,905,709 A	3/1990	Bieganski et al.
4,233,964 A	11/1980	Jefferts et al.	4,909,250 A	3/1990	Smith
4,274,006 A	6/1981	Caine	4,915,690 A	4/1990	Cone et al.
4,349,498 A	9/1982	Ellis et al.	4,928,298 A	5/1990	Tanaka et al.
4,361,153 A	11/1982	Slocum et al.	4,929,236 A	5/1990	Sampson
4,405,305 A	9/1983	Stephen et al.	4,955,861 A	9/1990	Enegren et al.
4,406,567 A	9/1983	Samis et al.	4,961,267 A	10/1990	Herzog
4,425,119 A	1/1984	Berglund	4,963,133 A	10/1990	Whipple
4,445,896 A	5/1984	Gianturco	4,966,583 A	10/1990	Debbas
4,450,592 A	5/1984	Niederer et al.	4,973,319 A	11/1990	Melsky
4,450,985 A	5/1984	Beard	4,983,162 A	1/1991	Metais et al.
4,456,011 A	6/1984	Warnecke et al.	5,009,644 A	4/1991	McDonald
4,469,483 A	9/1984	Becker et al.	5,013,298 A	5/1991	Moden et al.
4,479,798 A	10/1984	Parks	5,041,098 A	8/1991	Loiterman et al.
4,494,545 A	1/1985	Slocum et al.	5,044,955 A	9/1991	Jagmin
4,506,676 A	3/1985	Duska	5,045,060 A	9/1991	Melsky et al.
4,529,635 A	7/1985	Sheldon	5,045,064 A	9/1991	Idriss
4,543,088 A	9/1985	Bootman et al.	5,084,015 A	1/1992	Moriuchi et al.
4,549,879 A	10/1985	Groshong et al.	5,085,216 A	2/1992	Henley, Jr. et al.
4,559,046 A	12/1985	Groshong et al.	5,090,066 A	2/1992	Schoepe et al.
4,569,675 A	2/1986	Prosl et al.	5,092,849 A	3/1992	Sampson
4,571,749 A	2/1986	Fischell	5,108,317 A	4/1992	Beinhaur et al.
4,576,595 A	3/1986	Aas et al.	5,108,377 A	4/1992	Cone et al.
4,612,877 A	9/1986	Hayes et al.	5,112,301 A	5/1992	Fenton, Jr. et al.
4,627,844 A	12/1986	Schmitt	5,112,303 A	5/1992	Pudenz et al.
4,634,427 A	1/1987	Hannula et al.	5,129,891 A	7/1992	Young
4,636,194 A	1/1987	Schulte et al.	5,137,529 A	8/1992	Watson et al.
4,636,213 A	1/1987	Pakiam	5,147,483 A	9/1992	Melsky et al.
4,645,495 A	2/1987	Vaillancourt	5,152,753 A	10/1992	Laguetta et al.
4,653,508 A	3/1987	Cosman	5,156,600 A	10/1992	Young
4,655,765 A	4/1987	Swift	5,158,547 A	10/1992	Doan et al.
4,657,024 A	4/1987	Coneys	5,167,629 A	12/1992	Vertenstein et al.
4,662,652 A	5/1987	Hargis	5,167,633 A	12/1992	Mann et al.
4,668,221 A	5/1987	Luther	5,167,638 A	12/1992	Felix et al.
4,671,796 A	6/1987	Groshong et al.	5,171,228 A	12/1992	McDonald
4,673,394 A	6/1987	Fenton, Jr. et al.	5,176,653 A	1/1993	Metals et al.
4,684,365 A	8/1987	Reinicke	5,176,662 A	1/1993	Bartholomew et al.
4,685,447 A	8/1987	Iversen et al.	5,178,612 A	1/1993	Fenton, Jr.
4,685,905 A	8/1987	Jeanneret nee Aab	5,185,003 A	2/1993	Brethauer et al.
4,692,146 A	9/1987	Hilger	5,189,690 A	2/1993	Samuel
4,695,273 A	9/1987	Brown	5,193,106 A	3/1993	DeSena
4,697,595 A	10/1987	Breyer et al.	5,195,122 A	3/1993	Fabian
4,701,166 A	10/1987	Groshong et al.	5,195,123 A	3/1993	Clement
4,704,103 A	11/1987	Stober et al.	5,201,715 A	4/1993	Masters
4,707,389 A	11/1987	Ward	5,203,771 A	4/1993	Melker et al.
4,710,174 A	12/1987	Moden et al.	5,203,777 A	4/1993	Lee
			5,213,574 A	5/1993	Tucker
			5,215,537 A	6/1993	Lynn et al.
			5,222,499 A	6/1993	Allen et al.
			D337,637 S	7/1993	Tucker

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 3

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,224,938 A	7/1993	Fenton, Jr.	5,741,228 A	4/1998	Lambrecht et al.
5,263,930 A	11/1993	Ensminger	5,743,873 A	4/1998	Cai et al.
5,281,205 A	1/1994	McPherson	5,743,891 A	4/1998	Tolkoff et al.
5,290,263 A	3/1994	Wigness et al.	5,746,460 A	5/1998	Marohl et al.
5,295,658 A	3/1994	Atkinson et al.	5,758,667 A	6/1998	Slettenmark
5,299,253 A	3/1994	Wessels	5,769,823 A	6/1998	Otto
5,309,863 A	5/1994	Leeb, Jr.	5,773,552 A	6/1998	Hutchings et al.
5,312,337 A	5/1994	Flaherty et al.	5,776,188 A	7/1998	Shepherd et al.
5,318,545 A	6/1994	Tucker	5,792,104 A	8/1998	Speckman et al.
5,320,100 A	6/1994	Herweck et al.	5,792,116 A	8/1998	Berg et al.
5,328,480 A	7/1994	Melker et al.	5,810,789 A	9/1998	Powers et al.
5,332,398 A	7/1994	Miller et al.	5,824,071 A	10/1998	Nelson et al.
5,336,194 A	8/1994	Polaschegg et al.	5,830,172 A	11/1998	Leveen et al.
5,338,398 A	8/1994	Szwejkowski et al.	5,833,654 A	11/1998	Powers et al.
5,350,360 A	9/1994	Ensminger et al.	5,835,563 A	11/1998	Navab et al.
5,352,204 A	10/1994	Ensminger	5,836,935 A	11/1998	Ashton et al.
5,360,407 A	11/1994	Leonard et al.	5,840,063 A	11/1998	Flaherty
5,383,223 A	1/1995	Inokuchi et al.	5,843,069 A	12/1998	Butler et al.
5,383,233 A	1/1995	Russell	5,853,394 A	12/1998	Tolkoff et al.
5,383,858 A	1/1995	Reilly et al.	5,868,702 A	2/1999	Stevens et al.
D355,240 S	2/1995	Gladfelter et al.	5,882,353 A	3/1999	VanBeek et al.
5,387,192 A	2/1995	Glantz et al.	5,895,424 A	4/1999	Steele, Sr. et al.
5,394,457 A	2/1995	Leibinger et al.	5,899,856 A	5/1999	Schoendorfer et al.
5,395,324 A	3/1995	Hinrichs et al.	5,906,596 A	5/1999	Tallarida
5,397,329 A	3/1995	Allen	5,908,414 A	6/1999	Otto et al.
5,399,168 A	3/1995	Wadsworth, Jr. et al.	5,913,998 A	6/1999	Butler et al.
5,405,402 A	4/1995	Dye et al.	5,916,263 A	6/1999	Goicoechea et al.
5,417,565 A	5/1995	Long	5,925,017 A	7/1999	Kriesel et al.
5,417,656 A	5/1995	Ensminger et al.	5,925,030 A	7/1999	Gross et al.
5,421,814 A	6/1995	Geary	5,927,345 A	7/1999	Samson
5,423,334 A	6/1995	Jordan	5,928,197 A	7/1999	Niehoff
5,425,762 A	6/1995	Muller	5,928,744 A	7/1999	Heilmann et al.
5,456,698 A	10/1995	Byland et al.	5,931,829 A	8/1999	Burbank et al.
5,476,460 A	12/1995	Montalvo	5,944,023 A	8/1999	Johnson et al.
5,476,880 A	12/1995	Cooke et al.	5,944,688 A	8/1999	Lois
5,484,402 A	1/1996	Saravia et al.	5,944,712 A	8/1999	Frassica et al.
5,503,630 A	4/1996	Ensminger et al.	5,947,953 A	9/1999	Ash et al.
5,507,813 A	4/1996	Dowd et al.	5,951,512 A	9/1999	Dalton
5,509,805 A	4/1996	Jagmin	5,951,522 A	9/1999	Rosato et al.
5,513,637 A	5/1996	Twiss et al.	5,954,687 A	9/1999	Baudino
5,514,103 A	5/1996	Srisathapat et al.	5,957,890 A	9/1999	Mann et al.
5,520,632 A	5/1996	Leveen et al.	5,968,011 A	10/1999	Larsen et al.
5,527,277 A	6/1996	Ensminger et al.	5,970,162 A	10/1999	Kawashima et al.
5,527,307 A	6/1996	Srisathapat et al.	5,989,216 A	11/1999	Johnson et al.
5,531,684 A	7/1996	Ensminger et al.	5,989,239 A	11/1999	Finch et al.
5,545,143 A	8/1996	Fischell	5,997,524 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.
5,556,381 A	9/1996	Ensminger et al.	6,007,516 A	12/1999	Burbank et al.
5,558,641 A	9/1996	Glantz et al.	6,013,051 A	1/2000	Nelson
5,562,617 A	10/1996	Finch, Jr. et al.	6,013,058 A	1/2000	Prosl et al.
5,562,618 A	10/1996	Cai et al.	6,017,331 A	1/2000	Watts et al.
5,575,770 A	11/1996	Melsky et al.	6,022,335 A	2/2000	Ramadan
5,607,393 A	3/1997	Ensminger et al.	6,033,389 A	3/2000	Cornish
5,607,407 A	3/1997	Tolkoff et al.	6,039,712 A	3/2000	Fogarty et al.
5,613,945 A	3/1997	Cai et al.	6,077,756 A	6/2000	Lin et al.
5,620,419 A	4/1997	Lui et al.	6,086,555 A	7/2000	Eliassen et al.
5,632,729 A	5/1997	Cai et al.	6,090,066 A	7/2000	Schnell
5,637,102 A	6/1997	Tolkoff et al.	6,102,884 A	8/2000	Squitieri
5,638,832 A	6/1997	Singer et al.	6,113,572 A	9/2000	Gailey et al.
5,647,855 A	7/1997	Trooskin	6,120,492 A	9/2000	Finch et al.
5,662,600 A	9/1997	Watson et al.	6,161,033 A	12/2000	Kuhn et al.
5,662,612 A	9/1997	Niehoff	6,171,198 B1	1/2001	Lizama Troncoso et al.
5,676,146 A	10/1997	Scarborough	6,171,298 B1	1/2001	Matsuura et al.
5,695,490 A	12/1997	Flaherty et al.	6,190,352 B1	2/2001	Haarala et al.
5,702,128 A	12/1997	Maxim et al.	6,193,684 B1	2/2001	Burbank et al.
5,702,363 A	12/1997	Flaherty	6,198,807 B1	3/2001	DeSena
5,704,915 A	1/1998	Melsky et al.	6,200,338 B1	3/2001	Solomon et al.
5,709,668 A	1/1998	Wacks	6,203,570 B1	3/2001	Baeke
5,713,844 A	2/1998	Peyman	6,213,973 B1	4/2001	Eliassen et al.
5,713,858 A	2/1998	Heruth et al.	6,228,088 B1	5/2001	Miller et al.
5,713,859 A	2/1998	Finch, Jr. et al.	6,251,059 B1	6/2001	Apple et al.
5,718,382 A	2/1998	Jaeger	D445,175 S	7/2001	Bertheas
5,718,682 A	2/1998	Tucker	6,261,259 B1	7/2001	Bell
5,725,507 A	3/1998	Petrack	6,269,148 B1	7/2001	Jessop et al.
5,733,336 A	3/1998	Neuenfeldt et al.	6,272,370 B1 *	8/2001	Gillies et al. .... 600/411
5,733,400 A	3/1998	Gore et al.	6,287,293 B1 *	9/2001	Jones et al. .... 604/891.1
			6,290,677 B1	9/2001	Arai et al.
			6,305,413 B1	10/2001	Fischer et al.
			D450,115 S	11/2001	Bertheas
			6,332,874 B1	12/2001	Eliassen et al.

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 4

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,355,021	B1	3/2002	Nielsen et al.	7,275,682	B2	10/2007	Excoffier et al.
6,356,782	B1	3/2002	Sirimanne et al.	7,276,075	B1	10/2007	Callas et al.
6,361,557	B1	3/2002	Gittings et al.	D556,153	S	11/2007	Burnside
6,398,764	B1	6/2002	Finch, Jr. et al.	7,306,579	B2	12/2007	Fujii
6,419,680	B1	7/2002	Cosman et al.	7,311,702	B2	12/2007	Tallarida et al.
6,450,937	B1	9/2002	Mercereau et al.	7,318,816	B2	1/2008	Bobroff et al.
6,473,638	B2	10/2002	Ferek-Petric	7,318,818	B2	1/2008	Yashiro et al.
6,475,516	B2	11/2002	DiCosmo et al.	7,322,953	B2	1/2008	Redinger
6,478,783	B1	11/2002	Moorehead	D562,442	S	2/2008	Blateri
6,482,217	B1	11/2002	Pintor et al.	D562,443	S	2/2008	Zinn et al.
6,494,867	B1	12/2002	Elver et al.	7,331,130	B2	2/2008	Schweikert
6,497,062	B1	12/2002	Koopman et al.	7,331,948	B2	2/2008	Skarda
6,500,155	B2	12/2002	Sasso	7,333,013	B2	2/2008	Berger
6,503,228	B1	1/2003	Li et al.	D564,449	S	3/2008	Dewberry
6,527,754	B1	3/2003	Tallarida et al.	7,347,838	B2	3/2008	Kulli
6,537,255	B1	3/2003	Raines	7,347,843	B2	3/2008	Adams et al.
RE38,074	E	4/2003	Recinella et al.	7,351,233	B2	4/2008	Parks
6,572,583	B1	6/2003	Olsen et al.	7,377,915	B2	5/2008	Rasmussen et al.
6,582,418	B1	6/2003	Verbeek et al.	D574,950	S	8/2008	Zawacki et al.
6,613,002	B1	9/2003	Clark et al.	7,413,564	B2	8/2008	Morris et al.
6,613,662	B2	9/2003	Wark et al.	D578,203	S	10/2008	Bizup
6,626,936	B2	9/2003	Stinson	7,445,614	B2	11/2008	Bunodiore et al.
6,629,950	B1	10/2003	Levin	D582,032	S	12/2008	Bizup et al.
6,632,217	B2	10/2003	Harper et al.	7,465,847	B2	12/2008	Fabian
6,652,486	B2	11/2003	Bialecki et al.	D595,892	S	7/2009	Smith et al.
6,652,503	B1	11/2003	Bradley	7,563,025	B2	7/2009	Kay
6,676,633	B2	1/2004	Smith et al.	7,713,251	B2	5/2010	Tallarida et al.
6,697,664	B2	2/2004	Kienzle, III et al.	7,785,302	B2 *	8/2010	Powers ..... 604/288.02
6,705,316	B2	3/2004	Blythe et al.	7,947,022	B2 *	5/2011	Amin et al. .... 604/288.02
6,719,721	B1	4/2004	Okazaki et al.	7,959,615	B2	6/2011	Stats et al.
6,719,739	B2	4/2004	Verbeek et al.	8,021,324	B2 *	9/2011	Bizup et al. .... 604/88
6,738,531	B1	5/2004	Funahashi et al.	8,025,639	B2	9/2011	Powers et al.
6,755,842	B2	6/2004	Kanner et al.	8,029,482	B2	10/2011	Maniar et al.
6,758,841	B2	7/2004	Haarala et al.	8,075,536	B2 *	12/2011	Gray et al. .... 604/288.01
6,767,356	B2	7/2004	Kanner et al.	8,092,435	B2 *	1/2012	Beling et al. .... 604/288.02
6,784,783	B2	8/2004	Scoggin et al.	8,257,325	B2 *	9/2012	Schweikert et al. .... 604/288.01
6,808,738	B2	10/2004	DiCosmo et al.	D676,955	S	2/2013	Orome
6,826,257	B2	11/2004	Sayre et al.	8,382,723	B2	2/2013	Powers et al.
6,852,106	B2	2/2005	Watson et al.	8,382,724	B2	2/2013	Maniar et al.
6,878,136	B2	4/2005	Fleury et al.	8,475,417	B2	7/2013	Powers et al.
6,878,137	B2	4/2005	Benchetrit et al.	8,545,460	B2	10/2013	Beasley et al.
6,929,619	B2 *	8/2005	Fago et al. .... 604/67	8,641,688	B2 *	2/2014	Powers et al. .... 604/288.02
6,949,084	B2	9/2005	Marggi et al.	2001/0016717	A1	8/2001	Haarala et al.
6,962,580	B2	11/2005	Adams et al.	2001/0047165	A1 *	11/2001	Makower et al. .... 604/528
6,994,315	B2	2/2006	Ryan et al.	2001/0051766	A1	12/2001	Gazdzinski
6,997,914	B2	2/2006	Smith et al.	2001/0053889	A1	12/2001	Marggi et al.
7,008,377	B2	3/2006	Beane et al.	2001/0056266	A1	12/2001	Tallarida et al.
7,008,412	B2	3/2006	Maginot	2002/0052576	A1	5/2002	Massengale
7,016,456	B2	3/2006	Basu et al.	2002/0055715	A1	5/2002	Young et al.
7,018,361	B2	3/2006	Gillespie, Jr. et al.	2002/0095205	A1	7/2002	Edwin et al.
7,044,942	B2	5/2006	Jolly et al.	2002/0138068	A1	9/2002	Watson et al.
7,056,316	B1	6/2006	Burbank et al.	2002/0169418	A1	11/2002	Menzi et al.
7,070,591	B2	7/2006	Adams et al.	2002/0173769	A1	11/2002	Gray et al.
7,072,704	B2	7/2006	Bucholz	2002/0173772	A1 *	11/2002	Olsen ..... 604/891.1
7,074,232	B2	7/2006	Kanner et al.	2003/0028173	A1	2/2003	Forsberg
7,076,305	B2	7/2006	Imran et al.	2003/0093029	A1	5/2003	McGuckin et al.
7,083,593	B2	8/2006	Stultz	2003/0130627	A1	7/2003	Smith et al.
7,108,686	B2	9/2006	Burke et al.	2003/0139812	A1	7/2003	Garcia et al.
7,123,690	B1	10/2006	Brown et al.	2003/0181878	A1 *	9/2003	Tallarida et al. .... 604/288.04
7,127,040	B2	10/2006	Sayre et al.	2003/0191452	A1	10/2003	Meglin et al.
7,131,962	B1	11/2006	Estabrook et al.	2003/0208184	A1	11/2003	Burke et al.
7,140,769	B2	11/2006	Kay	2004/0006316	A1	1/2004	Patton
7,191,011	B2	3/2007	Cantlon	2004/0020462	A1	2/2004	Sauler et al.
7,198,631	B2	4/2007	Kanner et al.	2004/0044306	A1	3/2004	Lynch et al.
7,214,207	B2	5/2007	Lynch et al.	2004/0054352	A1	3/2004	Adams et al.
7,214,215	B2	5/2007	Heinzerling et al.	2004/0056266	A1	3/2004	Suh et al.
7,223,257	B2	5/2007	Shubayev et al.	2004/0064110	A1	4/2004	Forsell
7,229,417	B2	6/2007	Foerster et al.	2004/0073196	A1 *	4/2004	Adams et al. .... 604/890.1
7,235,067	B2	6/2007	Morris et al.	2004/0078000	A1	4/2004	Borchard et al.
D546,440	S	7/2007	Burnside	2004/0086568	A1	5/2004	Ditizio et al.
7,242,982	B2	7/2007	Singhal et al.	2004/0087885	A1	5/2004	Kawano et al.
7,252,469	B2	8/2007	Zaluzec et al.	2004/0106878	A1	6/2004	Skujins et al.
7,252,649	B2	8/2007	Sherry	2004/0106891	A1	6/2004	Langan et al.
7,261,705	B2	8/2007	Edoga et al.	2004/0106942	A1	6/2004	Taylor et al.
D554,253	S	10/2007	Kornerup et al.	2004/0157952	A1	8/2004	Soffiati et al.
				2004/0158207	A1	8/2004	Hunn et al.
				2004/0167543	A1	8/2004	Mazzocchi et al.
				2004/0176743	A1	9/2004	Morris et al.
				2004/0199129	A1	10/2004	DiMatteo

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 5

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2004/0199220 A1 10/2004 Cantlon  
 2004/0204692 A1 10/2004 Eliassen  
 2004/0225254 A1 11/2004 Tanaka et al.  
 2004/0254536 A1 12/2004 Conlon et al.  
 2004/0254537 A1 12/2004 Conlon et al.  
 2005/0038390 A1 \* 2/2005 Fago et al. .... 604/187  
 2005/0049553 A1 3/2005 Triplett et al.  
 2005/0070875 A1 3/2005 Kullessa  
 2005/0075614 A1 4/2005 Bunodiene et al.  
 2005/0085778 A1 4/2005 Parks  
 2005/0113806 A1 5/2005 De Carvalho et al.  
 2005/0131352 A1 6/2005 Conlon et al.  
 2005/0148866 A1 7/2005 Gunderson  
 2005/0148869 A1 7/2005 Masuda  
 2005/0148956 A1 7/2005 Conlon et al.  
 2005/0148957 A1 7/2005 Girard et al.  
 2005/0152841 A1 7/2005 Sayre et al.  
 2005/0171502 A1 8/2005 Daly et al.  
 2005/0182857 A1 8/2005 Kong  
 2005/0209573 A1 9/2005 Brugger et al.  
 2005/0215874 A1 9/2005 Wang et al.  
 2005/0241203 A1 11/2005 Lizotte et al.  
 2005/0256451 A1 11/2005 Adams et al.  
 2005/0256500 A1 11/2005 Fujii  
 2005/0277899 A1 12/2005 Conlon et al.  
 2005/0283119 A1 12/2005 Uth et al.  
 2006/0009788 A1 1/2006 Freeman et al.  
 2006/0017341 A1 1/2006 Hahn et al.  
 2006/0084929 A1 4/2006 Eliassen  
 2006/0089619 A1 4/2006 Ginggen  
 2006/0100592 A1 5/2006 Eliassen  
 2006/0116648 A1 6/2006 Hamatake  
 2006/0171980 A1 8/2006 Helmus et al.  
 2006/0173410 A1 8/2006 Moberg et al.  
 2006/0173424 A1 8/2006 Conlon  
 2006/0178647 A1 8/2006 Stats  
 2006/0184141 A1 8/2006 Smith et al.  
 2006/0184142 A1 8/2006 Schon et al.  
 2006/0217359 A1 9/2006 Wentworth et al.  
 2006/0217659 A1 9/2006 Patton  
 2006/0224128 A1 10/2006 Lurvey et al.  
 2006/0224129 A1 10/2006 Beasley et al.  
 2006/0241465 A1 \* 10/2006 Huennekens et al. .... 600/458  
 2006/0247584 A1 11/2006 Sheetz et al.  
 2006/0253076 A1 11/2006 Butts et al.  
 2006/0264898 A1 11/2006 Beasley et al.  
 2007/0003603 A1 1/2007 Karandikar et al.  
 2007/0007839 A1 1/2007 Lin  
 2007/0016162 A1 1/2007 Burbank et al.  
 2007/0049876 A1 3/2007 Patton  
 2007/0055290 A1 3/2007 Lober  
 2007/0073250 A1 3/2007 Schneider  
 2007/0078391 A1 4/2007 Wortley et al.  
 2007/0078416 A1 4/2007 Eliassen  
 2007/0078432 A1 4/2007 Halseth et al.  
 2007/0083156 A1 4/2007 Muto et al.  
 2007/0100302 A1 5/2007 Dicarolo et al.  
 2007/0112332 A1 5/2007 Harding et al.  
 2007/0120683 A1 5/2007 Flippen et al.  
 2007/0135775 A1 6/2007 Edoga et al.  
 2007/0149920 A1 6/2007 Michels et al.  
 2007/0149921 A1 6/2007 Michels et al.  
 2007/0149947 A1 6/2007 Byrum  
 2007/0161958 A1 7/2007 Glenn  
 2007/0179456 A1 8/2007 Glenn  
 2007/0185462 A1 8/2007 Byrum  
 2007/0191773 A1 8/2007 Wojcik  
 2007/0207335 A1 9/2007 Karandikar et al.  
 2007/0208313 A1 9/2007 Conlon et al.  
 2007/0219510 A1 9/2007 Zinn et al.  
 2007/0233017 A1 10/2007 Zinn et al.  
 2007/0233018 A1 10/2007 Bizup et al.  
 2007/0255234 A1 11/2007 Haase et al.  
 2007/0270691 A1 11/2007 Bailey et al.  
 2007/0270770 A1 11/2007 Bizup

2007/0276344 A1 11/2007 Bizup et al.  
 2007/0282308 A1 12/2007 Bell  
 2007/0293800 A1 12/2007 McMaken et al.  
 2007/0299408 A1 12/2007 Alferness et al.  
 2008/0004642 A1 1/2008 Birk et al.  
 2008/0008654 A1 1/2008 Clarke et al.  
 2008/0015701 A1 1/2008 Garcia et al.  
 2008/0039820 A1 2/2008 Sommers et al.  
 2008/0048855 A1 2/2008 Berger  
 2008/0108949 A1 5/2008 Beasley et al.  
 2008/0114308 A1 5/2008 di Palma et al.  
 2008/0137923 A1 6/2008 Spahn  
 2008/0138387 A1 6/2008 Machiraju  
 2008/0140025 A1 6/2008 Sheetz et al.  
 2008/0208236 A1 8/2008 Hobbs et al.  
 2008/0281279 A1 11/2008 Hoendervooft et al.  
 2008/0319398 A1 12/2008 Bizup  
 2008/0319399 A1 12/2008 Schweikert et al.  
 2008/0319405 A1 12/2008 Bizup  
 2009/0024024 A1 \* 1/2009 Zinn ..... 600/424  
 2009/0024098 A1 1/2009 Bizup et al.  
 2009/0035582 A1 2/2009 Nakatani et al.  
 2009/0118683 A1 5/2009 Hanson et al.  
 2009/0156928 A1 \* 6/2009 Evans et al. .... 600/424  
 2009/0204072 A1 8/2009 Amin et al.  
 2009/0204074 A1 8/2009 Powers et al.  
 2009/0221976 A1 9/2009 Linden  
 2009/0227862 A1 \* 9/2009 Smith et al. .... 600/424  
 2009/0227951 A1 9/2009 Powers et al.  
 2009/0227964 A1 9/2009 DiCarlo et al.  
 2009/0322541 A1 12/2009 Jones et al.  
 2010/0042073 A1 2/2010 Oster et al.  
 2010/0069743 A1 \* 3/2010 Sheetz et al. .... 600/424  
 2010/0121283 A1 5/2010 Hamatake et al.  
 2010/0211026 A2 8/2010 Mr. Sheetz et al.  
 2010/0268165 A1 10/2010 Maniar et al.  
 2010/0268174 A1 10/2010 Steinke et al.  
 2011/0021922 A1 \* 1/2011 Berard-Anderson et al. 600/454  
 2011/0118677 A1 5/2011 Wiley et al.  
 2011/0183712 A1 7/2011 Eckstein et al.  
 2011/0213700 A1 9/2011 Sant'Anselmo  
 2011/0271856 A1 \* 11/2011 Fisher et al. .... 101/333  
 2011/0275930 A1 11/2011 Jho et al.  
 2011/0276015 A1 11/2011 Powers et al.  
 2011/0288502 A1 11/2011 Hibdon et al.  
 2012/0065622 A1 3/2012 Cornish et al.  
 2012/0078201 A1 3/2012 Mikami  
 2012/0078202 A1 \* 3/2012 Beling et al. .... 604/288.02  
 2012/0259296 A1 10/2012 Sheetz et al.  
 2012/0302969 A1 11/2012 Wiley et al.  
 2013/0165773 A1 6/2013 Powers et al.  
 2013/0172733 A1 7/2013 Maniar et al.  
 2013/0245574 A1 9/2013 Powers et al.  
 2014/0081219 A1 3/2014 Powers et al.  
 2014/0100534 A1 4/2014 Beasley et al.  
 2014/0107619 A1 4/2014 Butts et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DE 3720414 A1 12/1987  
 DE 10346470 A1 5/2005  
 EP 0134745 A1 3/1985  
 EP 0239244 9/1991  
 EP 619101 10/1994  
 EP 0619101 A1 10/1994  
 EP 0619101 A1 10/1994  
 EP 1858565 A1 11/2007  
 EP 1874393 A1 1/2008  
 EP 1896117 A2 3/2008  
 EP 2324878 A2 5/2011  
 EP 2324879 A2 5/2011  
 EP 2571563 A1 3/2013  
 JP 62155857 A 7/1987  
 JP 62281966 A 12/1987  
 JP 6296633 A 10/1994  
 JP 2000-079168 A 3/2000  
 JP 2002500076 A 1/2002  
 JP 2003-510136 A 3/2003  
 JP 2004-350937 A 12/2004

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 6

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2006025948	A	2/2006
JP	2012-523284	A	10/2012
JP	2013-510652		3/2013
JP	2013-526376	A	6/2013
WO	WO-8600213		1/1986
WO	8911309	A1	11/1989
WO	9001958	A1	3/1990
WO	WO-9305730		4/1993
WO	9308986	A1	5/1993
WO	9515194		6/1995
WO	WO-9701370		1/1997
WO	WO-9706845		2/1997
WO	9711726	A1	4/1997
WO	WO-9817337		4/1998
WO	9818506	A1	5/1998
WO	9831417	A2	7/1998
WO	9934859	A1	7/1999
WO	9938553	A1	8/1999
WO	9942166	A1	8/1999
WO	WO-9942166		8/1999
WO	WO-0033901		6/2000
WO	0123023	A1	4/2001
WO	WO-0247549		6/2002
WO	WO-2004004800	A2	1/2004
WO	2004028611	A1	4/2004
WO	2004071555	A2	8/2004
WO	2004091434	A2	10/2004
WO	2005037055	A2	4/2005
WO	2006078915	A2	7/2006
WO	WO-2006096686	A1	9/2006
WO	2006116613	A1	11/2006
WO	WO-2006116438	A2	11/2006
WO	2006130133	A1	12/2006
WO	WO-2006/134100	A1	12/2006
WO	WO-2007079024	A2	7/2007
WO	WO-2007/094898	A2	8/2007
WO	WO-2007092210		8/2007
WO	2007109164	A2	9/2007
WO	WO-2007098771		9/2007
WO	2007126645	A2	11/2007
WO	WO-2007136538		11/2007
WO	WO-2008008126	A2	1/2008
WO	WO-2008019236	A1	2/2008
WO	WO-2008048361		4/2008
WO	2008062173	A1	5/2008
WO	WO-2008063226	A2	5/2008
WO	2008147760	A1	12/2008
WO	2009002839	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2008157763	A1	12/2008
WO	WO-2009012385	A1	1/2009
WO	WO-2009012395		1/2009
WO	WO-2009035582		3/2009
WO	WO-2009035582	A1	3/2009
WO	2009046725	A1	4/2009
WO	WO-2009046439		4/2009
WO	WO-2009046439	A2	4/2009
WO	2009108669	A1	9/2009
WO	2010118144	A1	10/2010
WO	2011062750	A1	5/2011
WO	2011146649	A1	11/2011

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

AngioDynamics, Smart Port Guidelines for Health Care Providers, 1996.  
 EP Application No. 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Supplementary Search Report dated Jul. 22, 2010.  
 U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Final Office Action dated Aug. 13, 2010.  
 U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 13, 2010.  
 U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 29, 2010.  
 "Extravasation of Radiologic Contrast." PA-PSRS Patient Safety Advisory—vol. 1, No. 3, Sep. 2004.

Biffi, R. et al. "Use of totally implantable central venous access ports for high-dose chemotherapy and peripheral blood stem cell transplantation: results of a monocentre series of 376 patients." *Annals of Oncology* 15:296-300, 2004.  
 Biffi, R., et al. "Best Choice of Central Venous Insertion Site for the Prevention of Catheter-Related Complications in Adult Patients Who Need Cancer Therapy: A Randomized Trial." *Annals of Oncology*, Jan. 29, 2009.  
 Biffi, Roberto, et al. "A Randomized, Prospective Trial of Central Venous Ports Connected to Standard Open-Ended or Groshong Catheters in Adult Oncology Patients." *American Cancer Society*, vol. 92, No. 5, pp. 1204-1212, Sep. 1, 2001.  
 Hou, Shaw-Min et al. "Comparisons of Outcomes and Survivals for Two Central Venous Access Port Systems." *Journal of Surgical Oncology*, 91:61-66, 2005.  
 International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Preliminary Examination Report dated Apr. 21, 2001.  
 International Application No. PCT/US1999/028695 filed Dec. 3, 1999 International Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2000.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Dec. 9, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Written Opinion dated Apr. 9, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 International Search Report dated Jan. 11, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/015695 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 30, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 International Search Report dated Sep. 20, 2006.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/016056 filed Apr. 27, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 27, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jul. 1, 2008.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 (PCT Written opinion, dated Dec. 18, 2007).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Jan. 2, 2009.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/006776 International Search Report, dated Dec. 18, 2007.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 29, 2008).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Search Report dated Jun. 10, 2008).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/011015 (PCT Written Opinion dated Jun. 10, 2008).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Search Report dated Aug. 28, 2008).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2007/011456 (PCT Written Opinion dated Aug. 28, 2008).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Search Report dated Feb. 24, 2009).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/010520 (PCT Written Opinion dated Feb. 24, 2009).  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Search Report mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/067679; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Sep. 30, 2008.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Search Report.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/070330 filed Jul. 17, 2008; PCT Written Opinion.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Search Report mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/070345; PCT Written Opinion mailed on Dec. 1, 2008.  
 International Application No. PCT/US2008/078976 (PCT Search Report and Written Opinion dated Apr. 3, 2009).

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 7

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

LAP-BAND® System Access Port Fill Guide I, “9.75/10.0 cm LAP-BAND System vs. 11 cm LAP-BAND System: For Product Manufactured Prior to Jul. 2001” BioEnterics Corporation.

Sandstede, Joern, “Pediatric CT,” available online at [www.multislice-ct.com](http://www.multislice-ct.com), MultiSLICE-CT.com, version 02, May 2, 2003.

Steinbach, Barbara G., Hardt, N. Sisson, Abbitt, Patricia L., Lanier, Linda, Caffee, H. Hollis, “Breast Implants, Common Complications, and Concurrent Breast Disease.” *RadioGraphics*, vol. 13, No. 1, pp. 95-118, 1993.

Sullivan et al. “Radiopaque Markers on Mammary Implants.” *American Journal of Roentgenology* 153(2):428, Aug. 1989.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 ; Non-final Office Action mailed Mar. 20, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Advisory Action dated Jan. 23, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Dec. 28, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Jun. 20, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Mar. 30, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003 Response to Office Action dated Sep. 21, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; non-final Office Action, mailed May 20, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003; Office Action mailed Sep. 30, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 19, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 27, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006; Supplemental Non-final Office Action mailed Oct. 2, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 26, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 14, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Jan. 23, 2009.

Bard Access Systems Mar. 21, 1995 Product Release to Market form for “M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex® Catheter”, “M.R.I. Port with 8Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter with Intro-Eze™”, “M.R.I. Port with 8 Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter and Peel Apart”, “M.R.I. Port with 8Fr. ChronoFlex Catheter Demo Kit”. Drawings included.

BioEnterics® LAP-BAND® “Adjustable Gastric Banding System” by Inamed Health. Product Brochure.

Jul. 14, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

Jul. 21, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.

Jul. 21, 2009 Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.

LaMaitre Vascular “Port Implantations: using the OptiLock Implantable Port” product information, [http://www.lamaitre.com/specs\\_pop.asp](http://www.lamaitre.com/specs_pop.asp).

LAP-BAND APTM “System with Adjustable Gastric Banding System with OMNIFORM™ Design” Product Brochure.

LAP-BAND® “Adjustable Gastric Banding System” by BioEnterics Corporation. Product Brochure.

LAP-BAND® System Fact Sheet. © 2007 Allergan, Inc.

Non-Final Office Action issued on Jan. 16, 2009, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006.

Oct. 22, 2009 Declaration of Kelly Christian, Director of Product Development at Bard Access Systems, Inc.

Oct. 5, 2009 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008.

PORT-A-CATH® “Implantable Epidural, Aterial and Peritoneal Access Systems” Internet Product Listing. <http://web.archive.org/web/20001119035900/www.deltec.com/cPacspl.htm>.

PORT-A-CATH® “Many PORT-A-CATH® System Choices” Product Brochure. © 1996 SIMS Deltec, Inc.

PORT-A-CATH® “Single-lumen Implantable Vascular Access Systems” Product Specifications. 2004 Smith Medical family of companies.

Rappolt, Richard T., et al. “Radiopaque Codification and X-ray Identification of Ingested Drugs.” *Ingestive Radiology*, May-Jun. 1966.

Sep. 21, 2009 Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006.

Shah, Tilak M., “Radiopaque Polymer Formulations for Medical Devices.” *Medical Device and Diagnostic Industry*, Mar. 200.

Urquiola, Javier, et al., “Using Lead Foil as a Radiopaque Marker for Computerized Tomography Imaging When Implant Treatment Planning.” *The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*, 1997.

Jan. 21, 2010 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Extreme Access™ Bard Access Systems, Inc. Product Brochure, 2003.

Port-A-Cath® P.A.S. PORT® Systems by Deltec, Product Specifications, 1999.

Feb. 18, 2010 Non-Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

Feb. 18, 2010 Final Office Action in U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

International Application PCT/US2010/030256 filed Apr. 7, 2010 Search Report and Written Opinion dated Jun. 4, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Jun. 22, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 24, 2010.

Vergara, et al., “Adverse Reactions to Contrast Media in CT: Effects of Temperature and Ionic Property.” *Radiology*, vol. 199, No. 2, May 1996.

Vogelzang, Robert L., “Power Injection Through Central Venous Catheters: Physiological and Hemodynamic Considerations.” *The McGraw Medical Center of Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine*.

Williamson, et al., “Assessing the Adequacy of Peripherally Inserted Central Catheters for Power Injection of Intravenous Contrast Agents for CT.” *Journal of Computer Assisted Tomography*, vol. 6, No. 6, pp. 932-937, 2001.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 1, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 6, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Dec. 3, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Jun. 12, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/725,287, filed Mar. 19, 2007; Non-final Office Action issued on Mar. 29, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Final Office Action dated Mar. 9, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 23, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008, Non-final Office Action mailed Apr. 27, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/143,377, filed Jun. 20, 2008; Final Office Action mailed Oct. 19, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/175,182, filed Jul. 17, 2008; Non-final Office Action mailed Sep. 3, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jun. 30, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 6, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006 Notice of Allowability dated Jul. 30, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 60/658,518, filed Mar. 4, 2005, publicly accessible Oct. 5, 2006.

Wells, S. “Venous Access in Oncology and Haematology Patients: Part One.” *Nursing Standard*, vol. 22, No. 52, pp. 39-46, Sep. 3, 2008.



**US 8,805,478 B2**

Page 8

(56)

**References Cited**

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology, Review Article, "Central Venous Access Catheters: Radiological Management of Complications," by U.K. Teichgraber, B. Gebauer, T. Benter, H.J. Wagner, published online Jul. 31, 2003.

European Patent Office communication, dated Dec. 15, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

European Patent Office Communication, dated Mar. 1, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

European Patent Office communication, dated Mar. 30, 2005, for Application No. 99 964 086.5-1257, Applicant STD Manufacturing, Inc.

European Patent Office communication, dated Sep. 2, 2008, for Application No. 06 751 411.7-1526, Applicant C.R. Bard, Inc.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated Oct. 1, 2007, from PCT/US06/49007, filed Dec. 21, 2006.

International Search Report from related International Application No. PCT/US2006/008022, dated Jul. 5, 2006.

MedComp "PortCT Technology", display at SIR Conference (Mar. 2006), Toronto, Canada.

Non-Final Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Non-Final Office Action issued on Sep. 18, 2008, in U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

Nucleus Cochlear Implant Systems; User Manual for the ESPrit 3G speech processor and accessories, Issue 2, Dec. 2001 <http://www.cochlearamerica.com/PDFs/UserManualSprint.pdf>.

Office Action Issued on Aug. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Feb. 13, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Feb. 28, 2007, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Office Action issued on Jul. 28, 2006, in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Partial International Search Report dated Sep. 29, 2006 from related Patent Cooperation Treaty Application No. PCT/US2006/015695.

Preliminary Amendment filed on Dec. 19, 2007 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/368/954 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2006/0247584).

Response to Office Action dated May 12, 2006, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated May 28, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated Nov. 28, 2006, Filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

Response to Office Action dated Oct. 31, 2007, filed in U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000 (published as U.S. Publication No. 2003/0181878 A1).

U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,454, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annmarie Boswell as inventors, in which a Continued Prosecution Application was filed on Jan. 30, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/284,456, filed Sep. 7, 2007, titled Implantable Port Device, listing John A. Zawacki and Annmarie Boswell as inventors.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/239,163, filed Sep. 27, 2005.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/247,954, filed Jul. 21, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/368,954, filed Mar. 6, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/610,084, filed Oct. 30, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/159,230, filed Jun. 13, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/250,909, filed Sep. 30, 2011.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/524,712, filed Jun. 15, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/374,000, filed Feb. 25, 2003.

U.S. Appl. No. 09/582,406, filed Jun. 23, 2000.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/471,219, filed May 14, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,235, filed Dec. 30, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,246, filed Dec. 30, 2010.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010; and.

U.S. Appl. No. 13/571,088, filed Aug. 9, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,090, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Action Closing Prosecution dated Jun. 12, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,090, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.

U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,092, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Action Closing Prosecution dated Jun. 12, 2013.

U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,092, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 13, 2012.

Wikipedia, "Port Catheter", Dec. 15, 2011.

Costa, Nancy, "More Than Skin Deep: An Overview of Iodinated Contrast Media." Journal for the Association for Vascular Access, vol. 8, No. 4, 2003.

Costa, Nancy, "Understanding Contrast Media." Journal of Infusion Nursing, vol. 27, No. 5, Sep./Oct. 2004.

Dec. 10, 2009 International Search Report in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.

Dec. 10, 2009 Written Opinion of the ISA in international application No. PCT/US09/62854 filed on Oct. 30, 2009.

Fallscheer, et al., "Injury to the Upper Extremity Caused by Extravasation of Contrast Medium: A True Emergency." Scandinavian Journal of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery and Hand Surgery, vol. 41, pp. 26-32, 2007.

Johnson, Kathleen A., "Power Injectable Portal Systems." Journal of Radiology Nursing, vol. 28, Issue 1, Mar. 2009.

Sanelli, et al., "Safety and Feasibility of Using a Central Venous Catheter for Rapid Contrast Injection Rates." American Journal of Radiology, vol. 183, pp. 1829-1834, Dec. 2004.

Smith, Lisa Hartkoph, "Implanted Ports, Computed Tomography, Power Injectors, and Catheter Rupture." Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing, vol. 12, No. 5, Oct. 2008.

Soloman, et al., "CIN Strategies: Anticipate, Manage, Prevent." Supplement to Imaging Economics, May 2007.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Guidance for Institutional Review Boards and Clinical Investigators 1998 Update: Medical Devices." Version Sep. 10, 2008.

Bard Healthcare Leaflet (2001).

Baxter Guidelines on Port Maintenance (Jun. 2003).

Baxter Healthport® Focus (Oct. 1999).

Baxter Healthport® Venous Systems (Oct. 2002).

Baxter Patient Information, Healthport® System (May 1999).

Baxter Therapy Systems, Baxter Healthport® Jan. 1999.

Braun Product Catalog (Aug. 2005).

Carlson et al., "Safety Considerations in the Power Injection of Contrast Media Via Central Venous Catheters during Computed Tomographic Examinations," Investigative Radiology, (May 1992) 27: 337-340.

Cook Vital-Port® Product Catalog (2000).

Deltec Port Systems (Feb. and Apr. 1996).

Department of Health and Human Services, C-Port 510(k) FDA Clearance, Jun. 5, 2003.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Aug. 10, 2009.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Aesculap AG dated Oct. 5, 2011.

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Fresenius Kabi Deutschland GmbH dated Oct. 11, 2011.

US 8,805,478 B2

Page 9

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

EP 06751411 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by pfm medical ag dated Oct. 12, 2011.  
EP 06845998 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Office Action dated Mar. 10, 2011.  
Fresenius Brochure on Intraport 1, Intraport II, and Bioport (Nov. 1998).  
Gebauer, B. et al., "Contrast Media Power Injection Using Central Venous Port Catheters—Results of an In-Vitro Study," *Experimental Radiology* 2005: 177: 1417-1423.  
JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated May 17, 2011.  
JP 2008-509056 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2011.  
Kaste et al., "Safe use of power injectors with central and peripheral venous access devices for pediatric CT," *Pediatr Radiol* (1996) 26: 499-501.  
L-CATH® for Ports, Luther Medical Products, Inc., Tustin, California, 2 pages, 1994.  
Leslie et al., "A New Simple Power Injector," *Am J Roentgenol* 128: 381-384, Mar. 1977.  
PCT/US2006/049007 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Written Opinion dated Oct. 1, 2007.  
PCT/US2009/062854 filed Oct. 30, 2009 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated May 5, 2011.  
PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Search Report dated Jan. 10, 2011.  
PCT/US2010/054994 filed Nov. 1, 2010 Written Opinion dated Jan. 10, 2011.  
Salis et al., "Maximal flow rates possible during power injection through currently available PICCs: An in-vitro study," *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2004; 15:275-281.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Final Office Action dated Aug. 3, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/320,223, filed Dec. 28, 2005 Non-Final Office Action dated Mar. 16, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 7, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 28, 2010.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,621, filed Apr. 27, 2006 Final Office Action dated Mar. 8, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Feb. 11, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Non-Final Office Action dated Apr. 15, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Non-Final Office Action dated Dec. 13, 2010.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/023,280, filed Jan. 31, 2008 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 28, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Advisory Action dated Feb. 18, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2010.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/419,957, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Mar. 7, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,028, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 1, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Advisory Action dated Sep. 15, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Final Office Action dated Jun. 21, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/617,981, filed Nov. 13, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Jan. 5, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 17, 2011.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/796,133, filed Jun. 8, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 9, 2011.  
JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated Aug. 20, 2013.

JP 2012-156976 filed Jul. 12, 2012 Notice of Reasons for Refusal dated Aug. 27, 2013.  
MX/a/2011/004499 filed Apr. 28, 2011 First Office Action dated Jul. 25, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 16, 2013.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort and X-Port Implanted Ports Brochure, © 2007.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort, Slim Port and X-Port Instructions for Use, May 2003.  
Bard Access Systems, BardPort™ Implanted Ports Patient Information, Feb. 1993.  
Bard Access Systems, Ports Brochure, © 2003.  
Bard Access Systems, Titanium Dome Implantable Port, <http://www.bardaccess.com>, last accessed Jan. 10, 2012.  
Clinical Plastic Products, "Oncology Jet Port Plus Catheter Systems" Instructions for Use, Oct. 12, 2011.  
CN 200980153471.3 filed Jun. 30, 2011 First Office Action dated Dec. 25, 2012.  
CN 201080020088.3 filed Nov. 7, 2011 First Office Action dated Mar. 4, 2013.  
ECRI Institute, Healthcare Product Comparison System, Dec. 2007.  
EP 06751664.1 filed Apr. 27, 2006 First Examination Report dated Jul. 11, 2013.  
EP 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Examination Report dated May 13, 2013.  
EP 06845998.1 filed Dec. 21, 2006 Examination Report dated Nov. 7, 2012.  
EP 10183380.4 filed Apr. 25, 2006 European Search Report dated May 22, 2013.  
EP 10183382.0 filed Apr. 25, 2006 European Search Report dated May 22, 2013.  
EP 10183394.5 filed Apr. 25, 2006 European Search Report dated May 22, 2013.  
EP 10183398.6 filed Apr. 25, 2006 European Search Report dated May 22, 2013.  
EP 10762377.9 filed Oct. 5, 2011 Office Action dated Jul. 17, 2013.  
EP 13158343.7 filed Mar. 8, 2013 Extended European Search Report dated May 14, 2013.  
Ethanol Lock Technique for Prevention and Treatment of Central line-Associated Bloodstream Infections (Nebraska) Aug. 13, 2011, Accessed: Jun. 29, 2013 [http://www.nebraskamed.com/app\\_files/pdf/careers/education-programs/asp/tnmc\\_etohlock\\_final.pdf](http://www.nebraskamed.com/app_files/pdf/careers/education-programs/asp/tnmc_etohlock_final.pdf).  
JP 2007-558331 filed Mar. 6, 2006 Office Action dated Jan. 22, 2013.  
JP 2012-156976 filed Jul. 12, 2012 Submission of Documents by Third Party dated May 14, 2013.  
Medcomp Dialysis and Vascular Access Products (MEDCOMP) Jun. 30, 2009, Accessed Jun. 29, 2013 [http://www.medcompnet.com/products/flipbook/pdf/PN2114G\\_Medcomp\\_Catalog.pdf](http://www.medcompnet.com/products/flipbook/pdf/PN2114G_Medcomp_Catalog.pdf).  
Navilyst Medical, Implantable Ports with PASV® Valve Technology, Product Overview, <<<http://www.navilystmedical.com/Products/index.cfm/9>>> last accessed Jun. 4, 2012.  
PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 29, 2012.  
PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Aug. 30, 2011.  
PCT/US2011/037038 filed May 18, 2011 Written Opinion and Search Report dated Aug. 30, 2011.  
PCT/US2013/031035 filed Mar. 13, 2013 International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Jun. 3, 2013.  
Statement of Prof. Dr. med. Karl R. Aigner, Oct. 11, 2011.  
Takeuchi, Syuhei et al., "Safety Considerations in the Power Injection of Contrast Medium via a Totally Implantable Central Venous Access System," *Japan Journal of Interventional Radiology* vol. 20, No. 1, pp. 27-30, Jan. 2005.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006 Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 29, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/937,302, filed Nov. 8, 2007 Final Office Action dated Nov. 8, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/267,160, filed Nov. 7, 2008 Examiner's Answer dated Dec. 5, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Final Office Action dated Mar. 22, 2013.

**US 8,805,478 B2**

Page 10

(56)

**References Cited**

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

U.S. Appl. No. 12/420,007, filed Apr. 7, 2009 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 16, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Advisory Action dated Apr. 10, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/917,323, filed Nov. 1, 2010 Final Office Action dated Jan. 29, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/113,834, filed May 23, 2011 Final Office Action dated Nov. 23, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Advisory Action dated May 29, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Final Office Action dated Mar. 7, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/438,586, filed Apr. 3, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Sep. 19, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/471,219, filed May 14, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 10, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/571,088, filed Aug. 9, 2012 Final Office Action dated Jul. 16, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/571,088, filed Aug. 9, 2012 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 27, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/776,451, filed Feb. 25, 2013 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 24, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/853,942, filed Mar. 29, 2013 Non-Final Office Action dated Jul. 26, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,235, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Non-Final Office Action dated Oct. 3, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 29/382,246, filed Dec. 30, 2010 Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 3, 2012.  
U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,089, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Action Closing Prosecution dated Jun. 12, 2013.  
U.S. Appl. No. 95/002,089, filed Aug. 20, 2012 Office Action in and Order Granting/Denying Request for Inter Partes Reexamination dated Nov. 7, 2012.

BioEnterics Corporation, Lap-Band® "Adjustable Gastric Banding System" Product Brochure Rev. G, Nov. 2000.  
EP 10183382.0 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Intent to Grant dated Mar. 7, 2014.  
JP 2012-156976 filed Jul. 12, 2012 Notice of Reasons for Refusal dated Apr. 8, 2014.  
JP 2012-504826 filed Oct. 6, 2011 First Office Action dated Mar. 4, 2014.  
LaMaitre Vascular "Port Implantations: using the OptiLock Implantable Port." product information, available at <http://www.lamaitre.com/specs.pop.asp>, last accessed Apr. 2003, 14 pages.  
Lap-Band AP™ "System with Adjustable Gastric Banding system with Omniform™ Design," Product Brochure, Jul. 2007, 16 pages.  
Lap-Band® System Access Port Fill Guide I, "9.75/10.0 cm Lap-Band System vs. 11 cm Lap-Band System: for Product Manufactured Prior to Jul. 2001" BioEnterics Corporation. Rev. B. Aug. 15, 2001.  
Port-A-Cath® "Implantable Epidural, Aterial and Peritoneal Access Systems" Internet Product Listing. <<<http://web.archive.org/web/20001119035900/www.deltec.com/cPacspl.htm>>> last accessed Jun. 4, 2012.  
Shah, Tilak M "Radiopaque Polymer Formulations for Medical Devices." Medical Device and Diagnostic Industry, Mar. 2000.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/524,712, filed Jun. 15, 2012 Advisory Action dated May 7, 2014.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/524,712, filed Jun. 15, 2012 Final Office Action dated Mar. 3, 2014.  
U.S. Appl. No. 13/776,517, filed Feb. 25, 2013 Non-Final Office Action dated Feb. 27, 2014.  
Vogelzang, Robert L., "Power Injection Through Central Venous Catheters: Physiological and Hemodynamic Considerations." The McGaw Medical Center of Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine. Jun. 23, 2004.  
EP 10183394.5 filed Apr. 25, 2006 Opposition by Smiths Medical ASD, Inc. dated Apr. 25, 2014.

\* cited by examiner

U.S. Patent

Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 1 of 32

US 8,805,478 B2

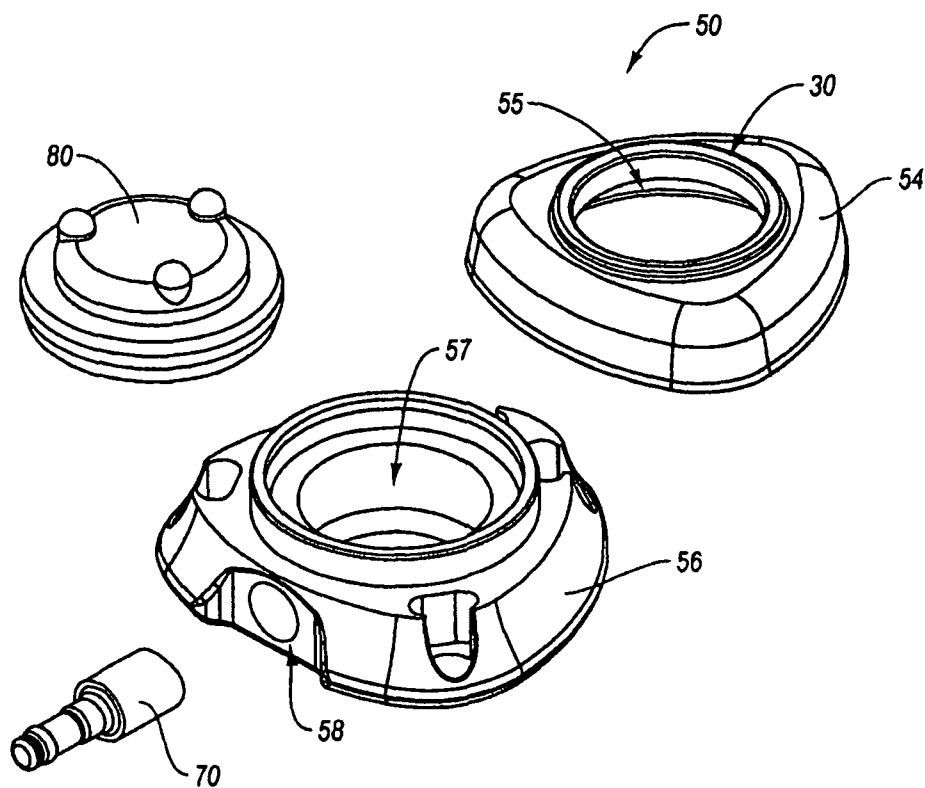


FIG. 1

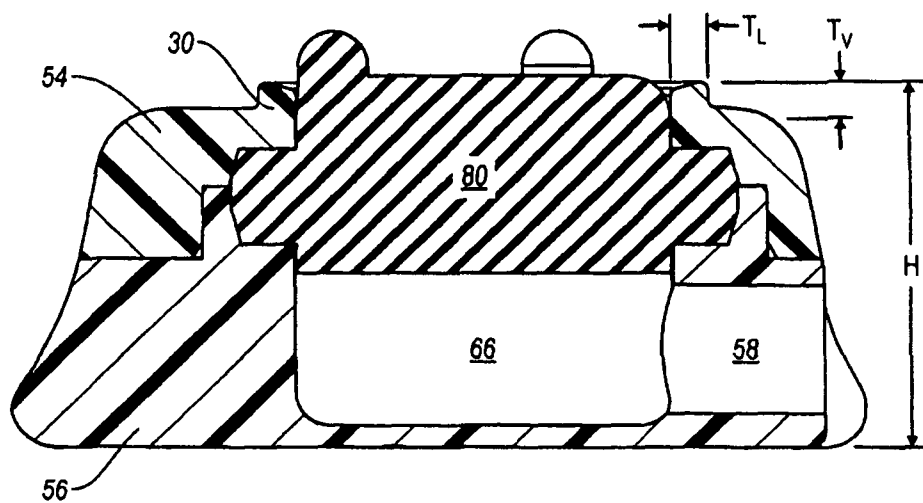


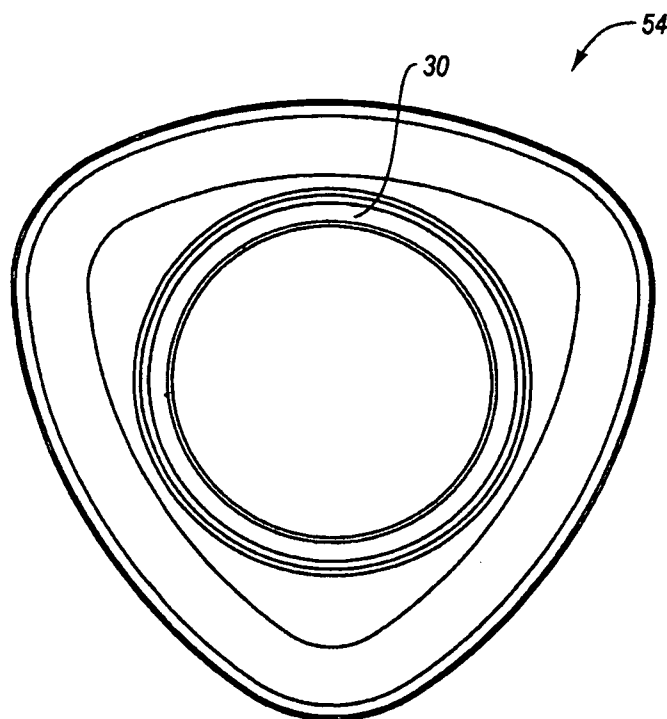
FIG. 2

**U.S. Patent**

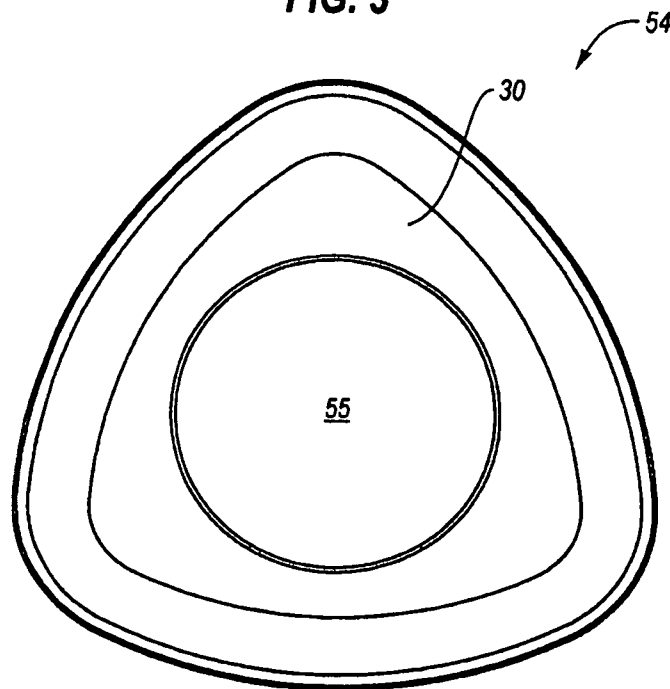
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 2 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 3**



**FIG. 4**

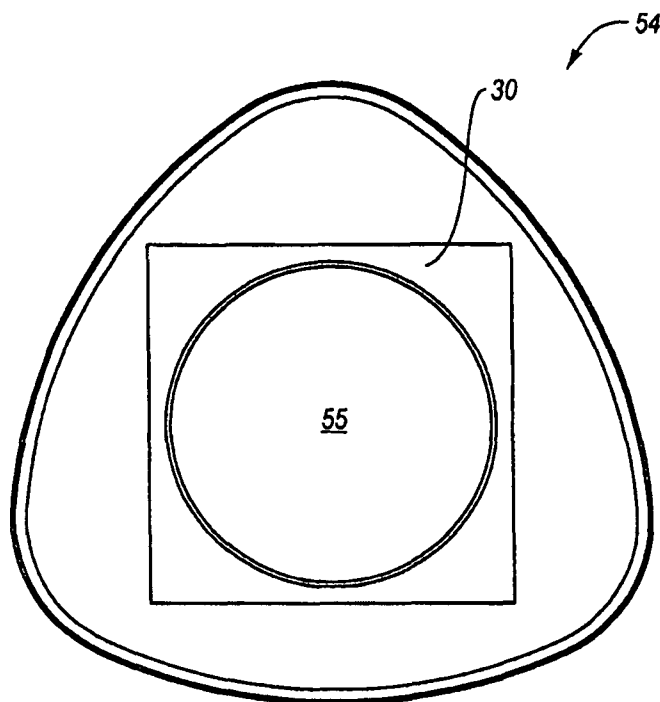


FIG. 5

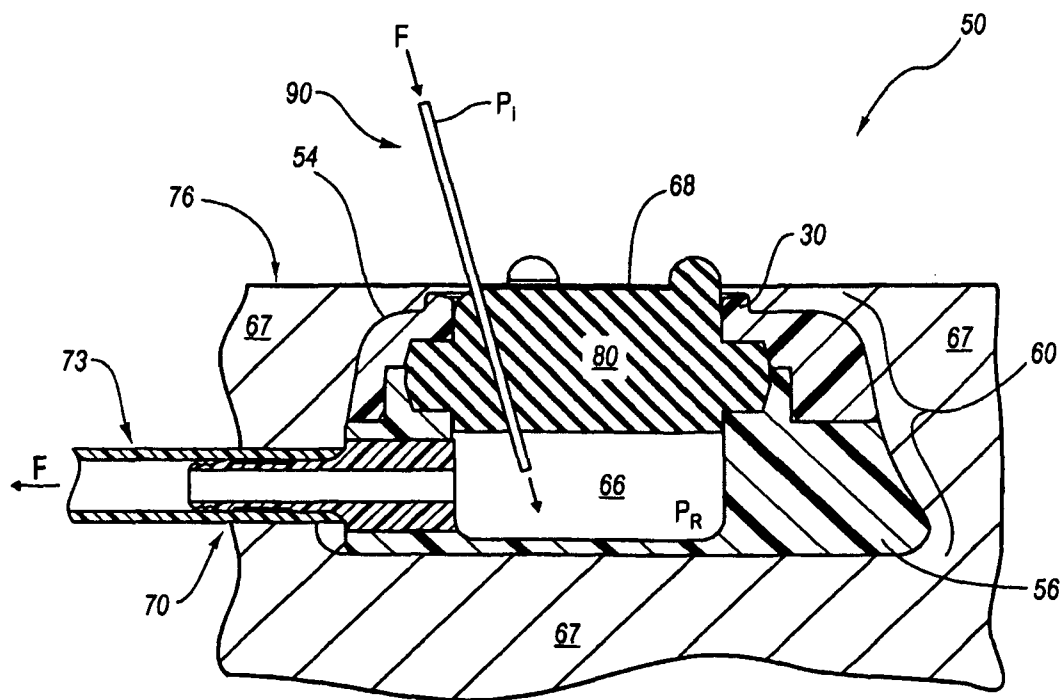


FIG. 6

U.S. Patent

Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 4 of 32

US 8,805,478 B2

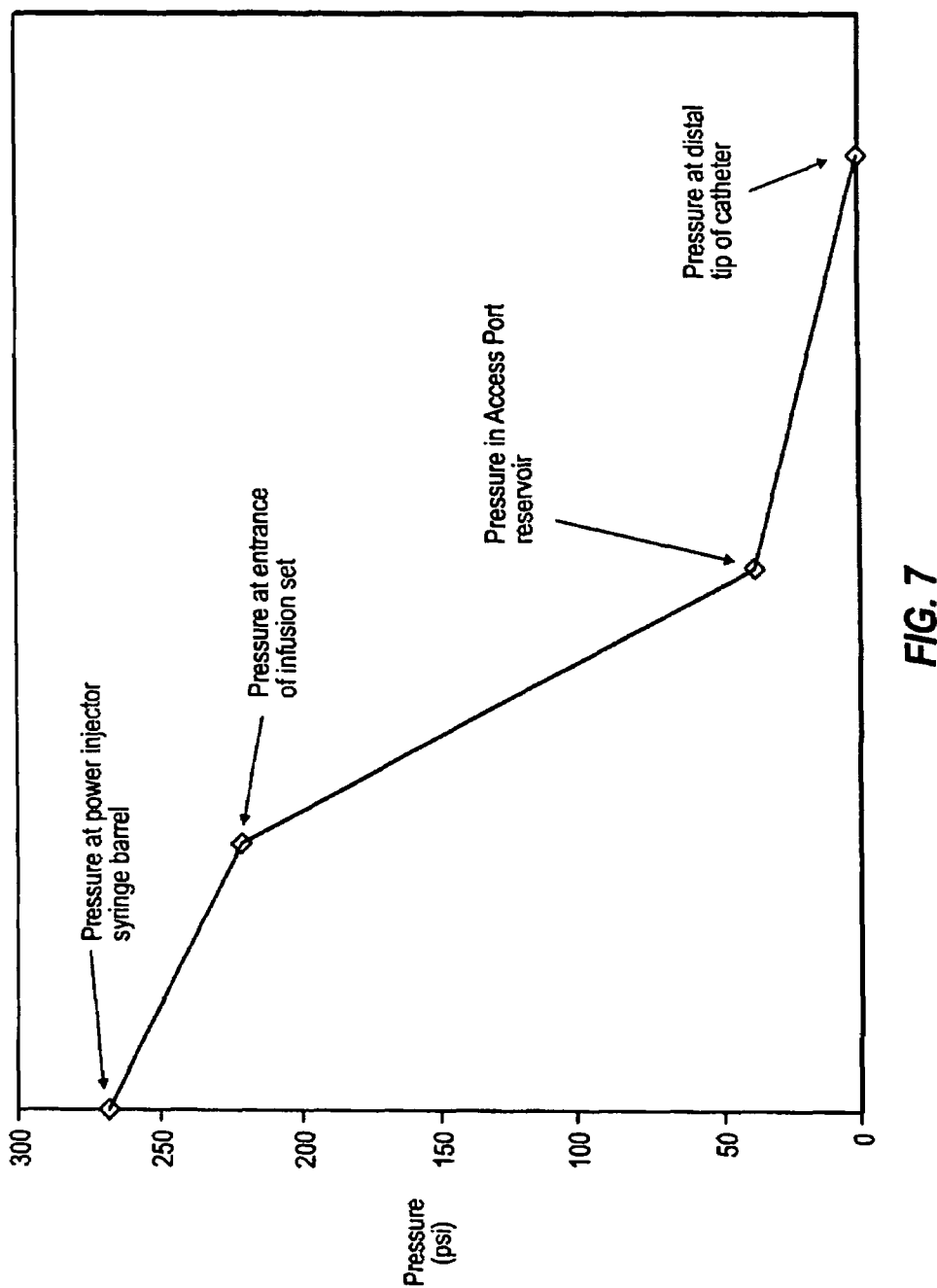
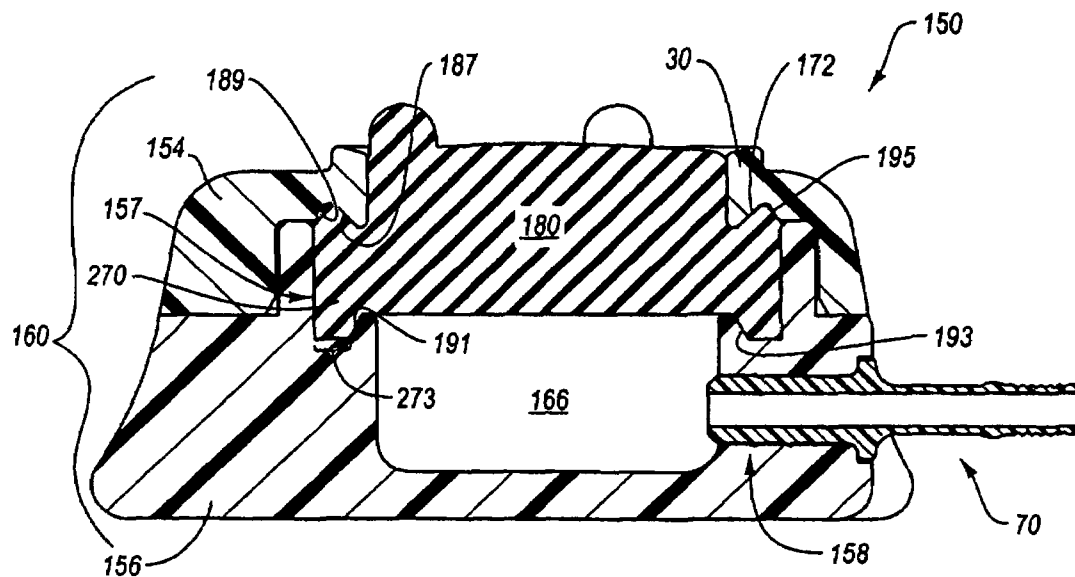
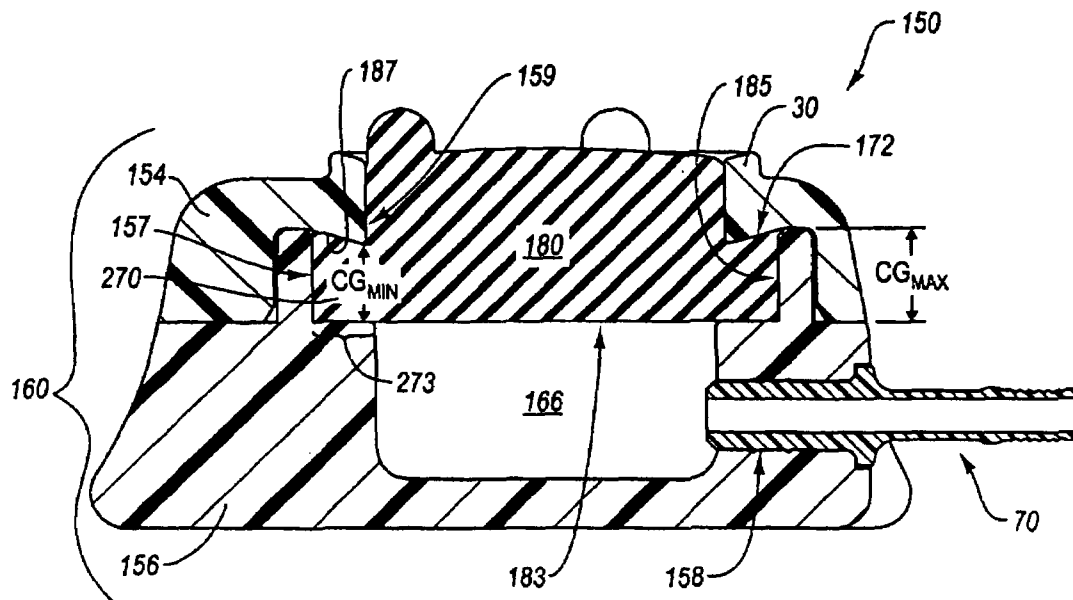


FIG. 7





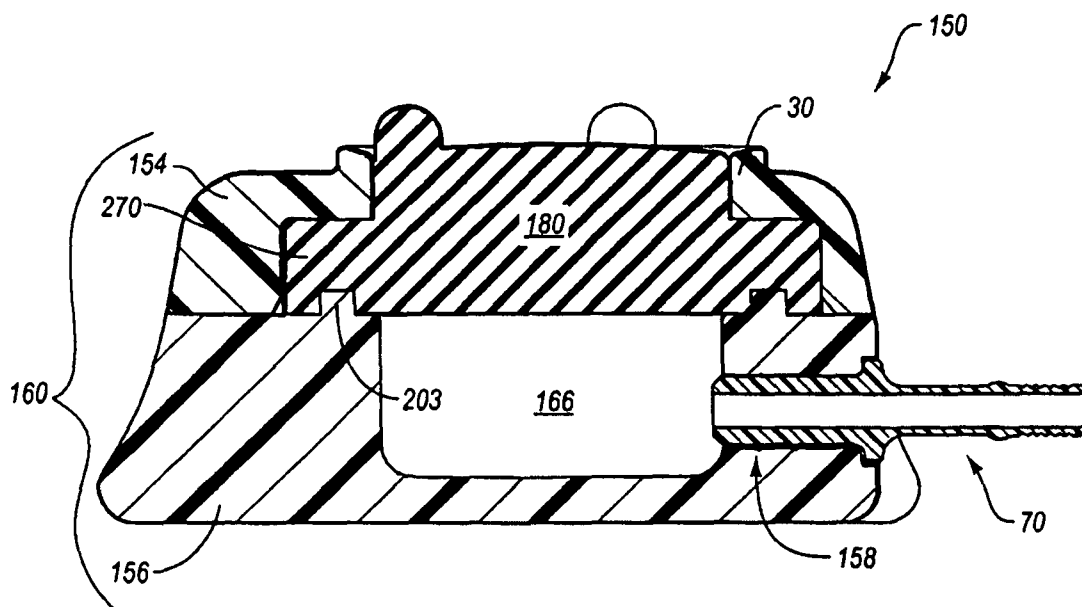


FIG. 10

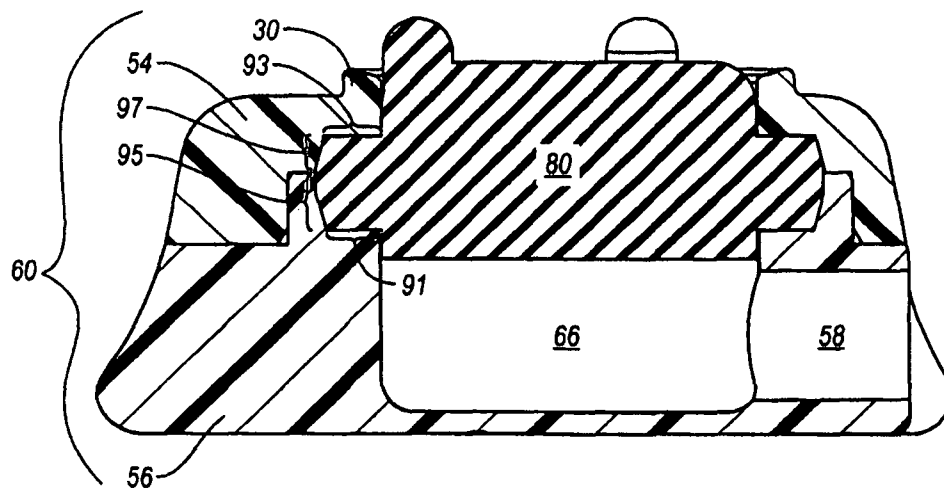


FIG. 11

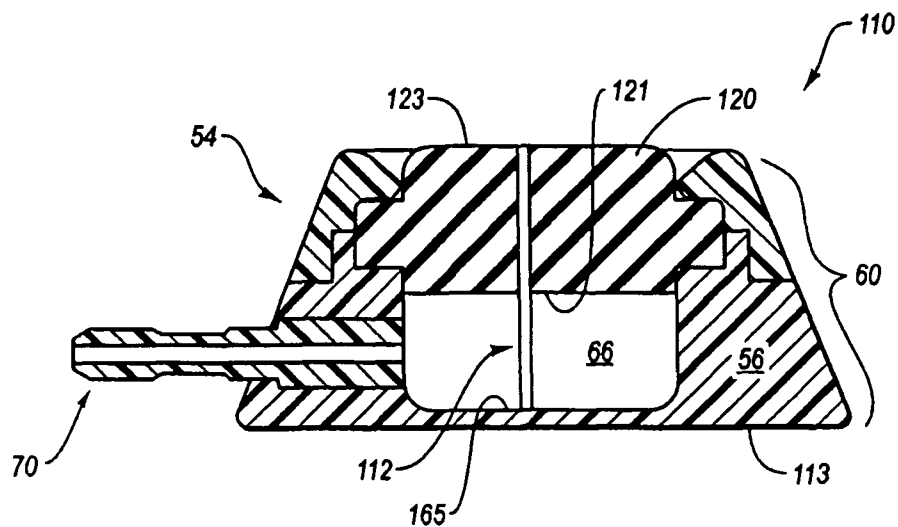


**U.S. Patent**

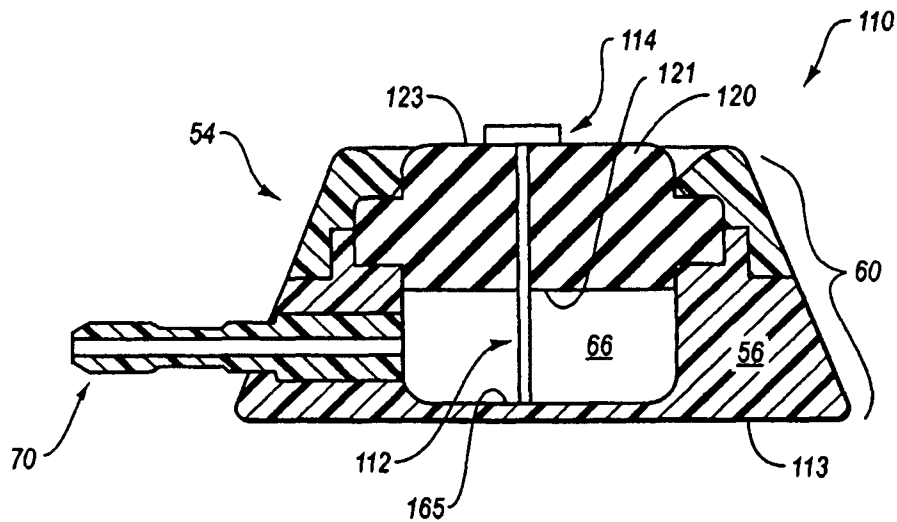
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 8 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 14**



**FIG. 15**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 9 of 32

US 8,805,478 B2

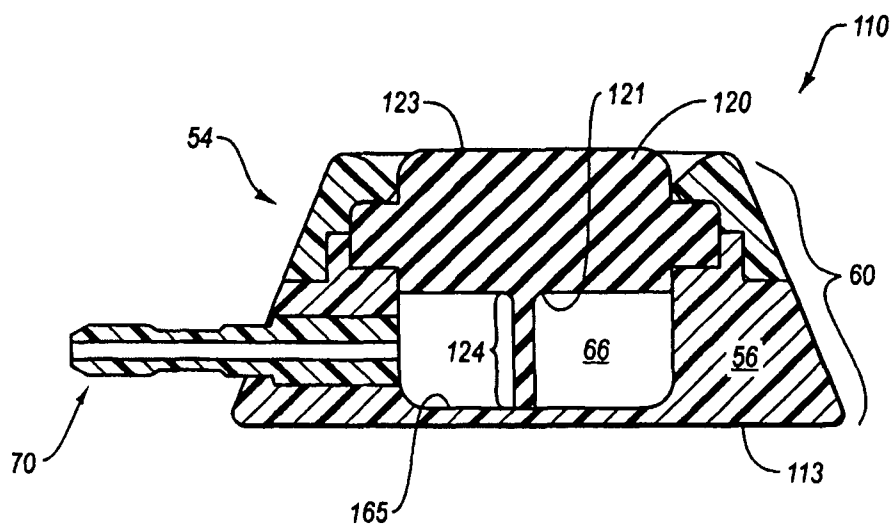


FIG. 16

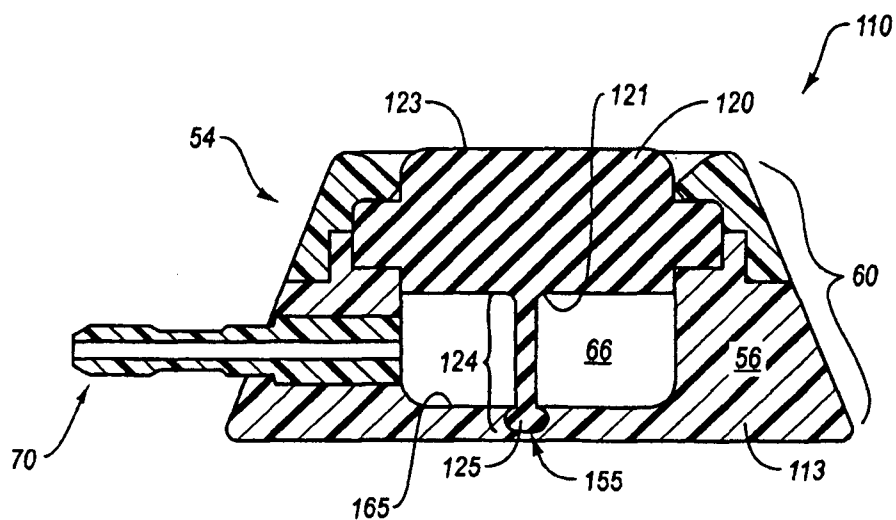


FIG. 17

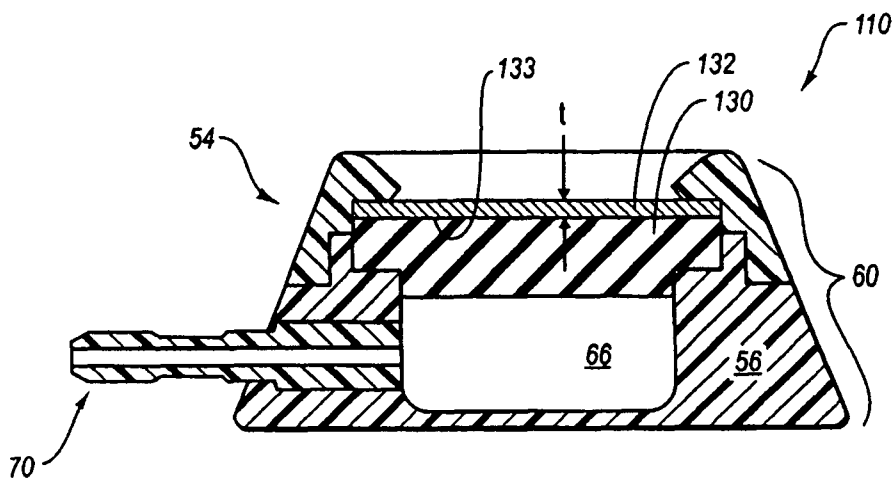


FIG. 18

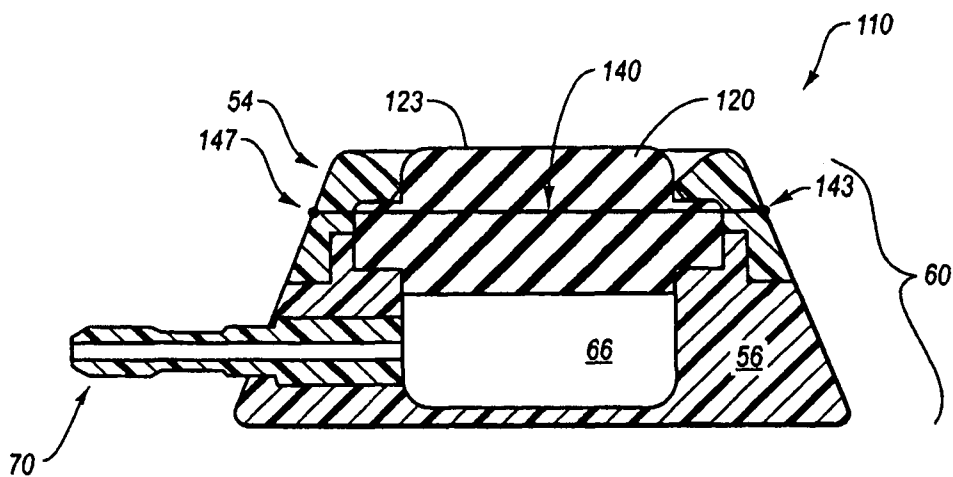


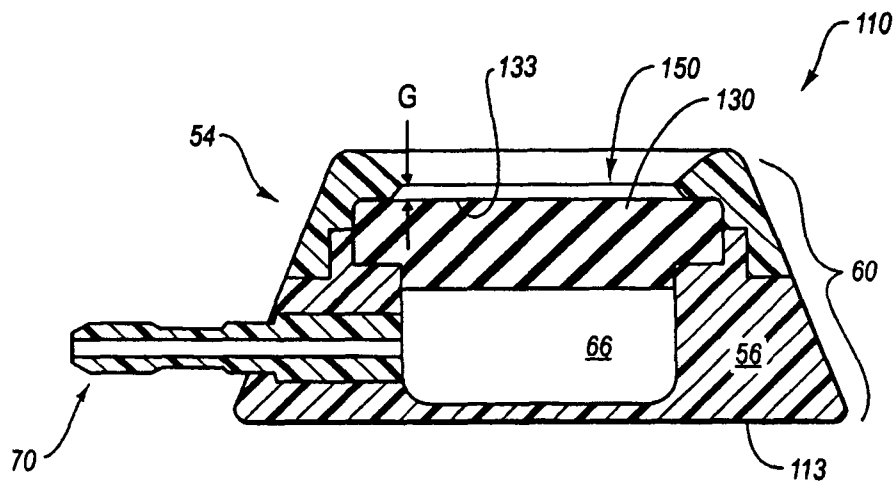
FIG. 19

**U.S. Patent**

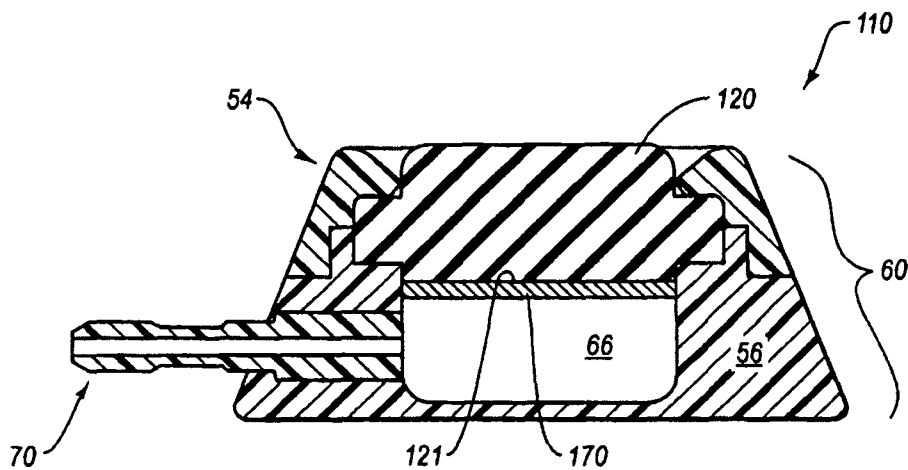
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 11 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 20**



**FIG. 21**

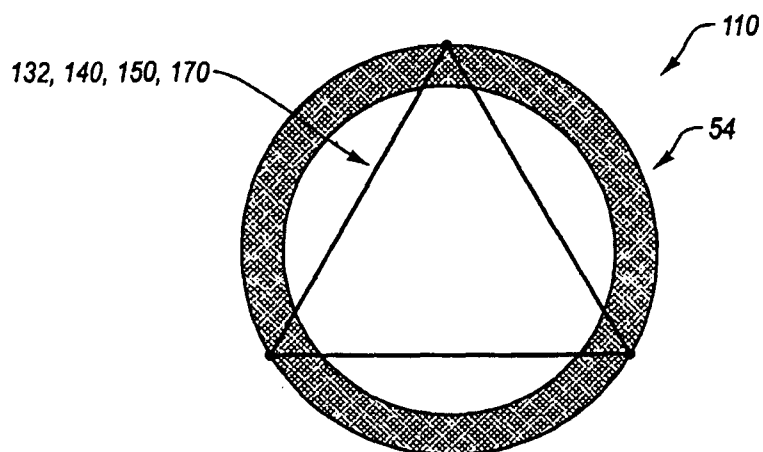


FIG. 22

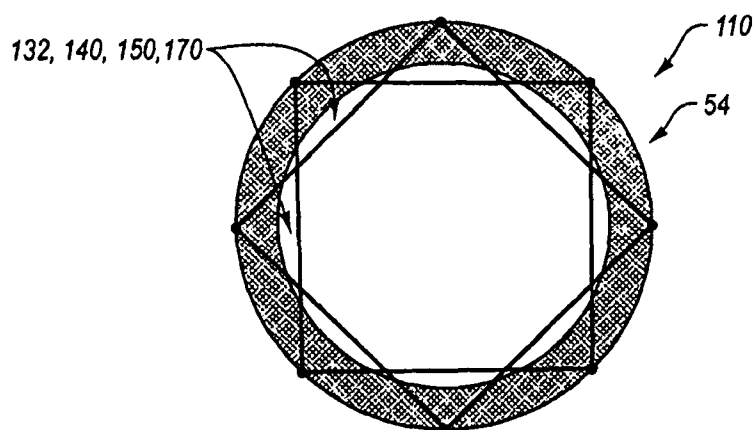


FIG. 23

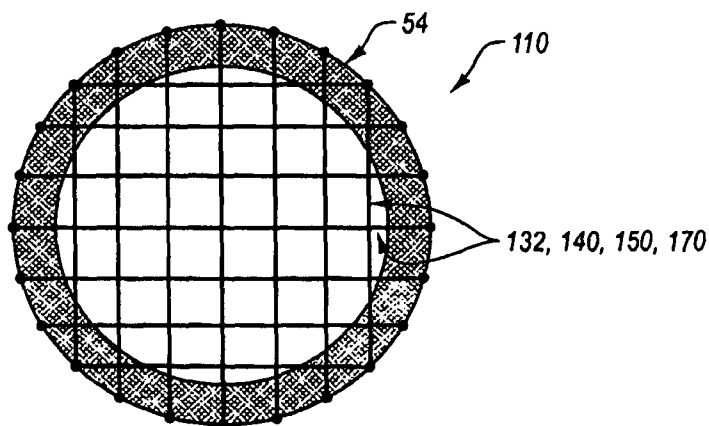
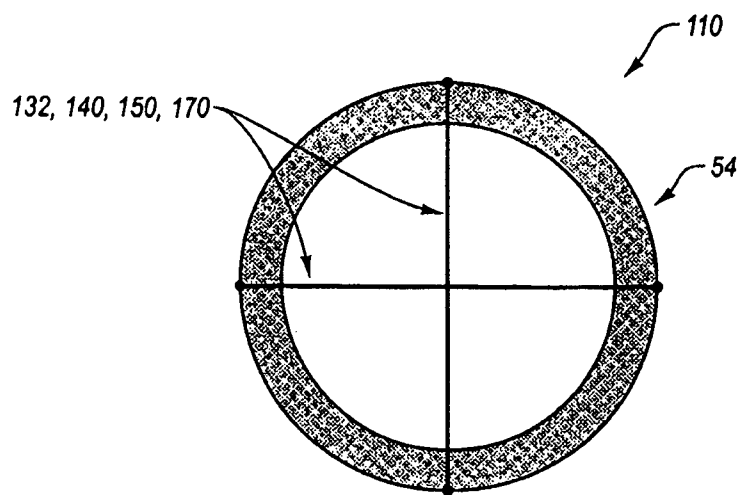
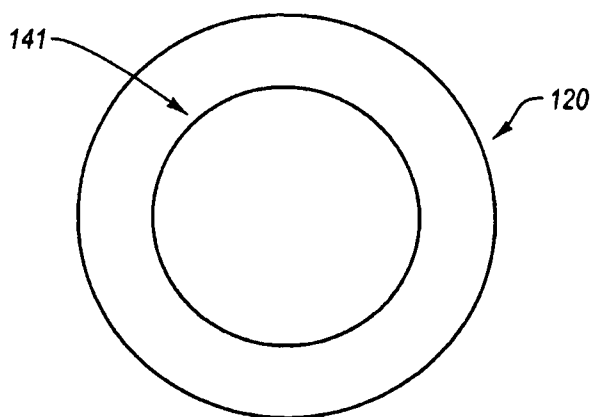


FIG. 24

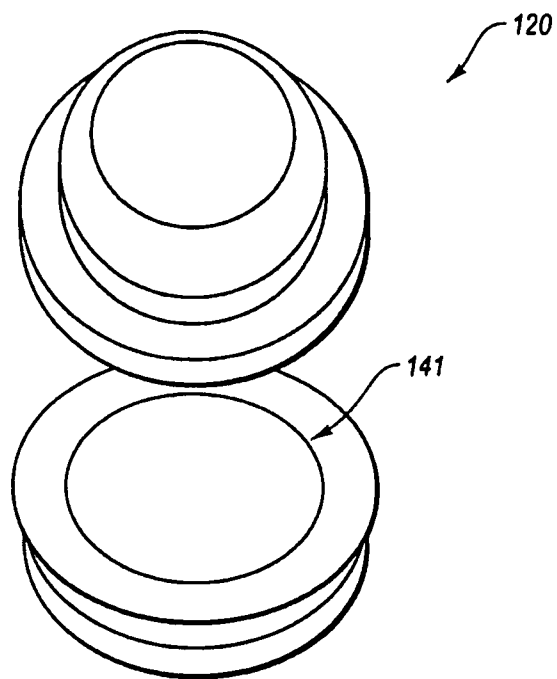


**FIG. 25**

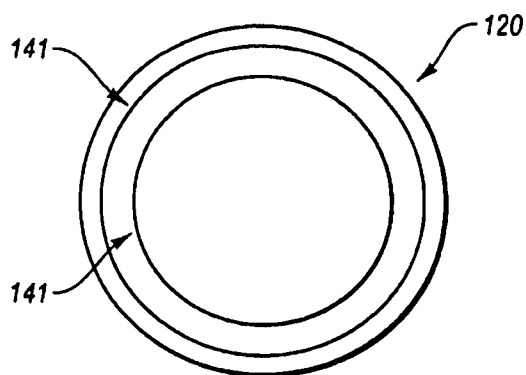


**FIG. 26**





**FIG. 27**



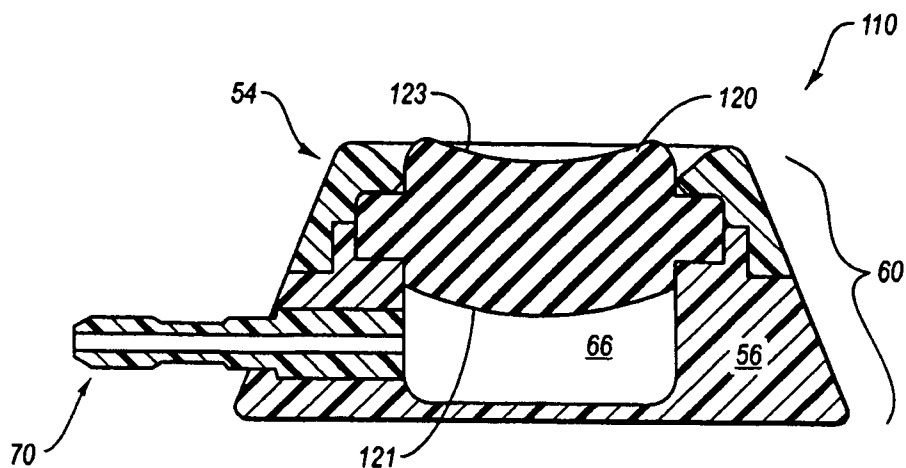
**FIG. 28**

**U.S. Patent**

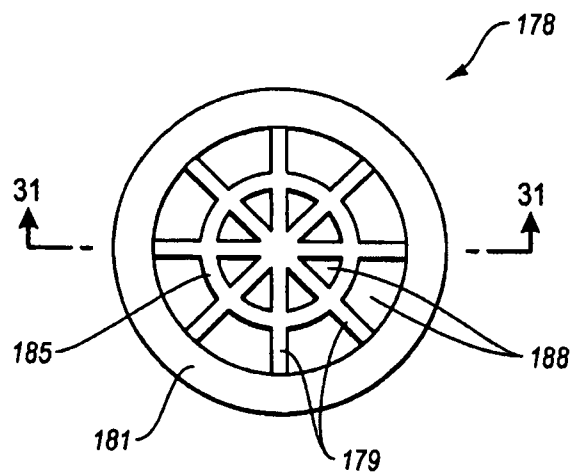
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 15 of 32

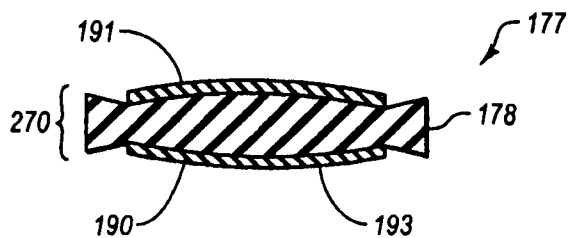
**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 29**



**FIG. 30**



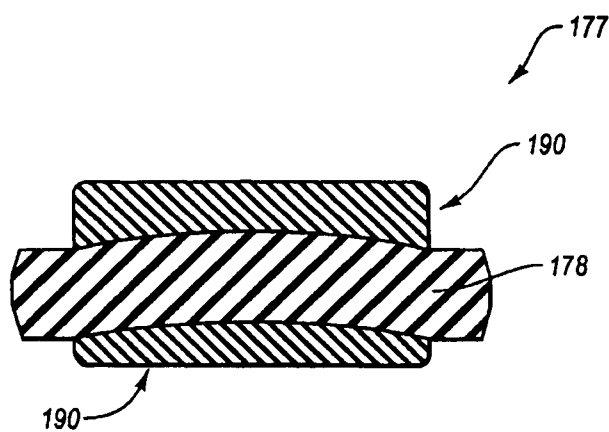
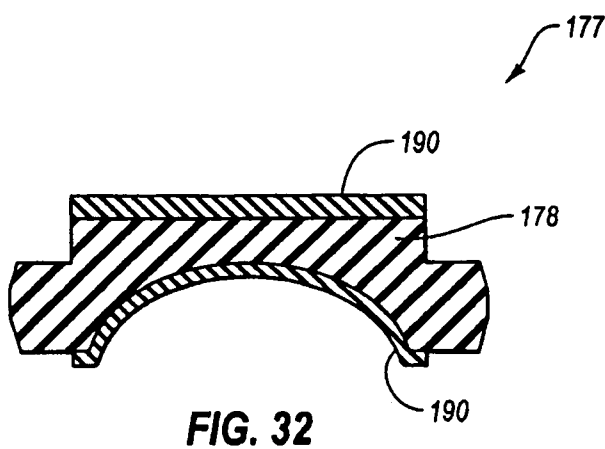
**FIG. 31**

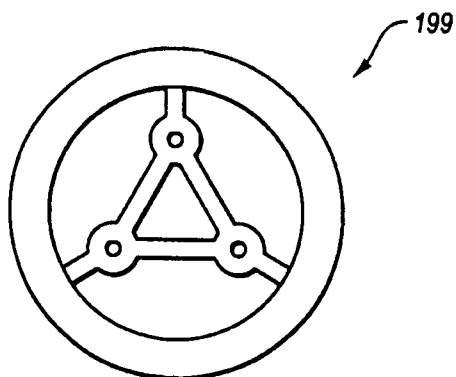
**U.S. Patent**

Aug. 12, 2014

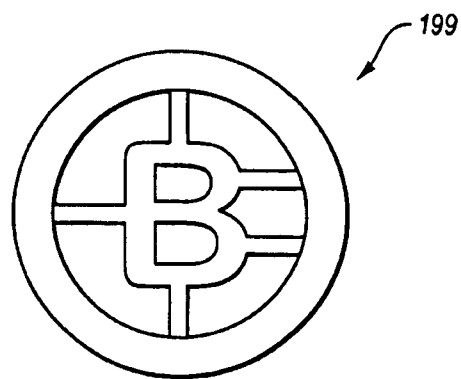
Sheet 16 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**





**FIG. 34**



**FIG. 35**

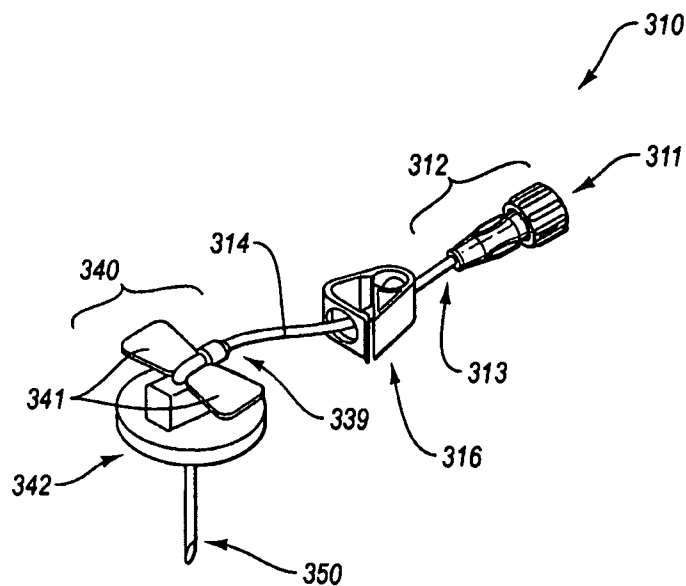


FIG. 36

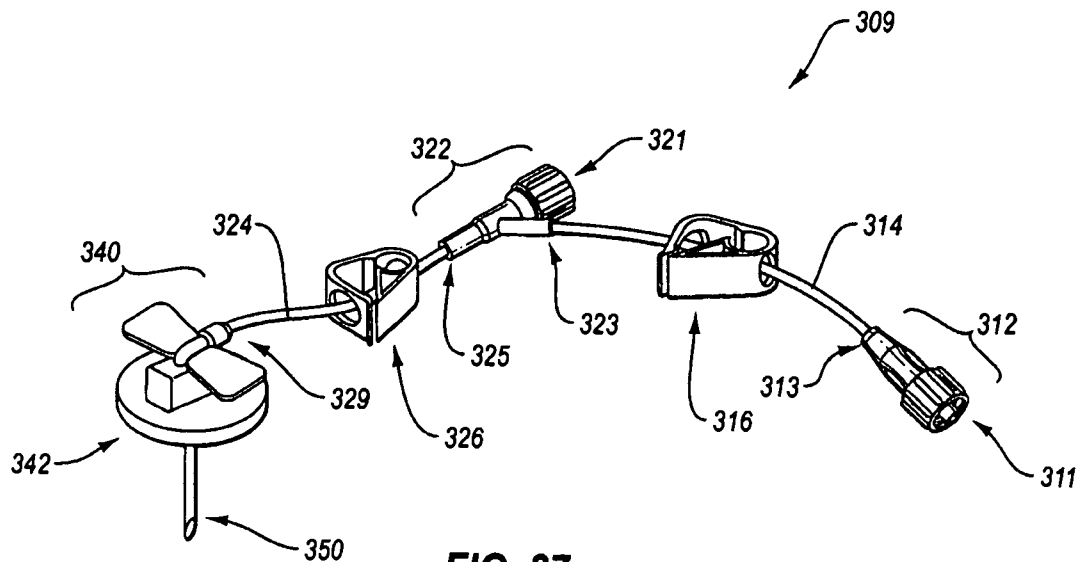


FIG. 37

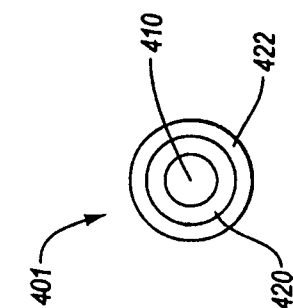


FIG. 39

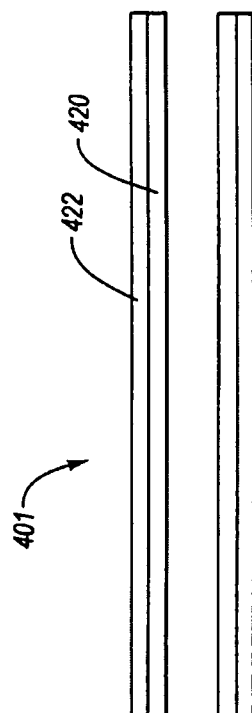


FIG. 38

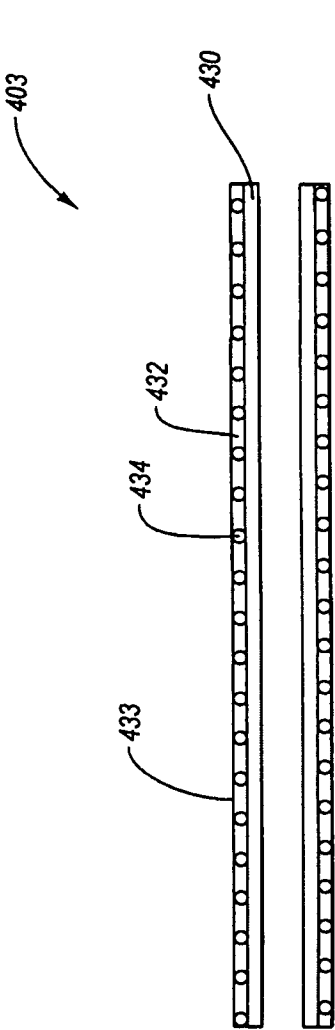


FIG. 40

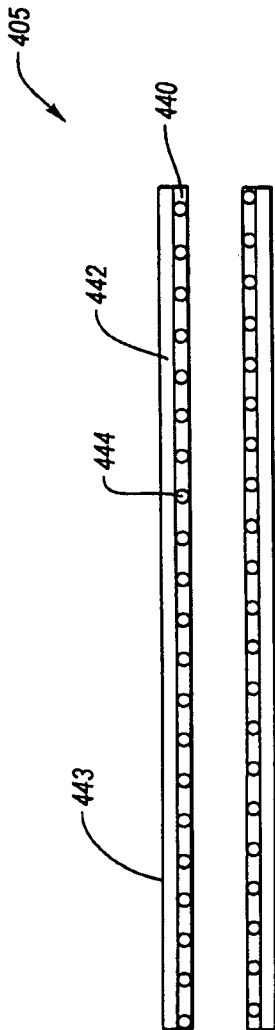


FIG. 41

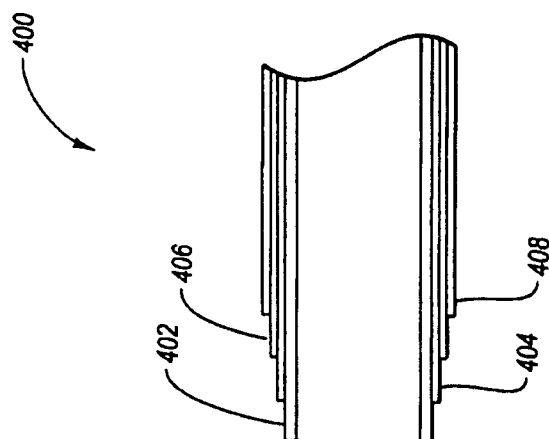


FIG. 43

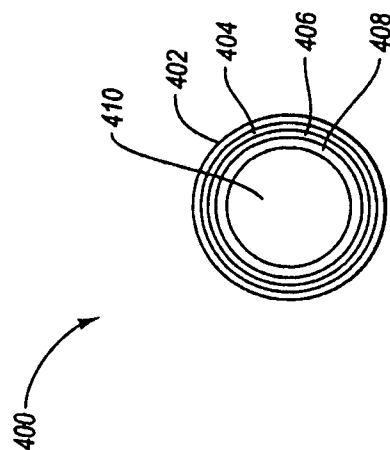


FIG. 42



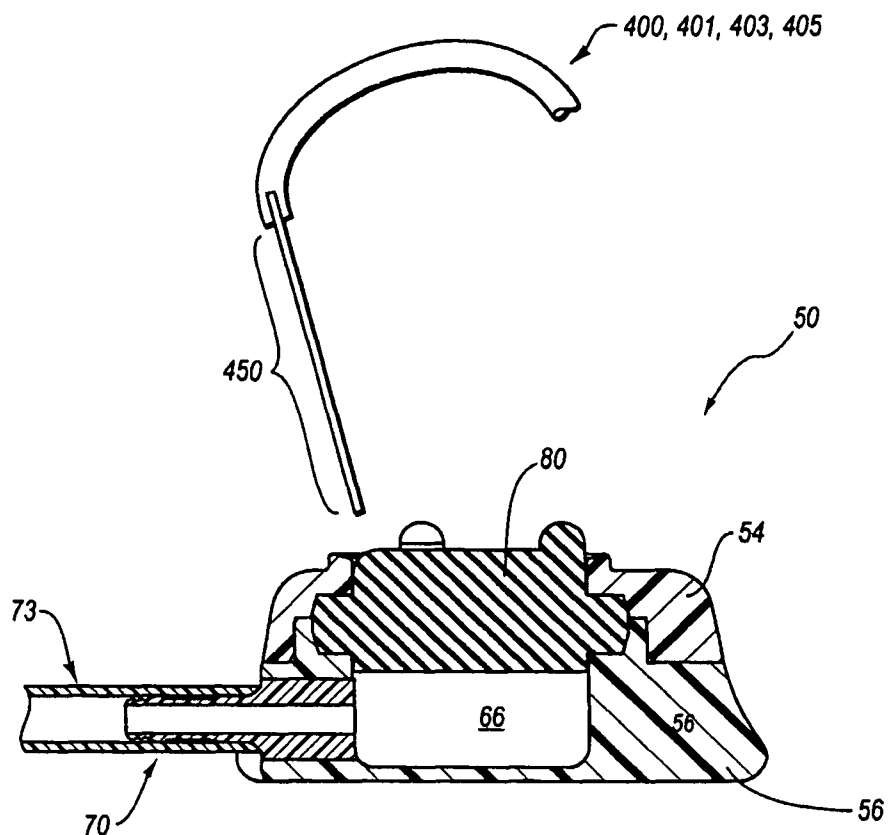


FIG. 44

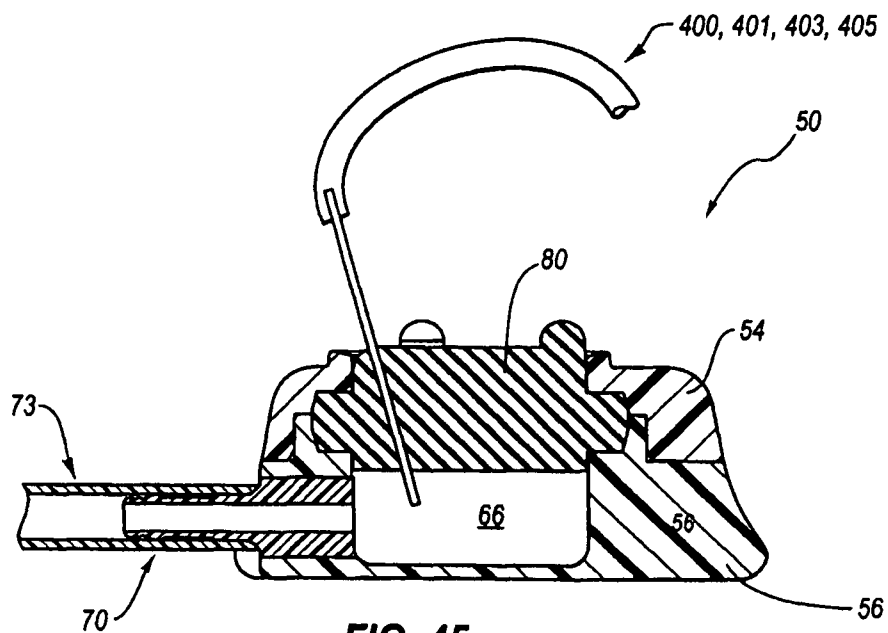


FIG. 45

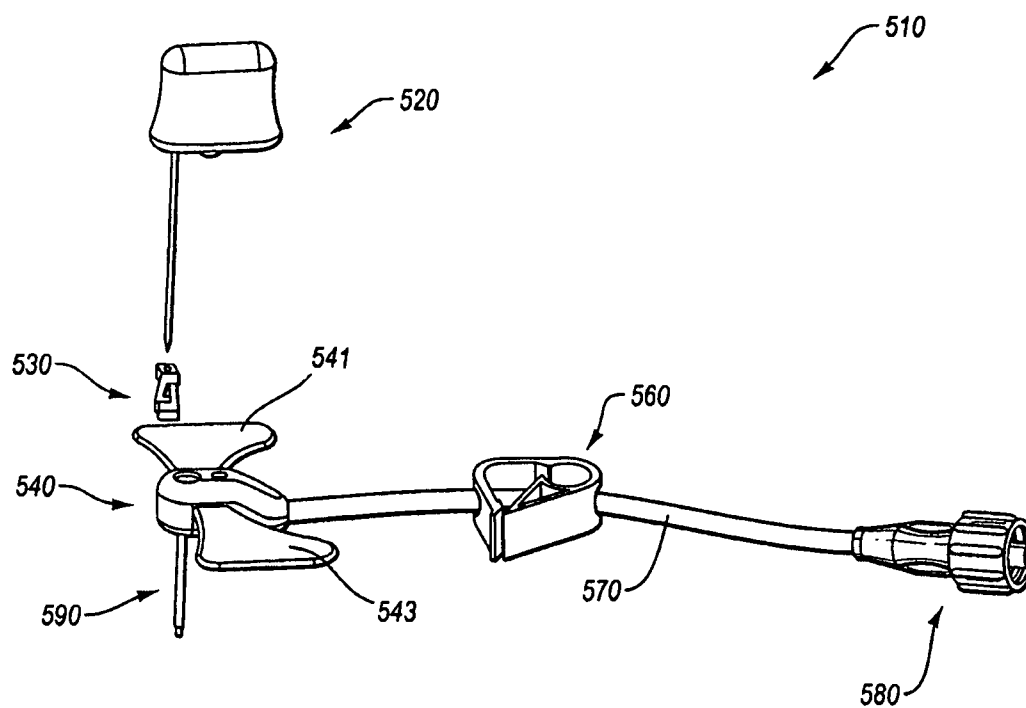


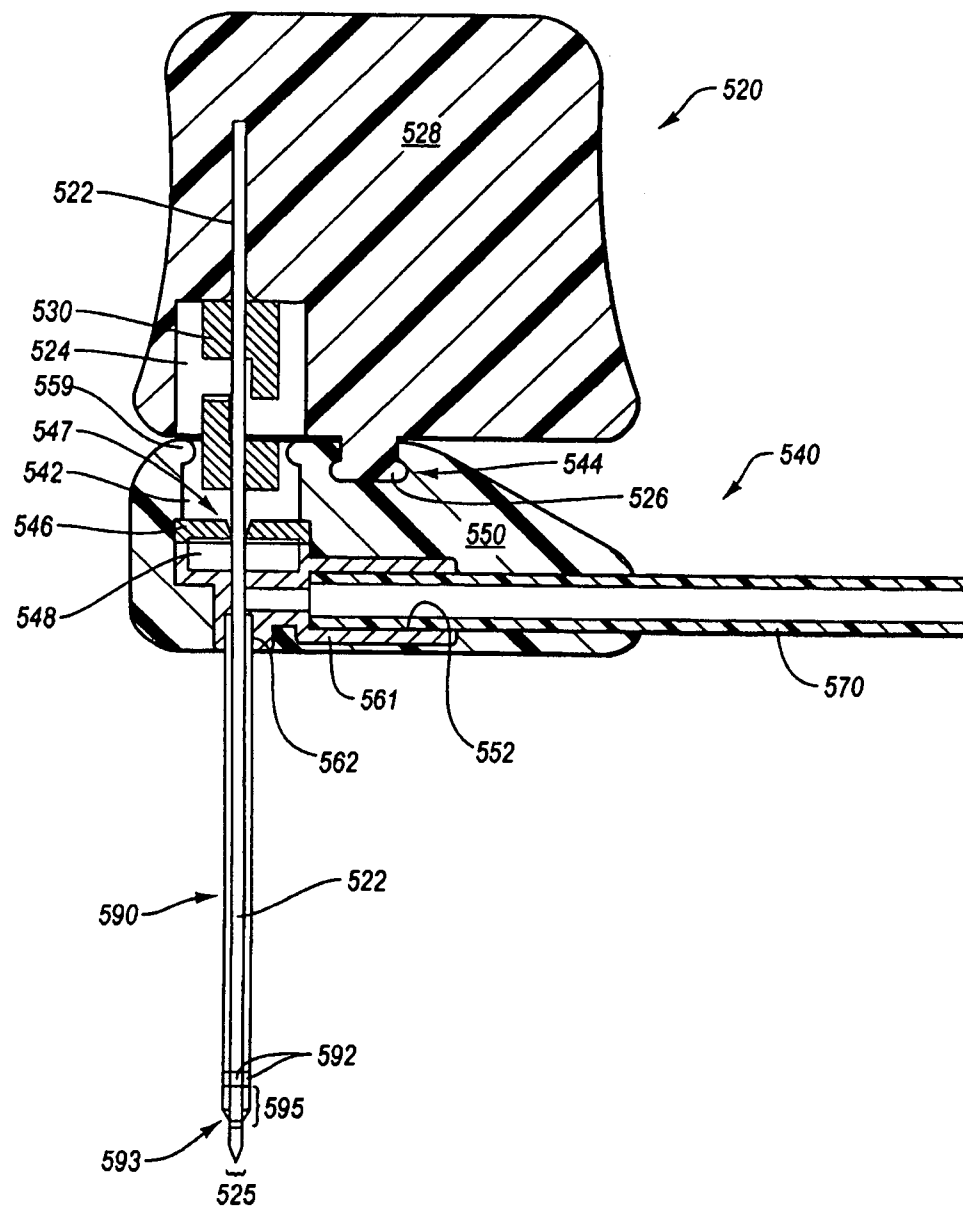
FIG. 46

## U.S. Patent

**Aug. 12, 2014**

Sheet 24 of 32

US 8,805,478 B2



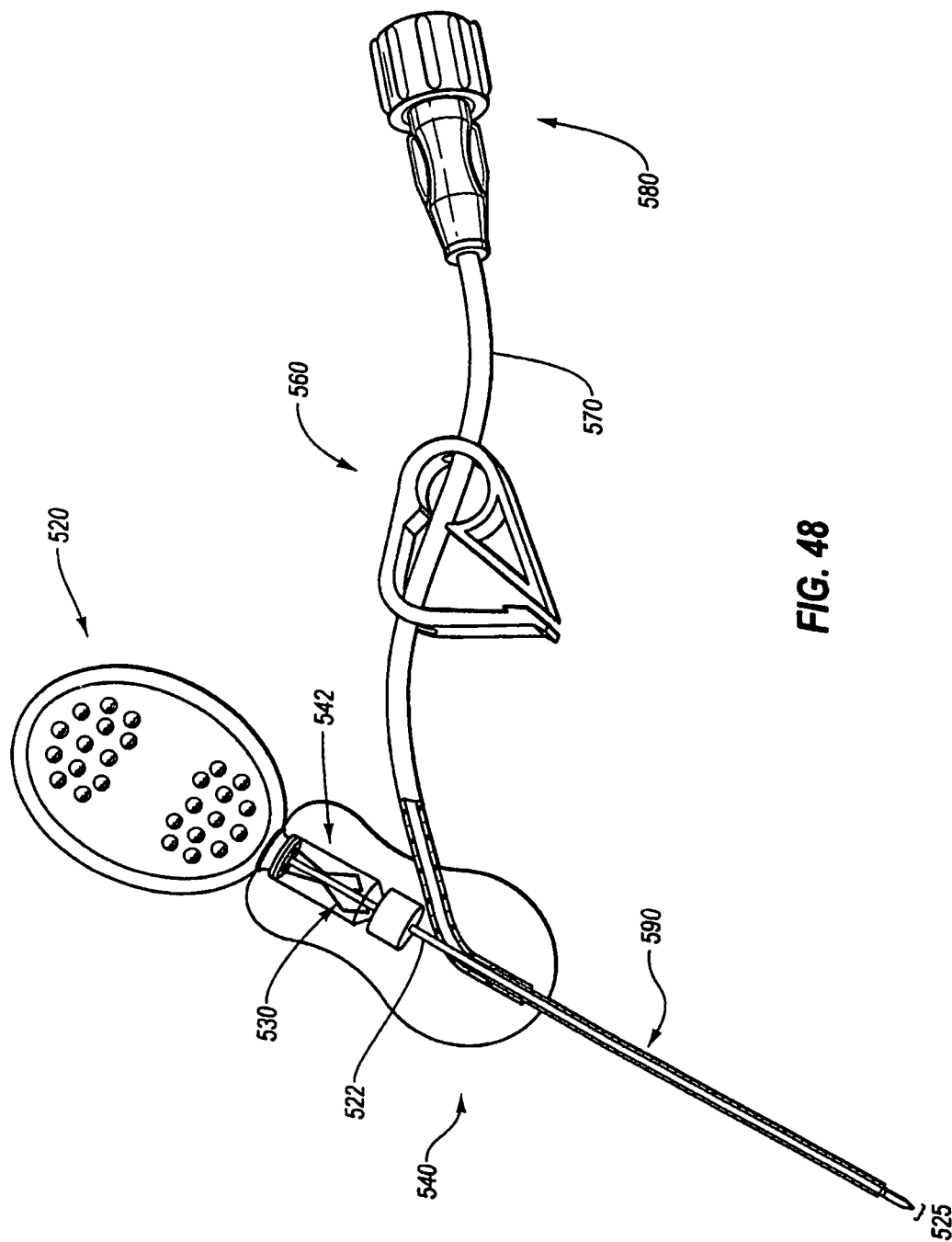
**FIG. 47**

U.S. Patent

Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 25 of 32

US 8,805,478 B2



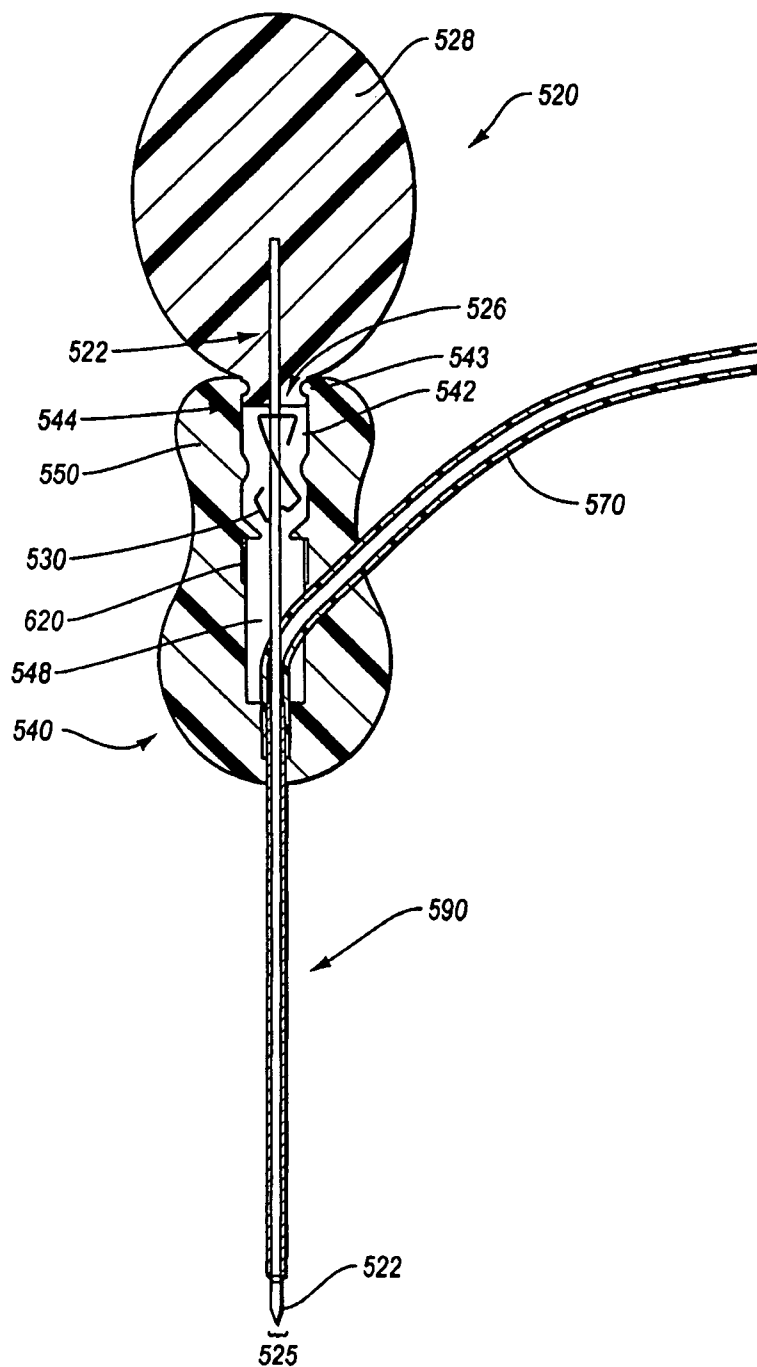


FIG. 49

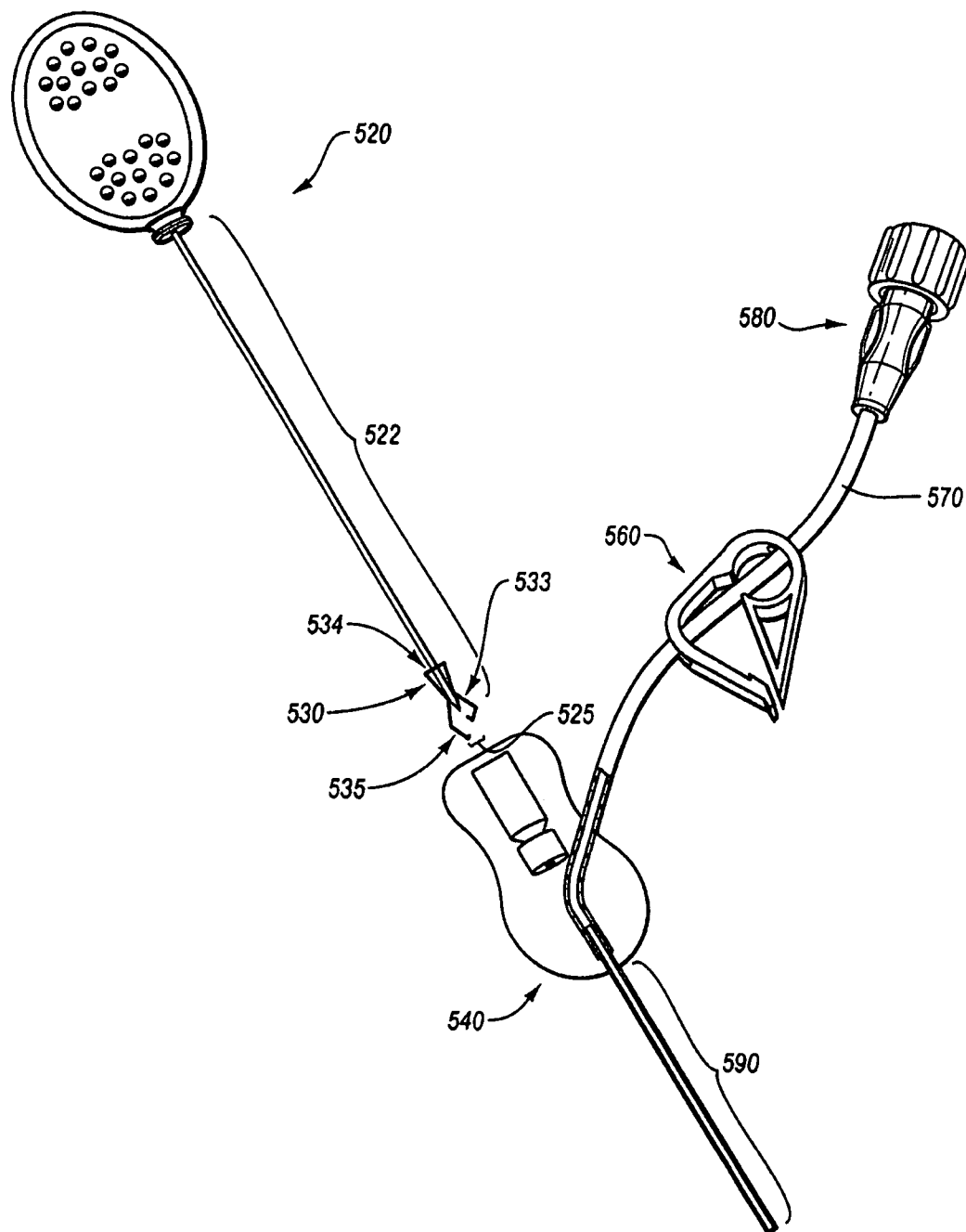


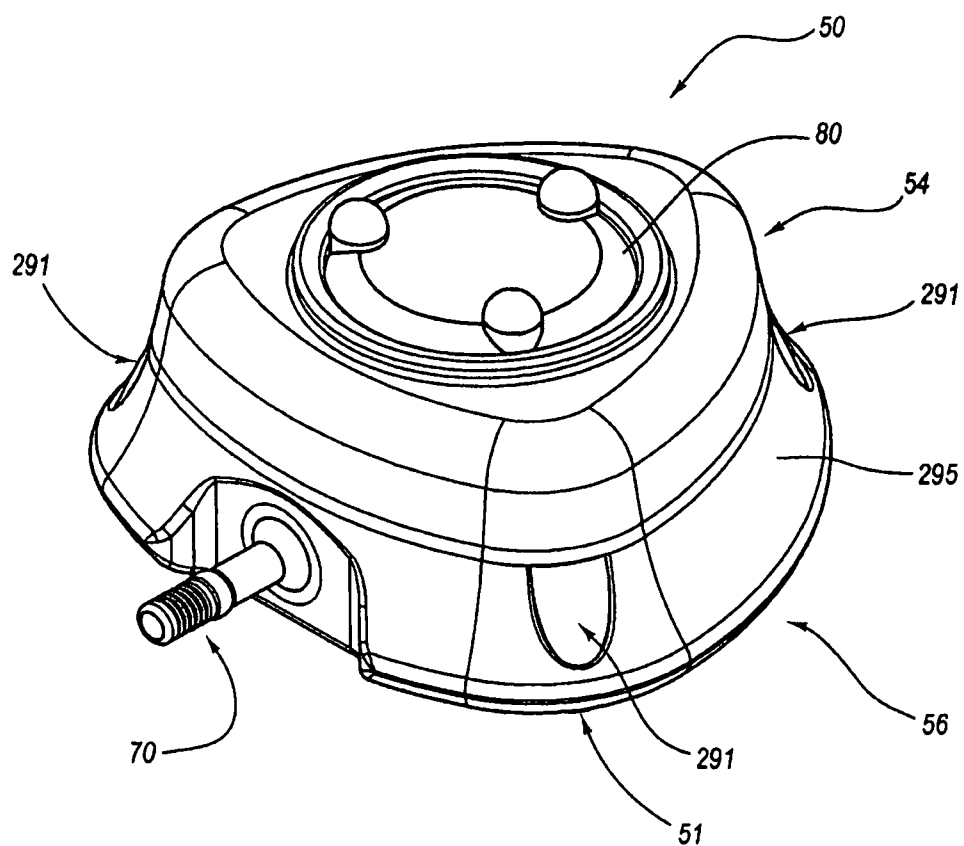
FIG. 50

**U.S. Patent**

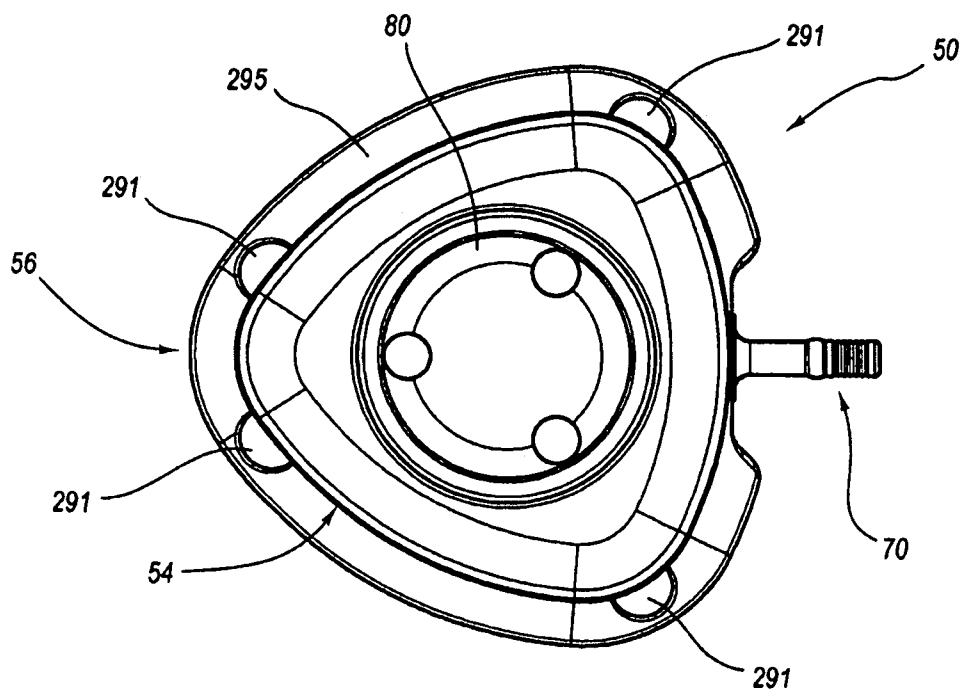
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 28 of 32

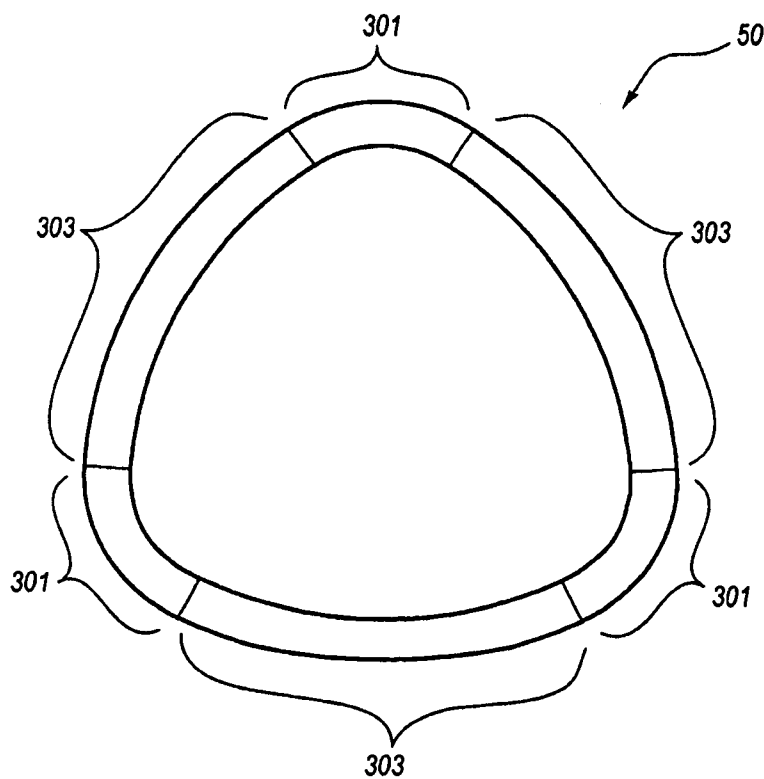
**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 51**



**FIG. 52**



**FIG. 53**

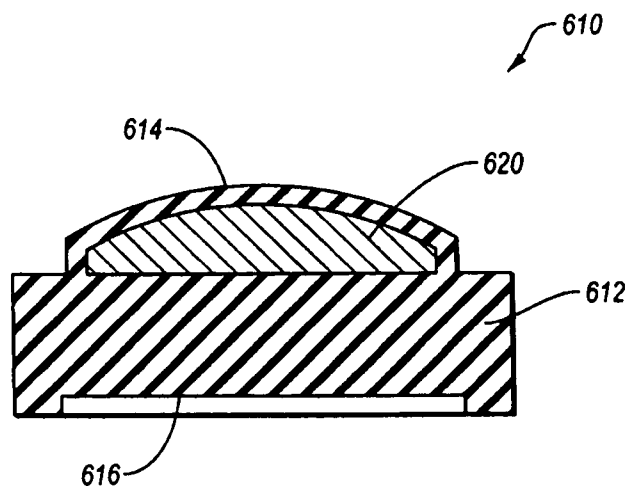


**U.S. Patent**

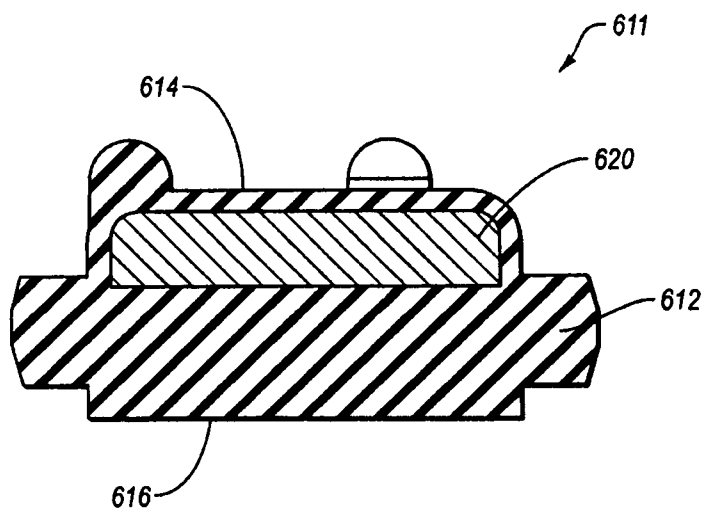
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 30 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 54**



**FIG. 55**

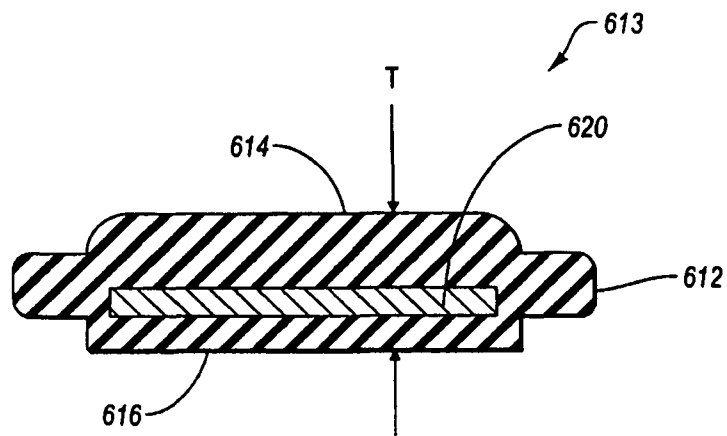


FIG. 56

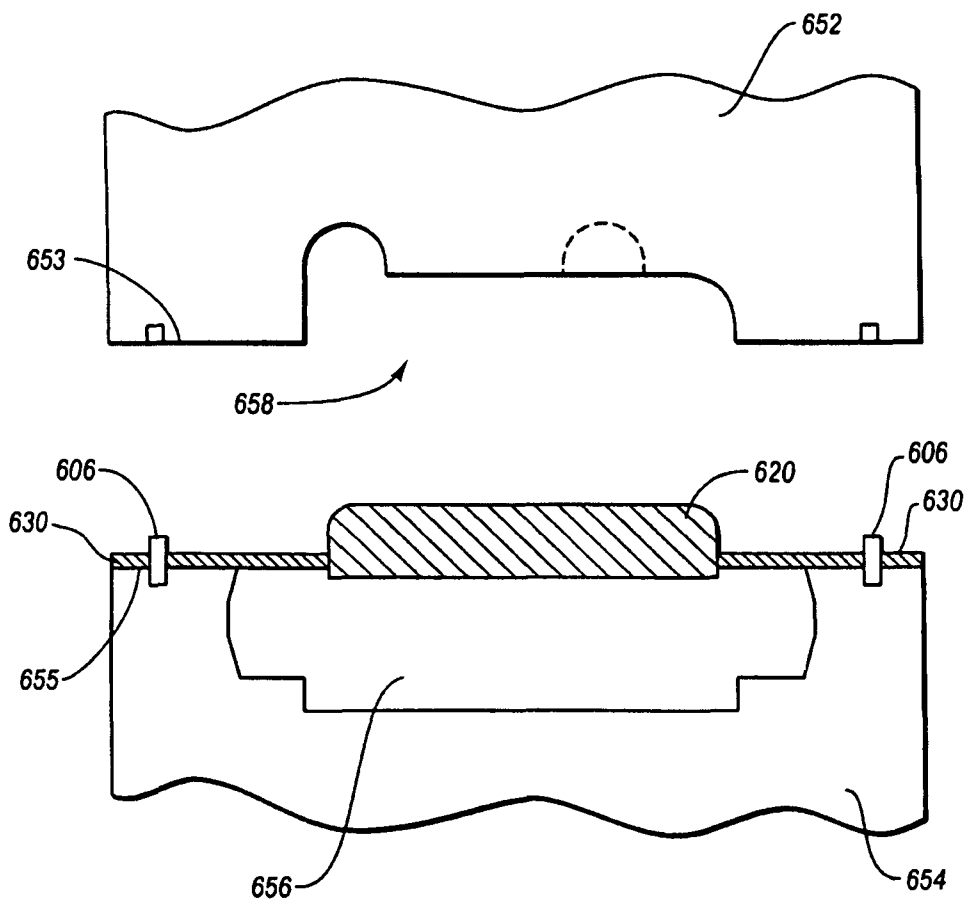


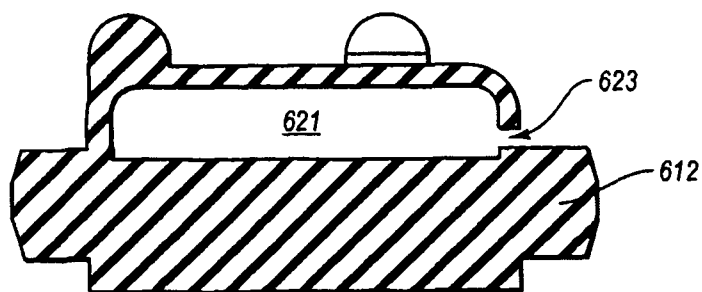
FIG. 57

**U.S. Patent**

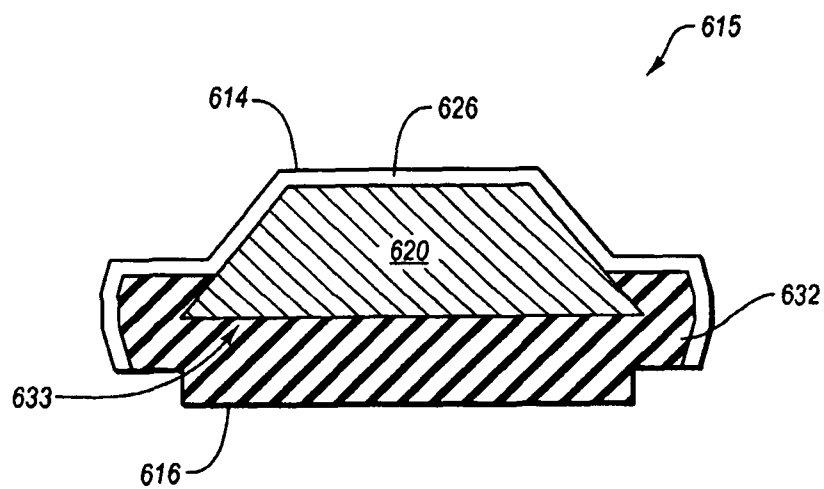
Aug. 12, 2014

Sheet 32 of 32

**US 8,805,478 B2**



**FIG. 58**



**FIG. 59**

US 8,805,478 B2

1

**METHODS OF PERFORMING A POWER  
INJECTION PROCEDURE INCLUDING  
IDENTIFYING FEATURES OF A  
SUBCUTANEOUSLY IMPLANTED ACCESS  
PORT FOR DELIVERY OF CONTRAST  
MEDIA**

**CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS**

This application is a divisional of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/380,124, filed Apr. 25, 2006, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,545,460, which claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed Nov. 15, 2005, and to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed Apr. 27, 2005, each of which applications is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety into this application.

**BACKGROUND**

A wide variety of medical procedures require infusion of a fluid into a patient. For example, vascular imaging technologies may require use of a contrast media that is injected into the patient. More specifically, computed tomography (CT) is an imaging technology that utilizes a contrast media and may be employed for the noninvasive evaluation and assessment of a vascular system (i.e., CT angiography or CTA). Multidetector computed tomography (MDCT) is one specific type of CT that may be utilized for CTA. For proper imaging of a vascular system via CT, intravenous contrast media injection protocols are coordinated and selected for the anatomic area of interest.

More particularly, conventionally, a so-called "power injector" system may be employed for injecting contrast media at a high pressure into a peripherally inserted intravenous (IV) line. For example, such power injectors or injection systems may be commercially available from Medrad, Inc., a subsidiary of Schering AG, Germany and may be marketed as STELLANT® injection systems. Because CT procedures are often defined in terms of a desired flow rate of contrast media, such power injection systems are, in general, controllable by selecting a desired flow rate. Accordingly, such power injection systems may develop pressure (within the maximum pressure capability of the power injection system) as is necessary to maintain the selected flow rate. Accordingly, as may be appreciated, obstructions in the IV lines or use of IV lines that are not structured to withstand the pressures of a desired injection rate may cause the power injector to generate a pressure that exceeds a suitable pressure limit for the IV line. After intravenous injection, a bolus of contrast material, may flow within the vascular system of the patient to the right side of the heart, through the lungs, into the left side of the heart, and through the remaining circulatory system. After the bolus of contrast media is injected into the patient, portions of the contrast media may remain in the right side of the heart. Thus, the overall effectiveness of contrast enhancement may depend on a multitude of factors. For example, a patient's characteristics (e.g., body size; circulation, including cardiac output and circulating volume, and renal function), the contrast characteristics (e.g., volume, injection rate, iodine concentration, etc.), and the CT technique (e.g., access and route of administration, scan delay, scan speed, and injection pattern) may each influence the overall degree of contrast enhancement.

By way of background, conventionally, relatively long scan times have been accompanied by relatively long contrast media delivery times. However, because scan times continue

2

to decrease, relatively fast delivery of contrast media may be desired. Explaining further, in coronary CTA, a large enough volume of contrast material must be administered at a sufficiently high rate to reach and maintain a suitable concentration throughout a selected scan time (e.g., a 15 second scan time), and within a selected region of the anatomy (e.g., an axial scan distance of 20 cm, which may include the left ventricle and outflow tract). It also may be desirable that contrast density values are sufficient to facilitate the segmentation techniques used in multidimensional post-processing. A typical contrast media used in coronary CTA may have an iodine density of about 300 milligrams per milliliter to about 350 milligrams per milliliter. Also, since contrast media may be radioactive, reducing the overall quantity of contrast media required to perform an imaging process may be advantageous.

The pressure required for contrast injection depends on many factors, including flow rate, contrast viscosity, configuration of infusion tubing, such as tube diameter and length, and any obstruction or restriction to flow (e.g., kinks, curves, fittings, compression). As mentioned above, to maintain the flow rate required for a CT or MRI study, a power injector may generate high pressures. Ruptures can occur when the injection pressure exceeds the tolerance of the vascular access device(s). Other problems may occur due to timing errors between the scan and the contrast. In order to maximize the rapid scanning capacity of the newer vascular imaging devices, the starting of the scanning process can be delayed a predetermined amount of time after injection of the contrast media has begun. If the scan starts too early, just as the contrast is arriving at the heart, arteries can appear smaller than they really are when the image is post-processed. On the other hand, if scanning is delayed too long, image artifacts can arise from diluted contrast in the cardiac veins. The window of opportunity for optimal scans may be very small, because contrast media circulates quickly through cardiac arteries and into cardiac veins.

Some diagnostic or medical procedures may advantageously employ a subcutaneous vascular access port for introducing a fluid into the vasculature of a patient. Access portals, or ports, provide a convenient method to repeatedly deliver medicants to remote areas of the body without utilizing surgical procedures. The port is implantable within the body, and permits the infusion of medications, parenteral solutions, blood products, contrast media, or other fluids. Additionally, the port may be used to aspirate blood from the patient. Such access ports typically include a cannula-impenetrable housing which encloses one or more fluid cavities or reservoirs and defines for each such fluid cavity an access aperture communicating through the housing. A cannula-penetrable septum is positioned adjacent to and seals each access aperture. An outlet stem communicates with one or more of the fluid cavities for dispensing medication therefrom to a predetermined location in the body of the patient through an implanted catheter attached to the access port. Once the access port and the catheter have been implanted beneath the skin of a patient, quantities of fluid, such as medication, blood, etc., may be dispensed through one such fluid cavity by, for example, a cannula (e.g., a needle), passed through the skin of the patient and penetrating the septum into one of the respective fluid cavities. This medication is directed through the distal end of the catheter to an entry point into the venous system of the body of the patient. Further, blood may be aspirated through the subcutaneous access port. Thus, use of an access port may allow for vascular access without needle sticks into the vasculature of a patient.

## US 8,805,478 B2

3

However, conventional access ports and attendant infusion systems have not been suitable for performing power injection.

Particularly, the use of power injection systems in combination with conventional vascular access ports has achieved less than ideal results. Thus, it may be appreciated that vascular access ports for infusion systems and infusion-related apparatuses structured for performing power injection may be advantageous.

## SUMMARY

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an access port. More particularly, a vascular access port may be provided and a fluid may be caused to flow through the access port at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of flowing fluid through an infusion set. For example, an infusion set may be provided and a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Specifically, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, wherein the housing and septum define a reservoir. In addition, the septum may include a tenon region wherein the housing of the access port defines a complimentary mortise region structured for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. Optionally, the housing may include a ring structure proximate to at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum.

An additional aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a housing defining an aperture for capturing a septum, the housing and septum defining a reservoir. In addition, the housing and septum may be structured for accommodating a flow rate through the reservoir of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, an access port may include a housing and septum, as described above, wherein the housing and the septum are structured for accommodating a pressure developed within the reservoir of at least about 35 psi.

Yet another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient. For example, in one embodiment, an infusion set may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section. Also, the cannula may be configured for insertion through a septum of an access port, and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for allowing a fluid to flow at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Optionally the cannula may be configured for puncturing a septum of an access port and the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi. For example, the tubing section and the cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of about 600 psi.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to infusion tubing for use in accessing a vascular system of a patient. In one embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein the tubing is structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, infusion tubing may comprise a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends beyond at least another of the plurality of layers and is structured for forming a cannula for puncturing a septum of an access port. In yet an additional embodiment,

4

an infusion set for use in subcutaneously accessing a patient may comprise a tubing section defining a lumen and a cannula in fluid communication with the lumen of the tubing section, wherein the cannula is configured for insertion through a septum of an access port. Additionally, the tubing section and cannula may be structured for accommodating a pressure of at least about 400 psi.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port as being suitable for power injection. More specifically, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, the access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection.

Yet a further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient. Particularly, an access port may comprise a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing and at least one structural element configured for resisting deformation of the septum in response to a pressure developed within the reservoir.

In an additional aspect of the instant disclosure, a method of operation of an access port may comprise providing a housing configured for capturing a septum, the septum configured for inserting a cannula (which can include a needle, a Huber needle, a trocar with an associated cannula, or any combination thereof) therethrough and into a reservoir defined within the housing, and developing a pressure within the reservoir of the housing. Further, such a method may comprise limiting deformation of the septum in response to the pressure developed within the reservoir.

In addition, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or a viscous liquid. For example, in one embodiment, a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body including an upper surface and a lower surface and at least one gel region positioned generally between the upper surface and the lower surface. Another embodiment may comprise a septum for assembly with a housing to form an access port for providing subcutaneous access to a patient may comprise a body, a layer formed over at least a portion of the body, and a gel region positioned at least partially between the layer and the body.

The above-described infusion apparatuses and related methods may be beneficially employed for effecting or facilitating power injection processes. For instance, such methods and apparatuses may be employed for infusing a fluid (e.g., a contrast media) at a rate of between about 1 milliliter per second and about 5 milliliters per second.

Features from any of the above mentioned embodiments may be used in combination with one another in accordance with the instant disclosure. In addition, other features and advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art through consideration of the ensuing description, the accompanying drawings, and the appended claims.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Advantages of the instant disclosure will become apparent upon review of the following detailed description and drawings, which illustrate representations (not necessarily drawn to scale) of various aspects of the instant disclosure, wherein:

FIG. 1 shows an exploded, perspective view of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 2 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of the access port shown in FIG. 1;

US 8,805,478 B2

5

FIG. 3 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a cap including a ring feature as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2;

FIG. 4 shows a schematic, top elevation view of another embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

FIG. 5 shows a schematic, top elevation view of a further embodiment of a cap including a ring feature;

FIG. 6 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an implanted access port with a cannula extending through the septum of the access port;

FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressures at selected regions within an infusion system for a given flow rate;

FIG. 8 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing with a mortise region;

FIG. 9 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of an access port including a septum with a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of an access port including a tenon region and a housing defining a mortise region;

FIG. 11 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port, wherein at least a portion of a side periphery of the septum is affixed to the housing;

FIG. 12 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between the septum and the housing;

FIG. 13 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element with a barbed end positioned within the septum;

FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a structural element extending between an upper surface of the septum and the housing;

FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port as shown in FIG. 14 and also including a support element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg that extends to the housing;

FIG. 17 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum with an extension leg comprising an enlarged end that couples to a recessed form in the housing;

FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum in a structural element positioned adjacent to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element extending laterally through the septum;

FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to an upper surface of the septum;

FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum and a structural element positioned proximate to a lower surface of the septum;

FIG. 22 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a generally triangular pattern;

FIG. 23 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in two generally rectangular patterns;

FIG. 24 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged in a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines;

6

FIG. 25 shows a partial, top elevation view of an access port as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements are arranged as two intersecting substantially straight members;

FIG. 26 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a structural element positioned within the septum;

FIG. 27 shows a perspective view of a sectioned septum, as shown in FIG. 26;

FIG. 28 shows a partial, top elevation view of a septum including a plurality of structural elements;

FIG. 29 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port including a septum exhibiting curvature;

FIG. 30 shows a top elevation view of one embodiment of a septum frame;

FIG. 31 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including the frame shown in FIG. 30 and another material at least partially surrounding the frame;

FIG. 32 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIG. 33 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of yet an additional embodiment of a septum including a frame that is at least partially surrounded by another material;

FIGS. 34 and 35 show a respective schematic view of different patterns that may be generated by radiopaque material comprising a septum;

FIG. 36 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 37 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion set according to the instant disclosure;

FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of one embodiment of tubing including an inner layer and an outer layer;

FIG. 40 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIG. 41 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing including an inner layer, an outer layer, and at least one reinforcing element;

FIGS. 42 and 43 show an end cross-sectional view and a schematic, side cross-sectional view, respectively, of tubing including four layers;

FIGS. 44 and 45 show schematic, side cross-sectional views of a tubing section including a plurality of layers, wherein at least one layer of the plurality of layers extends from a distal end of the tubing to form a slender hollow region for insertion through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 46 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 47 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 46;

FIG. 48 shows a perspective view of another embodiment of an infusion system configured for inserting a flexible catheter through a septum of an access port;

FIG. 49 shows a schematic, partial, side cross-sectional view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48;

FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of the infusion system shown in FIG. 48, wherein the insertion assembly is removed from the hub;

FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of one embodiment of an access port according to the instant disclosure;

FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port shown in FIG. 51;

FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross-section of the access port shown in FIGS. 51 and 52;

## US 8,805,478 B2

7

FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 56 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a further embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region;

FIG. 57 shows a side cross-sectional view of a first mold and a second mold, wherein a gel region is positioned between the first mold and the second mold;

FIG. 58 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an embodiment of a septum including at least one chamber to capture a gel; and

FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an additional embodiment of a septum including at least one gel region.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

One aspect of the instant disclosure relates to vascular access ports. More particularly, in one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. Further, the instant disclosure contemplates that a vascular access port may be structured to withstand at least about 180 pounds per square inch (psi) of pressure developed within the reservoir defined by the septum and the access port housing. In one embodiment, an access port may be structured for operating within a range of pressures of about 80 psi to about 180 psi. Such an access port may be advantageous for use in infusing a fluid into a patient (e.g., infusing contrast media into a patient for CT or MR imaging).

Generally, an access port may comprise a housing that captures a septum that may be repeatedly pierced or punctured with a hollow slender element (e.g., a cannula, or needle), which can include a Huber needle, a trocar with a circumferentially disposed cannula, or any other suitable access mechanism, without limitation. The words "cannula" or "needle," as used herein, encompass any slender element (e.g., a cannula, a needle, a trocar, with a circumferentially disposed cannula, etc.) as known in the art or described herein, without limitation. Such a septum may comprise a material (e.g., silicone) that seals, under suitable compression, passages formed by puncturing the septum with such an access mechanism. Thus, the septum may be at least partially compressed to facilitate closure of passages formed by puncturing the septum with the access mechanism. The instant disclosure contemplates that the housing and septum may be structured so that a flow rate from the reservoir of the access port may be at least about 1 milliliter per second without damaging the housing or septum or compromising the structural integrity of the reservoir (e.g., causing the septum to become separated from the housing).

In one embodiment, an access port may comprise a cap and base which define, in combination, a housing in which a septum may be positioned to form a reservoir. For example, FIGS. 1 and 2 show, respectively, an exploded perspective view and a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 including a base 56, a cap 54, a septum 80, and an outlet stem 70. As shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 and base 56, may be configured for capturing a septum 80 between cap 54 and 56. Generally, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a housing 60 for capturing septum 80 and at least partially defining reservoir 66. Explaining further, cap 54 may include an aperture 55 through which a portion of septum 80 may extend and

8

base 56 may include a recess 57 configured to accept at least a portion of septum 80. Thus, a portion of septum 80 may be placed within recess 57 of base 56 and aperture 55 of cap 54 may be positioned about septum 80 to collectively define a reservoir 66 within access port 50, the reservoir 66 being in fluid communication with a lumen of outlet stem 70. In other embodiments, a plurality of reservoirs may be collectively defined by a housing and at least one septum, without limitation. For example, any access port known in the art including a plurality of reservoirs (or one reservoir) may include any aspects) of the instant disclosure, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 1, a portion of outlet stem 70 may be positioned within and coupled to an aperture 58 formed within base 56.

Although FIG. 1 shows that access port 50 may include an outlet stem 70, other embodiments of access port 50 may not include an outlet stem 70. Therefore, FIG. 2 shows access port 50 without an outlet stem 70. Put another way, the instant disclosure contemplates that access port 50 may, optionally, include an outlet stem 70 or may be otherwise configured. For instance, in one embodiment, outlet stem 70 may be formed as a part of with base 56, if desired. In another embodiment, a catheter may be operably coupled to the access port 50 (e.g., to aperture 58) without outlet stem 70. In yet a further embodiment, access port 50 may simply include at least one outlet passage (e.g., aperture 58) in fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and extending through the housing 60 and structured for allowing fluid flow through, if desired. As shown in FIG. 2, a portion of septum 80 may be positioned between cap 54 and base 56 and may be configured to withstand, without damage or deforming to an extent that compromises the reservoir 66 (i.e., blowing out), a selected magnitude of pressure developed within reservoir 66.

For example, as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, cap 54 may optionally include a circumferential ring structure 30 that is formed adjacent to a side periphery of septum 80. Ring structure 30 may be structured to inhibit deformation of the cap 56 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 3, in a top elevation view of cap 54, ring structure 30 may be generally circular. Further, ring structure 30 may be substantially congruent to a side peripheral shape of septum 80 or may exhibit a different shape than the side periphery of septum 80. In addition, the size of ring structure 30 may be selected to provide a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to of aperture 55 of cap 54. Such a configuration may inhibit deformation of the cap 54 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66. For example, as shown in FIG. 2, a lateral thickness  $T_L$ , vertical thickness  $T_V$ , or both may be selected for providing a selected rigidity to a region of cap 54 adjacent to a periphery of septum 80 (i.e., adjacent to aperture 55). In one embodiment, the overall height H (FIG. 2) of access port 50 may be less than about 0.600 inches.

In other embodiments, ring structure 30 may be generally rectangular, generally triangular, generally oval, generally polygonal, or of another geometrical shape, without limitation. For example, FIG. 4 shows a top elevation view of a ring structure 30 that is generally triangular. Further, FIG. 5 shows a generally rectangular ring structure 30.

Explaining further, housing 60 of access port 50 may comprise a biocompatible material such as polysulfone, titanium, or any other suitably biocompatible material. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may couple to one another generally along a mating line and may be secured or affixed to one another. More particularly, in one embodiment, both cap 54 and base 56 may comprise titanium and may be welded, brazed, soldered, or otherwise affixed to one another. Such a configuration may provide suitable mechanical strength for capturing

## US 8,805,478 B2

9

septum 80 between cap 54 and base 56. Optionally, cap 54 and base 56 may be coupled to one another by at least one fastening element (e.g., at least one bolt, at least one screw, at least one rivet, etc.), at least one adhesive, or a combination of such coupling mechanisms. Similarly, in one embodiment, outlet stem 70 and base 56 may each comprise titanium and may be welded or otherwise bonded or coupled to one another.

In further detail, FIG. 6 shows an access port 50 implanted within a patient 67. In one embodiment, sutures may be used to affix the access port 50 within the patient 67, if desired. After the housing 60 is implanted in a patient 67, the upper surface of the septum 80 may be generally flush or aligned with the surface of the skin surface 76 of the patient 67 and may be repeatedly punctured for creating a percutaneous passageway from the exterior of the skin of the patient into the reservoir 66. The outlet stem 70 may create a fluid-communicative passageway extending from the reservoir 66 and through the outlet stem 70, catheter 73, and into the interior of the patient 67. Generally, catheter 73 may be coupled to the outlet stem 70 for fluid communication with the reservoir 66 and for conducting fluid to a desired remote location from the reservoir 66 and within patient 67. In one embodiment, catheter 73 may extend from the access port 50 to at least partially within a vena cava of the patient. Such a configuration may allow for infusion of a contrast media proximate to the heart of a patient. Because such a contrast media may be harmful (e.g., radioactive or otherwise injurious) infusion directly into a vena cava of a patient may reduce an overall quantity of contrast media required to perform a selected imaging procedure.

As shown in FIG. 6, a cannula 90 may be inserted through the septum 80 and fluid may be injected into the reservoir 66. For example, fluid may be injected into reservoir 66 at a rate that causes pressure (i.e., a positive pressure) to be developed within reservoir 66. For example, a positive pressure, labeled " $P_R$ " in FIG. 6, may develop within reservoir 66 and may act upon the portion of septum 80 defining, in part, reservoir 66. Such a pressure  $P_R$  acting on a portion of septum 80 may develop force upon the septum 80. Likewise, force may be developed on surfaces of the base 56 that are acted upon by pressure  $P_r$ . In one embodiment, cap 54 may be coupled to base 56 and structured to suitably position septum 80 and couple septum 80 to housing 60 against force applied to the septum 80. Therefore, the septum 80, cap 54, and base 56 may be structured for accommodating attendant forces developed by pressure  $P_R$ . In one embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (without damage) a pressure  $P_R$  of at least about 185 psi with reservoir 66. In another embodiment, access port 50 may be structured for accommodating (i.e., without damage) a range of pressures of about 37 psi to about 65 psi with reservoir 66.

In further detail, during power injection, a fluid flow  $F$  may be caused to flow through cannula 90. A fluid flow rate (depicted in FIG. 6 by arrows labeled " $F$ ") may be at least about 1 milliliter per second. In another embodiment, a fluid flow rate  $F$  may be between about 1 milliliter per second to about 5 milliliters per second. During power injection, a pressure  $P_i$  may be developed within cannula 90 may be at least about 30 psi. Accordingly, cannula 90 may be structured to withstand the forces associated with the above-discussed pressure, flow rate, or both. As discussed in further detail below, the cannula may comprise a portion of an infusion set (e.g., a safety winged infusion set (SWIS)) or another infusion system configured for use with an access port and a power injection system, without limitation.

10

More particularly, FIG. 7 shows a graph depicting pressure measurements at different locations within an infusion system including an infusion set (as discussed in greater detail below) in fluid communication with an access port during infusion of a fluid at a rate of 5 milliliters per second. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally within a syringe barrel of a power injector may be about 265 psi. Further, a pressure generally at the entrance of an infusion set may be about 225 psi and a pressure generally within a reservoir of an access port may be about 40 psi. Thus, the pressure drop through an infusion set may be about 185 psi. As shown in FIG. 7, a pressure generally at the distal end of a catheter extending from the access port may be about 0 psi. Many factors may influence a pressure (and a pressure drop) developed within an infusion system (e.g., infusion set, access port, etc.) during flow of a fluid through the infusion system, such as, for example, fluid viscosity, tubing inner diameter (i.e., lumen cross-sectional size), length of the flow path, and flow rate. Accordingly, as will be appreciated by the above discussion of the access port 50 shown in FIGS. 1-3, such access port 50 may be structured to accommodate a selected flow rate and associated pressure  $P_R$  developed within reservoir 66 of access port 50.

In another embodiment, the septum, housing, or both may be structured to mechanically secure or constrain at least a portion of the septum. For example, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one coupling feature configured to mate or couple with a complementary coupling feature included by the housing. For example, male and female features (e.g., without limitation, ribs, flanges, interlocking features, tenon and mortise type features, tongue-in-groove features, T-slot features, dovetail features, snap-fit features, tabs and slots or other coupling features as known in the art) may comprise the at least one coupling feature included by the septum and the at least one complementary feature included by the housing, without limitation. "Tenon," as used herein, means a projecting member for at least partial insertion into a mortise to make a joint. "Mortise," as used herein, means a recess, hole, groove, or slot formed within a material for receiving at least a portion of a tenon to make a joint.

Generally, in one embodiment, the septum may include at least one tenon region (i.e., at least one coupling feature) for coupling to a complementary mortise region formed by the housing. Thus, the housing may include a recess (i.e., at least one complementary feature) for accepting at least a portion of the tenon region of the septum. For example, FIG. 8 shows a side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Particularly, tenon region 270 includes tapered surface 187 of septum 180, which may increase in height (i.e., from lower surface 183 of septum 180) along an increasing radial direction (i.e., relative to a radial distance from a central axis of septum 180; that is, in a direction from rim 159 of cap 154 toward side surface 157 of base 156). Thus, as shown in FIG. 8, a height  $CG_{MIN}$  of septum 180 (measured at a radially innermost extent of tenon region 270) is less than a height  $CG_{MAX}$  of septum 180 (at a radially outermost extent of tenon region 270). Further, tenon region 270 may be a continuous peripheral feature (i.e., an annular feature) of septum 180 or may comprise one or more circumferentially separate regions, without limitation. Further, as shown in FIG. 8, housing 160 (including cap 154 and base 156) may generally define a complementary mortise region (e.g., a circumferentially extending recess) for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, and tapered surface 172 of cap 154. Such a configuration may



## US 8,805,478 B2

11

secure, capture, or retain a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within the mortise region of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In another embodiment, an access port may comprise a septum including a tenon region including a plurality of tapered surfaces. For example, FIG. 9 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of a septum 180 including a tenon region 270 comprising tapered surface 187, tapered surface 189, and tapered surface 191. Further, as shown in FIG. 9, housing 160 may generally define a complementary mortise region tapered recess for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. More particularly, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 by side surface 157 of base 156, lower flange surface 273 of base 156, tapered surface 172 of cap 154, tapered surface 193 of base 156, and tapered surface 195 of cap 154. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least some of tenon portion 270 of septum 180 within a tapered recess of housing 160 even if a selected maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166 of access port 150.

In summary, it should be understood that a portion of a septum may comprise, generally, at least one tenon region for coupling with a complementary mortise region formed in a housing. In another embodiment, generally, at least a portion of a housing may comprise a tenon for coupling with a complementary mortise formed in a septum. As described above, a tenon region and a complimentary mortise region may comprise one or more tapered surfaces. In another embodiment, a tenon region and complementary mortise region may comprise a T-slot or other nontapered geometry, without limitation. For example, FIG. 10 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of one embodiment of an access port 150 comprising a septum 180 including a tenon region 270. Further, a complementary mortise region may be defined within housing 160 for accepting at least a portion of tenon region 270. As shown in FIG. 10, a mortise region may be at least partially defined by an annular extension or protrusion 203 of base 156. Such a configuration may secure, capture, or retain at least a portion of tenon region 270 of septum 180 within housing 160 and suitably seal reservoir 166 even if an anticipated maximum pressure is developed within reservoir 166. It should be further understood that any of the tenon region and mortise region embodiments shown in FIGS. 8-10 may be described in terms of extensions, ridges, protrusions, recesses, grooves, slots, etc., without limitation.

A further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure relates to coupling or affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum to a housing. Such a configuration may maintain the integrity of the access port during use of the access port for infusing a fluid at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. For example, in one embodiment, at least a portion of a side periphery of a septum may be affixed to at least a portion of a housing. FIG. 11 shows a side cross-sectional view of an access port 50 wherein at least a portion of a periphery of septum 80 adjacent to housing 60 is affixed to one or both of cap 54 and base 56 adjacent to septum 80. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 11, a periphery of septum 80 (adjacent to cap 54 and base 56) may include upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95. Thus, in one embodiment, an adhesive, (e.g., glue, epoxy, cement, tape, or any other adhesive as known in the art) may affix at least a portion of one or more of upper side region 97, upper annular region 93, lower annular region 91, and lower side region 95 to the cap 54 or base 56, respectively. Such a configuration may secure septum 80 to housing 60 and may provide a relatively robust

12

access port 50 suitable for power injection. It should further be appreciated that affixing at least a portion of a peripheral region of a septum may encompass affixing at least a portion of a tenon region (of either a septum or housing) to a mortise region (of either a housing or septum), without limitation.

As described above, septum deformation is a design consideration with respect to performing power injection via an access port. Further, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum that is structurally reinforced or otherwise limited against deformation exceeding a selected magnitude. More specifically, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be configured to inhibit or limit deformation of a septum of an access port in response to pressure developed within a chamber or reservoir of the access port. Some embodiments of an access port including at least one structural element for limiting deformation of a septum are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466, filed 15 Nov. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the access ports encompassed by U.S. Patent Application No. 60/737,466 may be structured for power injection.

In one embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a septum may be structurally coupled to a housing non-peripherally. Put another way, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to coupling a nonperipheral portion of a septum to a housing of an access port. For example, FIG. 12 shows one embodiment of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including a cap 54 and a base 56 that capture a septum 120 to form a reservoir 66. Optionally, cap 54 may include a ring feature proximate to a periphery of the septum, as described above. In addition, outlet stem 70 may allow for fluid communication with reservoir 66 to perform infusion or fluid sampling processes. As shown in FIG. 12, a structural element 112 may extend between septum 120 and housing 60. More particularly, structural element 112 extends generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Thus, if pressure (positive/negative) is developed within reservoir 66, structural element 112 may inhibit deflection or deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56. Generally, a structural element may inhibit deformation of a septum in relation to one or more selected directions (i.e., either toward or away from upper surface 165 of base 56).

Generally, a structural element (e.g., structural element 112) may comprise any of the following: at least one wire, at least one pin or columnar element, or at least one filament, without limitation. Such a structural element may comprise titanium, steel (e.g., stainless steel), polymers (e.g., DELRIN®, nylon, polyester, KEVLAR®, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) (expanded or nonexpanded), polyurethane, etc.), or other materials as known in the art. In other embodiments, a structural element may comprise a composite, such as a fiber-reinforced matrix. In one embodiment, a structural element may comprise fibers (glass, carbon, etc.) dispersed or aligned within a silicone matrix.

Further, structural element 112 may be coupled to septum 120 by an adhesive, welding, snap-fitting, molding the septum 120 about a portion of the structural element 112, otherwise imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within septum 120, or as otherwise suitable. Similarly, structural element 112 may be coupled to base 56 by an adhesive, welding, or imbedding a portion of structural element 112 within base 56. It may also be appreciated that, optionally, structural element 112 may exhibit a modulus of elasticity that exceeds a modulus of elasticity of septum 120. Such a configuration may allow for structural element 112 to resist

## US 8,805,478 B2

## 13

deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66 (e.g., during a “power injection” process).

FIG. 13 shows a schematic cross-sectional view of an access port 110 according to the instant disclosure including another embodiment of structural element 112. Particularly, as shown in FIG. 13, structural element 112 may include a barbed end 116, which is positioned at least partially within septum 120. Such a configuration may couple structural element 112 to septum 120 and may resist against deformation of the septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 166. Furthermore, as shown in FIG. 13, the barbed end 116 of structural element 112 may, optionally, be pointed. Further, the point of barbed end 116 may be oriented toward upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a structure may deflect a cannula that is inserted through septum 120 and contacts barbed end 116 so that the cannula is directed away from structural element 112. Optionally, in another embodiment, structural element 112 may extend through base 56 and may be affixed to lower surface 113 of base 56.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may extend through a septum. For example, FIG. 14 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 123 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 14, structural element 112 may also extend to upper surface 165 of base 56, to mechanically couple septum 120 to housing 60. Optionally, structural element 112 may include at least one barb, which may be positioned within septum 120 and configured for coupling septum 120 to housing 60. In addition, structural element 112 may be affixed, if desired, to at least one of upper surface 123 and lower surface 121 of septum 120. As may be appreciated, it may be advantageous for upper surface 123 of septum 120 to be mechanically coupled to housing 60 to resist deformation of septum 120 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that a structural element may be employed in combination with a support element extending over a selected area of the upper surface of the septum. Such a support element may be positioned adjacent to an upper surface of a septum and may be configured to contact the upper surface of the septum with a selected surface area (e.g., when the septum deforms). For example, FIG. 15 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a structural element 112 that extends from housing 60 to an upper surface 123 of septum 120. Furthermore, structural element 112 is coupled to a support element 114, which is positioned adjacent to upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected amount of contact area between support element 114 and upper surface 123 of septum 120. Such a selected contact area between support element 114 and septum 120 may reduce otherwise undesirably high stresses within septum 120 when a pressure develops within reservoir 66 by distributing such stresses over a selected area or region of septum 120. In addition, support element 114 may be observable (e.g., visually or by palpation) and, therefore, may be avoided when inserting a cannula through septum 120. Additionally, the support element 114 can be used to identify the port 110 as being power injectable.

In another embodiment of an access port, a structural element may comprise a portion of a septum affixed to a housing of an access port to resist deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 16 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120, which comprises an extension leg 124 (i.e., a structural element) that

## 14

is coupled to housing 60. More particularly, as shown in FIG. 16, extension leg 124 may extend generally from lower surface 121 of septum 120 to upper surface 165 of base 56. Extension leg 124 may abut and may be affixed to upper surface 165 of base 56. Such a configuration may resist against deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 166. In one embodiment, extension leg 124 may be substantially centered (i.e., positioned generally at a centroid of lower surface 121) with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Substantially centering extension leg 124 with respect to lower surface 121 of septum 120 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120 to a greater extent than other positions of extension leg 124 may limit deformation of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Additionally, it should be appreciated that while FIG. 16 shows one extension leg 124, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one extension leg (i.e., one or more extension legs) may extend from or be coupled to septum 120, without limitation. In another embodiment, at least one extension leg may be coupled to a housing of an access port by an interference fit or a so-called “snap-fit.” More particularly, as shown in FIG. 17, extension leg 124 includes a bulbous or rounded end 125 that is configured to fit within a recess 155 formed in base 56. Recess 155 may comprise an opening formed in upper surface 165 of base 56 that is smaller than a maximum lateral dimension of rounded end 125, so that rounded end 125 may be forced through such an opening and “snap” into a portion of recess 155. Optionally, extension leg 124 may be affixed (e.g., adhesively affixed, welded, pinned, or affixed by other suitable methods) to recess 155 formed in base 56. Such a configuration may couple septum 120 to base 60 of access port 110 and may resist or limit deformation of septum 120 in response to pressure developed within reservoir 66.

Another aspect of the instant disclosure contemplates that at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum may be constrained or limited in its deformation. In one embodiment, at least one structural element may be positioned upon or adjacent to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum in a direction toward the structural element. Put another way, at least one structural element may extend laterally upon or adjacent to at least a portion of an upper surface of a septum. For example, FIG. 18 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 and a structural element 132 positioned adjacent to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be bonded or affixed to upper surface 133 of septum 130. Structural element 132 may be structured to resist deformation of septum 130 in a direction generally away from reservoir 166. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may substantially overlay or cover upper surface 133 of septum 130. Optionally, structural element 132 may be at least partially embedded within septum 130. In one embodiment, structural element 132 may be penetrable by a cannula (e.g., a needle). In another embodiment, structural element 132 may cover a selected portion (i.e., at least a portion) of upper surface 133 of septum 130, which may allow for openings or apertures formed in structural element 132 through which a cannula may be inserted into upper surface 133 of septum 130. It may be appreciated that, optionally, a modulus of elasticity of structural element 132 may exceed a modulus of elasticity of septum 130, so that deformation of septum 130 may be inhibited to a selected degree by structural element 132. Further, although a thickness (labeled “t”) of structural element 132 is shown in FIG. 18 as being substantially uniform, the instant disclosure contemplates that a thickness “t” of structural element 132 may vary, with-

## US 8,805,478 B2

15

out limitation. For example, thickness “t” of structural element 132 may be maximum proximate to a centroid of the upper surface 133 of septum 130. In addition, as shown in FIG. 18, structural element 132 may be positioned between cap 54 and septum 130. Structural element 132 may be affixed to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130, if desired. For example, structural element 132 may be adhesively affixed, welded, mechanically fastened, or otherwise suitably coupled to one or both of cap 54 and septum 130. Furthermore, structural element 132 may comprise a metal (e.g., titanium, steel, etc.), a polymer (e.g., DELRIN® polyurethane, nylon, etc.), or any other suitable material. In another embodiment, as discussed further below, structural element 132 may comprise a relatively tightly woven fabric that resists tissue ingrowth (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body). In a further embodiment, a structural element 132 may comprise a substantially fluffy or compressible polyester that may promote tissue healing of punctures created by a cannula passing through septum 130 of access port 110 (if positioned in potential contact with an internal cavity of the body).

In a further embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that at least one structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may extend laterally through at least a portion of the septum. For example, FIG. 19 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 and a structural element 140 extending laterally (i.e., across an opening in the housing 60 closed by the septum 120) through the septum 120. As shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to housing 60 (e.g., cap 54 or base 56). More particularly, as shown in FIG. 19, structural element 140 may be affixed to cap 154 at connection regions 147 and 143. In addition, a selected level of tension may be developed within structural element 140, if desired, to provide for a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum 120. Such a configuration may provide a selected degree of resistance to deformation of septum 120 in a direction generally perpendicular to a direction of extension of structural element 140.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to an upper surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 20 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 130 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 150 positioned proximate to an upper surface 133 of septum 130. As shown in FIG. 20, structural element 150 extends laterally over at least a portion of upper surface 133 of septum 130. Thus, structural element 150 may allow septum 130 to deform a selected distance (e.g., a gap labeled “G”) prior to contact with structural element 150. Further, structural element 150 may be affixed to cap 54 and may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a selected degree of flexibility in response to contact between septum 130 and structural element 150. In one embodiment, structural element 150 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 130 in response to a pressure developed within reservoir 66.

In another embodiment, a structural element may be positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum to limit deformation of the septum. For example, FIG. 21 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of an access port 110 including a septum 120 positioned within a housing 60 and a structural element 170 positioned proximate to a lower surface 121 of septum 120. As shown in FIG. 21, structural element 170 may extend laterally over at least a portion of lower surface 121 of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to lower surface 121 or septum 120 or

16

otherwise coupled to lower surface 121 of septum 120. Thus, structural element 170 may inhibit deformation of septum 120. Further, structural element 170 may be affixed to base 56 (or otherwise coupled to housing 60) to provide adequate resistance to deformation of septum 120. Optionally, structural element 170 may be selectively tensioned to exhibit a selected flexibility in response to forces applied to the structural element 170. Optionally, structural element 170 may exhibit a flexibility or spring constant that exceeds a bulk flexibility or spring constant of septum 120.

Referring to FIGS. 18-21, it will be appreciated that structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 may comprise, in some embodiments, elongated elements, such as, for instance, wire, ribbon, thread, fibers, columnar elements, or the like. Accordingly, such at least one elongated element may be arranged in a selected pattern adjacent or proximate to an upper surface of a septum. Further, in one embodiment, a structural element positioned proximate to or abutting a lower surface of a septum, proximate to or abutting an upper surface of a septum, or within a septum, may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or plastic mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). For instance, in one embodiment, a structural element may comprise a fabric comprising fibers or threads that seal against one another (e.g., fibers or threads coated with silicone). Such a configuration may allow for a cannula to pass through the fabric and for the fabric to seal about the cannula, but may also allow for the fibers or threads to seal against one another when the cannula is removed. In addition, it will be understood that, based upon the instant disclosure, structural elements 132, 140, 150, or 170 as shown in FIGS. 18-21 may be arranged in a variety of configurations.

For example, FIG. 22 shows a partial top elevation view of one embodiment of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged to form a generally triangular shape or pattern. In a further example, FIG. 23 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110 as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged in two partially intersecting generally rectangular shapes or pattern. In yet a further embodiment, FIG. 24 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising a first plurality of substantially parallel lines and a second plurality of substantially parallel lines, wherein the first plurality of substantially parallel lines is substantially perpendicular to and intersects with the second plurality of substantially parallel lines. In an additional embodiment, FIG. 25 shows a partial top elevation view of an access port 110, as shown in FIGS. 18-21, wherein structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 are arranged as a pattern comprising two substantially straight (i.e., linear) members that intersect with one another. As shown in FIG. 25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be substantially perpendicular to one another. As shown in FIGS. 22-25, structural elements 132, 140, 150, 170 may be affixed to cap 54 at selected connection regions. Such configurations may allow for varying degrees of limitation of deformation of a septum, while allowing ample access to a surface of a septum for perforation by a cannula (e.g., a needle).

In another embodiment, the instant disclosure contemplates that a structural element may be at least partially embedded within a septum and may be in the form, configuration, or shape of a two-dimensional or plane (e.g., a circle, ellipse, triangle, rectangle, etc.) within the septum. For example, FIG. 26 shows a partial top elevation view of a septum 120 and a structural element 141 extending within the septum 120. In further detail, FIG. 27 shows a perspective

## US 8,805,478 B2

17

view of a sectioned septum **120** including a structural element **141** embedded within the septum **120**. As shown in FIGS. **26** and **27**, in one embodiment, structural element **141** may be generally circular. More generally, one or more structural elements **141** may be at least partially embedded within a septum (e.g., a septum **120** or **130**, as discussed above), if desired. For example, a plurality of structural elements **141** may be embedded within a septum **120** and arranged substantially concentrically with respect to one another, as shown in FIG. **28** in a partial, top elevation view. Structural element **141** may be generally elongated (as shown in FIGS. **26-28**) or may, more generally, exhibit a shape and size configured to resist deformation of the septum **120**, without limitation. Thus, it should be appreciated that one or more structural elements **141** may embody, for example, a washer or a disk that is frustoconical, domed, or otherwise shaped. In another embodiment, at least one structural element **141** may form, generally, a toroid. Further, at least one structural element **141** may exhibit at least one selected characteristic (e.g., exhibiting a selected size, shape, elasticity, strength, etc.) to impart a desired level of resistance to deformation (i.e., flexibility) of septum **120**. Such a configuration may provide a selected level of resistance to deformation of septum **120** in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port.

In another aspect of the instant disclosure, a septum may exhibit a curvature that resists deformation in response to a pressure developed within a reservoir of an access port. For example, FIG. **29** shows a septum **120** including a generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121**. Explaining further, generally concave upper surface **123** and a generally convex lower surface **121** may be exhibited by septum **120** in the absence of external forces (i.e., in an unstressed, equilibrium state). Such a configuration may provide resistance of the septum **120** to deformation due to a pressure developed within reservoir **66** of access port **110**, because the upper surface **123** of septum **120** would be forced to flatten (i.e., via deformation of septum **120**) before extending beyond the upper surface of housing **60**. In other embodiments, a septum may be compressed (e.g., by way of a tenon and mortise coupling or another peripheral coupling configuration between a septum and a housing) so that a curvature of the septum may be reduced or eliminated when the septum is assembled within the housing. However, such a configuration may increase the bulk flexibility or spring constant of the septum. Optionally, a structural element (as described above) may be included within the septum or upon a surface of the septum and may also be fabricated to exhibit concavity or convexity in the absence of external forces. Such a configuration may facilitate a favorable compressive stress field within the septum when coupled to a housing and may enhance resistance of the septum to deformation.

In a further configuration, a septum may include a structural frame or skeleton and a more pliant material configured to seal punctures created by a cannula. More specifically, a frame may comprise a material with a shore A hardness of at least about 80. Optionally, a frame may include a plurality of whiskers, fibers, or particles to stiffen or strengthen the frame. In one embodiment, nylon fibers, barium sulfate, or the like may be dispersed within a frame. Further, such a frame may be at least partially surrounded by a more pliant material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 50 or less (e.g., a Shore A hardness of about 40 to about 50). FIG. **30** shows top elevation view of a frame **178** including a plurality of spokes **179** extending from a generally common origin or region as well as rings **181** and **185**. As shown in FIG. **30**, spokes **179** in combination with one or both of rings **181** and **185** form apertures **188**. According to the instant disclosure, a relatively

18

pliant material configured to seal punctures formed by a cannula passing through the material may at least partially surround such a frame **178**. For instance, FIG. **31** shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of septum **177** comprising a frame **178** and another material **190** molded partially about frame **178**. Thus, material **190** may substantially surround spokes **179** and may extend within apertures **188**. Further, as shown in FIG. **31**, ring **181** may form a tenon region **270** for coupling with a housing (as described above) as well as an upper septum surface **191** and a lower septum surface **193**. As may be appreciated with reference to shown in FIG. **31**, during use, a cannula may pass through a continuous upper layer of material **190** and a continuous lower layer of material **190**. Such a configuration may provide suitable sealing capability for septum **177**. It will be appreciated that many variations are contemplated by the instant disclosure. For example, FIGS. **32** and **33** show side cross-sectional views of different embodiments of a septum **177** including a frame **178** and another material **190** at least partially surrounding the frame **178**. Thus, a frame and a material at least partially surrounding the frame may exhibit arcuate or substantially planar surfaces and may be formed of selected thickness and comprising selected materials (e.g., silicone, etc.).

In a further aspect of a septum according to the instant disclosure, a septum may include a radiopaque material and may be configured to form a selected pattern when an x-ray is taken through the septum. For example, FIGS. **34** and **35** show schematic views of patterns **199** that may be generated by correspondingly positioned radiopaque material within a septum. Such a configuration may be useful for identifying the access port as being capable of accommodating particular power injection processes or for locating the septum of an access port.

The instant disclosure further contemplates that any infusion apparatus or device that is used in combination with an access port for infusing fluid at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may be configured accordingly. For example, an infusion set for accessing a vascular access port may include a needle or cannula for puncturing a septum of the access port, a distal end for coupling to an injection apparatus, and tubing (e.g., at least one tubing section) extending between the cannula and the distal end. Generally, any components comprising an infusion set may be configured to withstand a selected flow rate and associated pressure developed by such a selected flow rate.

FIG. **36** shows one embodiment of an infusion set **310** including a base member **340**, a cannula **350**, a tubing section **314**, and connector **312**. Tubing **314** may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector **312** and base **342** generally at joints **313** and **339**, respectively. Also, as shown in FIG. **36**, a clamp device **316** may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing **314**. Further, each of the base member **340**, cannula **350**, tubing section **314**, and end connector **312** may be structured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second through the infusion set **310**. In further detail, tubing section **314** may exhibit sufficient strength for withstanding at least about 200 psi without damage. Optionally, tubing section **314** may withstand at least about 300 psi without damage. Further a pressure at which a portion of the infusion set bursts (i.e., a burst pressure of the infusion set **310**) may be at least about 400 psi; optionally, such a burst pressure may be at least 600 psi. In one embodiment, tubing section **314** may be substantially optically clear or may be at least partially transparent. In one embodiment, generally, tubing section **314** may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE®. More specifically, tubing section may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE®.

## US 8,805,478 B2

19

55D or a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. For example, if tubing section 314 has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.048 inches (+0.003 inches) (i.e., 19 GA), tubing section 314 may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 55D. In other examples, if tubing section 314 has an inner diameter (i.e., a lumen) of about 0.041 inches or 0.034 inches (+0.003 inches) (i.e., 20 GA or 22 GA, respectively), tubing section 314 may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® 95A. Optionally, any polymer, such as TECOTHANE® type material may be at least substantially free of a plasticizer, such as, for instance, Di(2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate ("DEHP"). In one embodiment, connector 312 may comprise polyvinylchloride ("PVC") and may be, optionally, at least substantially free of plasticizer. The materials disclosed above are merely examples; more generally, tubing section 314, connector 312, base member 340, and cannula 350 may comprise any material (e.g., thermoplastic, polyurethane, metal, etc.) suitable for providing a robust and effective infusion set 310.

During use of the infusion set 310, a mechanical injector may be operably coupled to connector 312 via fastening structure 311. For example, fastening structure may comprise a luer-type connection or any other fluid connection structure. Thus, a fluid may be flowed through the infusion set at a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second via an injection apparatus. As discussed above, a pressure drop through the infusion set 310 may be at least about 100 psi; optionally, a pressure drop through infusion set 310 may be at least about 185 psi.

In another embodiment, an infusion set may include two connectors. In one configuration, one connector may be structured for performing power injection and another connector may be structured for allowing syringe access. For example, FIG. 37 shows an infusion set 309 including a base member 340, a cannula 350, a tubing section 324, an intermediate connector 322, a tubing section 314, and an end connector 312. Tubing 314 may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector 312 and connector 322 generally at joints 313 and 323, respectively. Similarly, tubing 324 may be affixed or otherwise coupled to connector 322 and base member 340 generally at joints 325 and 329, respectively. Infusion set 309 may be structured for fluid flow rates and pressures as discussed above in relation to infusion set 310. Accordingly, tubing sections 314 and 324 may comprise materials (e.g., a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® and sizes as discussed above in relation to infusion set 310, without limitation. Similarly, connectors 312 and 322 may comprise any materials (e.g., PVC) discussed above in relation to infusion set 310, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 37, a clamp device 316 may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing 314. Likewise, clamp device 326 may be suitably configured for allowing or preventing fluid flow through tubing 324. In addition, connector 312 may include a fastening structure 311 (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector 312 to an injection apparatus. Also, connector 322 may include a fastening structure 321 (e.g., a luer connection, another threaded connection, or any other fastening structure as known in the art) for releasably affixing or coupling the connector 322 to an injection apparatus.

Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that, in one embodiment, connector 312 may be used for power injection, while connector 322 is capped. In another embodiment, a valve mechanism may selectively allow flow through tubing sections 314 and 324 via fluid flow through connector 312, while preventing leakage from connector 322. In addition, if

20

infusion set 309 is not being used for power injection, a cap including a septum may be coupled to connector 322, connector 312, or both. Such a configuration may allow for a syringe to puncture the septum and infuse medication or remove a blood sample. Such a configuration may provide a convenient infusion set with separate connectors for power injection and syringe access, respectively.

In a further aspect contemplated by the instant disclosure, tubing that is used in connection with power injection may be structured for withstanding a selected pressure during use (e.g., power injection) and, optionally, may be configured to resist kinking. Generally, the instant disclosure contemplates that tubing may comprise a plurality of layers. In one embodiment, tubing may comprise a relatively high strength layer and at least one relatively flexible layer. Thus, any layers of tubing may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, polyetheretherketone ("PEEK"), polyimide, silicone, fluorinated ethylene propylene (FEP), perfluoroalkoxy (PFA), ethylenetetrafluoroethylene (ETFE), polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®, CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing. In one embodiment, the layers may be bonded to one or more adjacent layers. In another embodiment, each of the layers may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers.

For example, FIGS. 38 and 39 show a side cross-sectional view and an end cross-sectional view of tubing 401 including an inner layer 420 and an outer layer 422. Generally, at least one of inner layer 420 and outer layer 422 may exhibit relatively high strength and the other of inner layer 420 and outer layer 422 may be relatively flexible or vice versa. In one embodiment, inner layer 420 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like. Further, outer layer 422 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone or the like. Conversely, outer layer 422 may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK, ULTEM®, polyimide, or the like, while inner layer 420 may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, PEBAX®, ETFE, silicone, or the like. Further, optionally, tubing may comprise a first layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity and at least another layer exhibiting a modulus of elasticity that is less than the modulus of elasticity of the first layer. For example, a relatively high strength material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, a relatively flexible material may exhibit a modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. In another embodiment, at least one of layers 420 and 422 may comprise a composite material (e.g., a composite including particulate or fiber reinforcement). For example, in one embodiment, tubing may comprise polyurethane or PTFE including glass or carbon reinforcing fibers or particles. In one embodiment, each of the layers 420 and 422 may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. Such a configuration may withstand a selected internal pressure without damage to the tubing and may also resist kinking.

In another embodiment, a reinforcing element may be incorporated within at least one of the plurality of layers comprising tubing. For example, FIG. 40 shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing 403 including inner layer 430 and outer layer 432, wherein at least one reinforcing element 434 is incorporated within outer layer 432. Optionally, at least one reinforcing element 434 may be incorporated within any layer or layers of a plurality of layers comprising tubing, without limitation. As shown in FIG. 40, reinforcing

## US 8,805,478 B2

21

element **434** may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that many variations are possible, for example, at least one reinforcing element may comprise a mesh (e.g., a wire mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member may comprise one or more elongated members extending longitudinally within at least one layer comprising tubing (e.g., aligned with the direction of extension of the tubing). In another embodiment, at least one reinforcing member may comprise one or more rings. Such a configuration may provide radial stiffness, strength, or both to a tubing section.

Referring to FIG. **40**, in one embodiment, inner layer **430** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, outer layer **432** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, silicone, or polyurethane. Further, layers **430** and **432** may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.001 inches. As mentioned above, layers **430** and **432** may be bonded to one another or may be movable (slidable, twistable, etc.) with respect to one another. Optionally, a coating **433** may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer **432**. Such a coating **433**, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In a further embodiment, FIG. **41** shows a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing **405**, including inner layer **440** and outer layer **442**, wherein at least one reinforcing element **444** is incorporated within inner layer **440**. As shown in FIG. **41**, reinforcing element **444** may comprise a coil, in one embodiment. In other embodiments, reinforcing element may comprise any structure discussed above in relation to reinforcing element **434**, without limitation. In addition, in one embodiment, inner layer **440** may be relatively flexible and may comprise, for example, FEP, PTFE, ETFE, or polyurethane. Further, outer layer **442** may exhibit relatively high strength and may comprise, for example, PEEK or polyimide. Further, layers **430** and **432** may have a thickness (e.g., a radial thickness) of between about 0.005 inches and about 0.010 inches. Optionally, a coating **443** may be applied to at least a portion of exterior surface of layer **442**. Such a coating **443**, in one embodiment, may comprise a polymer, such as TEFLON® and may have a thickness of between about 0.001 inches and about 0.002 inches.

In an additional embodiment, tubing may include four layers. For example, FIGS. **42** and **43** show a cross-sectional end view and a side cross-sectional view of another embodiment of tubing **400**. More particularly, as shown in FIGS. **42** and **43**, tubing **400** includes layers **402**, **404**, **406**, and **408**. As shown in FIG. **42**, layer **402** defines a lumen **410**. In one embodiment, lumen **410** may have a substantially circular cross-sectional shape and may exhibit a diameter of about 0.024 inches. In another embodiment, each of the layers **402**, **404**, **406**, and **408** may be movable or slidable relative to one or more adjacent layers. In addition, layer **402** may comprise a material exhibiting a relatively high tensile strength. Such a configuration may withstand relatively high pressures within lumen **410**. For example, layer **402** may comprise PEEK, polyimide, etc. Typically, such relatively high strength materials may exhibit a modulus of elasticity of at least about 400,000 psi. Furthermore, each of layers **404**, **406**, and **408** may comprise a material that is relatively flexible. Such layers **404**, **406**, and **408** may each exhibit a tensile strength that is less than the tensile strength of layer **402**. For example, each of layers **404**, **406**, and **408** may comprise a fluoropolymer, PEBAX®, polyethylene terephthalate ("PET"), silicone, etc. Typically, such relatively flexible materials may exhibit a

22

modulus of elasticity below about 390,000 psi. However, any layers may comprise PTFE, polypropylene, silicone, FEP, PFA, ETFE, polyurethane (e.g., thermoplastic polyurethanes, including ISOPLAST®, TECOFLEX®, TECOTHANE®, CARBOTHANE®, TECOPLAST®, or TECOPHILIC® type polyurethanes), or combinations of the foregoing, without limitation.

In a further aspect of the instant disclosure, at least one layer comprising a tubing section may extend distally from a slender hollow structure for accessing a reservoir of an access port through a septum. Put another way, at least one layer may extend from a tubing section and may be structured for puncturing a septum of an access port. For instance, FIGS. **44** and **45** show a schematic side cross-sectional view of tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405**, and an access port **50**. Tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405** (as described above) includes a slender hollow region **450**. Further, slender hollow region **450** may be relatively stiff and suited for penetrating a septum **80** of an access port **50**, as shown in FIG. **45**. Thus, a slender hollow region **450** extending from a distal end of tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405** (which comprises a plurality of layers) may form a needle or cannula for fluid communication between a lumen of tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405**, and a reservoir **66** of access port **50**. More particularly, a slender hollow region **450** may comprise one or more layers exhibiting a relatively high strength of relatively high-strength layers (e.g., PEEK) forming tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405**. In one embodiment, an innermost layer of tubing **400**, **401**, **403**, **405** may form slender hollow region **450**. Such a configuration may be advantageous and may, for example, reduce the complexity of manufacturing an infusion set.

Many different embodiments of vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems may incorporate one or more aspects of the instant disclosure. Some embodiments of a vascular access apparatuses or infusion systems are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, filed Apr. 27, 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. Any of the infusion systems, apparatuses, or methods, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/675,309, may be structured or otherwise suited for performing power injection (e.g., accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation).

For example, the instant disclosure contemplates that an infusion system configured for establishing fluid communication between a flexible tube and a reservoir of an access port may be structured for power injection. Such an infusion system may include a slender pointed element that facilitates placement of the flexible tube through a septum of the access port and is removable from the infusion system once the flexible tube is appropriately positioned.

Particularly, FIG. **46** shows in one embodiment an infusion system **510** in an exploded assembly view, including an insertion assembly **520**, a safety clip **530**, a hub **540** flexible tubing **590**, extension tube **570**, clamp device **560**, and tube connector **580**. In further detail, FIG. **47** shows a partial side cross-sectional view of infusion system **510**. As shown in FIG. **47**, insertion assembly **520** comprises a base **528** and a slender pointed element **522** (e.g., a needle, a trocar, or a cannula) secured thereto. As shown in FIG. **47**, slender pointed element **522** includes a pointed end **525**. In a particular embodiment, the instant disclosure may utilize a slender pointed element having a "non-coring" pointed end (i.e., pointed end **525** is not "open" or hollow) to avoid damaging a septum of a port into which the slender pointed element is inserted. The slender pointed element **522** may comprise any conventional needle, trocar, or cannula material, such as a stainless steel (e.g., AISI 304 stainless steel), or may, in another embodi-

ment, comprise a relatively hard plastic. In one embodiment, base 528 may be injection molded or otherwise formed about slender pointed element 522 to capture a portion of the slender pointed element within the base 528, as best seen in FIG. 47. Further, base 528 may optionally include a recess 524 structured for accommodating other mechanisms (e.g., safety clip 530), if such a recess is desirable. Base 528 may also, optionally, include a coupling feature 526 (e.g., a protrusion) structured for coupling to a coupling feature 544 (e.g., a recess) formed in hub 540. Hub 540, as shown in FIG. 47, may generally include hub body 550, manifold element 561, septum 548 and cap 546. In one embodiment, hub body 550 may comprise TECOFLEX® (e.g., such as TECOFLEX® 85A-B20). Further, hub body 550 may define wing structures 541 and 543 (FIG. 46), which may be configured for affixing the hub to skin of a patient (e.g., by taping wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, adhesively affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient, or otherwise affixing wing structures 541 and 543 to a patient). Wing structures 541 and 543 may be employed for manipulation of the hub, such as, for example, when inserting the slender pointed element 522 and flexible catheter 590 into an implanted port or when removing the slender pointed element 522 from an implanted port. Hub body 550 may optionally include a recess 542, if such a recess is desirable. As shown in FIG. 47, recess 542 may have a retaining lip 559 for retaining safety clip 530 therein, while long slender element 522 is positioned through the safety clip, as discussed in further detail hereinbelow.

Hub 540 may be structured for allowing the slender pointed element 522 of insertion assembly 520 to pass through the hub 540 and through septum 548, which is positioned within the hub 540. Put another way, manifold element 561 may define a plurality of passageways and at least one septum 548 through which fluid communication with the plurality of passageways may be accomplished. Explaining further, a manifold element 561 may be configured for housing septum 548 to provide a seal a port or opening of a plenum defined by manifold element 561. Optionally, a cap element 546 may be positioned to capture septum 548 between cap element 546 and manifold element 561. Cap 546 may include an aperture 547 for allowing a slender pointed element to pass there-through and through septum 548. Thus, slender pointed element 522 (e.g., an appropriately sized trocar, non-coring needle, or non-coring cannula) may be inserted through and removed from septum 548 without compromising the ability of septum 548 to seal. Further, the presence of cap 546 may allow for so-called "power injection" to occur via manifold element 561, wherein pressures within manifold element 561, tubing 570, and flexible catheter 590 may reach at least about 200 psi or higher. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, for performing power injection, etc.), without limitation.

As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may be affixed to manifold element 561 and extension tube 570 may be affixed to manifold element 561. In one example, extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may be chemically bonded to manifold element 561. In another example, an adhesive may affix extension tube 570 to surface 552 a part of manifold element 561. Similarly, an adhesive may affix flexible catheter 590 to inner surface 562 another port of manifold element 561. Further, the hub body 550 may be formed (e.g., injection molded, cured, or otherwise over-molded) over the manifold element 561 (and, optionally the septum 548, the cap 546, or both) and at least a portion of the extension tube 570 as shown

in FIG. 47. In another embodiment, the hub body 550 may be formed over at least a portion of the flexible catheter 590, if desired.

Generally, as mentioned above, any tubing disclosed in the instant disclosure may comprise a portion of infusion system 510. Further, tubing clamps and connection devices as known in the art, may be employed for extension tubing 570, clamp device 560, and tube connector 580.

Flexible catheter 590 may comprise any material that is suitable for power injection. For example, in one embodiment, flexible catheter 590 may comprise a polymer, such as TECOTHANE® (e.g., TECOTHANE® TT1055 D). As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include an elongated lumen therein. Further, flexible catheter 590 may have, proximate to opening 593 thereof, a transition region 595 wherein a cross-sectional size (transverse to the lumen 594) of the flexible catheter 590 increases as a function of increasing distance from opening 593. Optionally, transition region 595 may include two distinct tapers, although the instant disclosure contemplates more generally that at least one taper, at least one arcuate surface, or combinations thereof may define transition region 595. Generally, at least one aperture (e.g., one or more than one) may be provided proximate opening 593 that extends through the tubular body of flexible catheter 590 and communicates with lumen 594. As shown in FIG. 47, flexible catheter 590 may include two apertures 592 in fluid communication with lumen 594.

As shown in FIG. 47, slender pointed element 522 may extend through safety clip 530, through aperture 547 of cap 546, and into flexible catheter 590. Slender pointed element 522 may be structured for allowing fluid communication within flexible catheter 590. More particularly, slender pointed element 522 may be sized so as to allow for clearance between the exterior of the slender pointed element 522 and the interior (i.e., the lumen) of the flexible catheter 590. In one embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may include at least one longitudinally extending indentation (with respect to a nominal cross-sectional shape of the slender pointed element 522). For example, slender pointed element 522 may have a pointed end 525 and may include longitudinally extending indentations extending along (i.e., along a longitudinal axis of) slender pointed element 522. In another embodiment, slender pointed element 522 may be generally circular, and longitudinally extending indentations may form a substantially triangular cross section of the slender pointed element 522 over the portion of the slender pointed element that they are formed.

In a further embodiment, an infusion system may be structured so that a slender pointed element passes through an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. Explaining further, appropriate placement and configuration of a septum may allow for a slender pointed element to pierce or pass into an extension tube, a flexible catheter, or both. FIGS. 48 and 49 show another embodiment of a hub 540 including recess 542, sleeve 620, and septum 548. In addition, at least a portion of each of extension tube 570 and flexible catheter 590 may extend partially within hub body 550. Further, flexible catheter 590 extends partially within extension tube 570. Put another way, flexible catheter 590 may at least partially overlap with extension tube 570 and vice versa. In another embodiment, a single tubular element may extend through hub 540 and function as both the flexible catheter 590 and extension tube 570, if desired. Further, optionally, septum 548 may at least partially surround a portion of extension tubing 570. Such a configuration may facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 therefrom. Sleeve 620 may compress septum 548 so as to



facilitate sealing of septum 548 upon removal of slender pointed element 522 from the region of the septum 620 that the sleeve 620 surrounds. Septum 548 may be structured according to any septum embodiments disclosed herein (e.g., including at least one structured element, etc.) for performing power injection, without limitation.

Further, FIG. 50 shows a perspective view of safety clip 530 positioned generally about pointed end 525 of slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 includes legs 533 and 535 each having a curved end region, respectively, and a hole 534 sized for passing there through slender pointed element 522. In further detail, initially slender pointed element 522 may be passed through hole 534 and between legs 533 and 535 may be positioned and configured so as to allow the slender pointed element 522 to extend there past. Further, when the slender pointed 522 element is positioned therein and safety clip 530 is positioned within recess 542, safety clip 530 may be sized so that it will fit within the retaining lip 543 (FIG. 49) of recess 542 (FIG. 49). However, legs 533 and 535 may be biased so that if the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522 is moved toward hole 534 and does not extend past the curved end regions of the legs 533 and 535, legs 533 and 535 will move toward one another to effectively capture the pointed end 525 of the slender pointed element 522. Safety clip 530 may comprise any self-actuating device for capturing a pointed end 525 of a slender pointed element 522. Such a safety clip 530 may reduce the chance of inadvertent insertion of the slender pointed element 522 into another person, particularly the medical practitioner that is installing and removing the slender pointed element 522.

The instant disclosure further recognizes that because the consequences of improperly pressurizing an access port (and a catheter affixed to the access port, if any) or an infusion set may be problematic, it may be advantageous to provide at least one identification attribute to components of an infusion system so that all of such components may be suitable for withstanding an anticipated maximum flow rate and pressure associated with a selected infusion process. Put another way, an access port that is configured for accommodating a flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second may include at least one identification attribute. Such an at least one identification attribute may be observed (e.g., visually, by palpation, ultrasonically, radiographically, etc.) or otherwise detected. The term, "identification," as used herein and in connection with any infusion devices (an access port, infusion set, etc.), means the ability to correlate selected information of interest with a perceivable feature.

The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/658,518, filed 4 Mar. 2005, may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Also, embodiments of an access port including at least one identification attribute are disclosed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223, filed 28 Dec. 2005, the disclosure of which is incorporated, in its entirety, by this reference. The instant disclosure contemplates that any of the identification features or attributes, taken alone or in combination, described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/320,223 may identify an access port as being structured for power injection. Further, an access port may be identified by a maximum rate at which fluid may safely be infused. For example, at least one identification attribute may indicate that an access port is configured for accommodating a fluid flow rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second, without limitation.

Referring to an access port encompassed by the instant disclosure, at least one attribute of a housing of an access port may provide at least one identification attribute for identifying

the access port as being structured for power injection at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second. In one embodiment, at least one physical attribute (e.g., size, shape, etc.) of an access port may identify the access port as suitable for power injection or may identify a maximum flow rate or pressure that may be safely accommodated by the access port.

Thus, one aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a method of identifying an access port (e.g., subcutaneously implanted or otherwise situated, without limitation) as being suited for power injection. More particularly, an access port including a septum may be provided. Further, at least one attribute of the access port may be perceived. In addition, the subcutaneously implanted access port may be identified as being suitable for power injection in response to perceiving the at least one attribute of the access port.

In one embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise at least one feature of an access port housing. In further detail, FIG. 51 shows a perspective view of an assembled access port 50. As shown in FIG. 51, a side periphery 295 (e.g., one or more side walls and, optionally, exposed surfaces of suture plugs 291) of access port 50 may be generally triangular. Thus, cap 54 and base 56 may collectively form a generally triangular housing 60 of access port 50. Also, the instant disclosure contemplates that side periphery 295 may taper or arcuately extend between an upper surface 61 of cap 54 and lower surface 51 of base 56. As shown in FIG. 51, a transverse cross section (taken in a selected plane substantially parallel to lower surface 51, if planar, of base 56) of access port 50 may be larger proximate to lower surface 51 of base 56 and may be relatively smaller proximate to an upper surface of cap 54. FIG. 52 shows a top elevation view of the access port 50 shown in FIG. 52 and illustrates a generally triangular shape defined by side periphery 295. Additionally, FIG. 53 shows a simplified representation of a transverse cross section of access port 50. As shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 of access port 50 may define three side regions 303 that extend between associated vertex regions 301. In addition, in one embodiment and as shown in FIG. 53, side periphery 295 may define a substantially equilateral generally triangular shape. As may be appreciated, side regions 303 may arcuately extend between associated vertex regions 301; thus, side regions 303 may form "sides" of a generally triangular shape. Further, although vertex regions 301 are rounded, it will be appreciated that such vertex regions 301 form an intersection between adjacent side regions 303. Accordingly, it will be appreciated that the phrase "generally triangular," as used herein, encompasses any generally three-sided geometry wherein adjacent sides intersect at or within vertex regions, without limitation. For example, "generally triangular" encompasses three-sided polygons, circular triangles, equilateral triangles, etc., without limitation.

Furthermore, in a further embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a radiographic marker. More particularly, an access port may exhibit an observable pattern, symbol, marker, or other indicium that indicates that the access port is structured for accommodating a particular flow rate, pressure, or both. In another embodiment, at least one attribute for identification may comprise a perceptible aspect, such as a visually perceivable feature. For example, at least one color, at least one symbol, at least one typographical character (e.g., a letter, a number, etc.), a pattern, or any other indicium that may be visually perceivable or otherwise perceptible may be used. In a yet additional embodiment, an ultrasound detectable feature may be incorporated within an access port. In a further additional embodiment, an access port may comprise an RFID tag.



US 8,805,478 B2

27

It will be appreciated that other equipment and devices (e.g., infusion sets, tubing, injectors, etc.) may be identifiable in relation to a suitable maximum flow rate or maximum pressure. For example, particular infusion apparatuses may include one or more of the above-mentioned identification attributes or features. Such a configuration may allow for different components (e.g., tubing, needles, access ports, mechanical injectors, etc.) to be matched with one another. For example, substantially similar or matching identification attributes shared by a power injection apparatus, an infusion set, and an access port may indicate suitability for use with one another to perform a selected power injection process.

Another aspect of identification of an access port may relate to identification of a patient within which an access port is implanted. More specifically, a patient may be provided with an identification card that carries perceptible (e.g., visually, via magnetic strip, bar code, manually, or by other suitable mechanisms) information regarding an implanted port. Thus, such an identification card may be presented to a health care worker, the information carried by the identification card may be perceived, and the access port may be identified. Upon identifying the access port, characteristics of the access port may be ascertained, such as, for instance, a maximum flow rate, a maximum pressure, suitability for a particular procedure or procedures, etc. In another embodiment, a wristband or bracelet may be provided to a patient within whom an access port is implanted. In a further embodiment, a key chain including an information carrying device, such as, for example, a magnetic strip, a bar code, a computer readable media or device (e.g., a compact disk, "flash" memory, a disk drive, etc.), or any other suitable information carrying device. In another embodiment, a sticker containing the port information can be applied to the chart of the patient. In further embodiments, labeling on the infusion set can be used to identify the set as power injection compatible.

A further aspect of the instant disclosure relates to a septum comprising a gel or viscous liquid. The term "gel," as used herein, means a colloid with at least one solid component suspended within at least one liquid component, wherein the solid particles (e.g., polymer particles) are attracted or otherwise linked to one another (e.g., entangled or cross-linked) by covalent, ionic, or dispersion (physical) forces. Thus, in one embodiment, a gel may be a colloid in which the solid disperse phase forms a network in combination with the fluid continuous phase to produce a viscous or semi-rigid sol. A gel may exhibit stress-strain behavior that is elastic, viscoelastic, or plastic, without limitation. The term "viscous liquid," as used herein, means a liquid exhibiting a viscosity of about 20,000 centipoises or higher.

One or more passageways formed through a septum positioned within a housing to form an access port may allow for leaking of fluid through the one or more passageways if the reservoir of the access port is pressurized. The instant disclosure contemplates that a gel region may be generally positioned between an upper surface of a septum and a lower surface of a septum, to facilitate a cannula extending through the septum from the upper surface to the lower surface to also pass through at least a portion of the gel region.

For example, in one embodiment, a septum may include a gel that is at least substantially surrounded by a body material. For instance, FIG. 54 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 610 including a body 612 and a gel region 620 positioned within body 612. Gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. In one embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a silicone gel. In another embodi-

28

ment, a gel region may comprise an initially an uncured liquid (i.e., has a relatively low viscosity) that may be cured to cause the liquid to form a gel. In a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise a viscous liquid, or a viscoelastic material.

In one example, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer, such as, DOW CORNING® 7-9600 Soft Filling Elastomer, Parts A & B, which is commercially available from DOW CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. In another embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise Silicone Gel MED-6340, which is commercially available from NuSil Technology of Carpinteria, Calif. In yet a further embodiment, gel region 620 may comprise an elastomer exhibiting a Shore A hardness of about 20 to about 30, such as, for instance, DOW CORNING® C6-515. Liquid Silicone Rubber, Parts A & B or DOW CORNING® C6-530 Liquid Silicone Rubber Parts A & B, either of which is available from DOW CORNING Corporation of Midland, Mich. Further, optionally, body 612 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 50 to about 60. In another embodiment, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a silicone material with a Shore A hardness of about 60 to about 80. Optionally, body 612 and/or upper surface 614 of septum 610 may comprise a fluoropolymer (e.g., PTFE, etc.) or polyurethane.

One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that, upon removal of a cannula extending through at least a portion of gel region 620, a passageway or channel formed through gel region 620 may rebound, recover, seal, or heal. Further, gel region 620 may seal passageways formed through body 612 and upper surface 614. For example, gel region 620 may inhibit or prevent fluid leakage from a reservoir of an access port through the septum 610 when a pressure within the reservoir exceeds an ambient pressure external to the access port (e.g., during a power injection process, any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as described above, or any process for flowing a fluid through an access port as known in the art, without limitation). In addition, gel region 620 may be formulated and/or body 612 may be structured so that a cannula passing through septum 610 will resist transferring or removing any of the material comprising gel region 620 outside of a selected boundary or envelope. In one embodiment, body 612 may be structured to remove a material comprising gel region 620 from a cannula passing through the body 612.

Any of the septum embodiments discussed herein may include at least one gel region. For example, FIG. 55 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 611 including a body 612 and a gel region 620. As discussed above, gel region 620 may be structured so that a cannula inserted through upper surface 614 and extending through lower surface 616 will pass through a portion of gel region 620. Such a configuration may provide a robust septum that resists leaking even if a multitude of passages are formed through the septum with a cannula. Furthermore, providing a septum comprising a gel may improve a sealing ability or quality of the septum. Accordingly, a septum including a gel material may exhibit a reduced thickness (i.e., from an upper surface to a lower surface) in comparison to a conventional septum. For example, FIG. 56 shows a septum 613 including a body 612 and a gel region 620, wherein a thickness T is less than a conventional thickness of a conventional septum. In one embodiment, a thickness T of septum 613 may be about 0.500 inches or less.

The instant disclosure contemplates a variety of different manufacturing methods may be employed for forming a septum comprising a gel. For example, generally, a body of a septum may be formed to substantially surround at least one

## US 8,805,478 B2

29

gel region or a recess or chamber may be formed by a septum body that is filled with a gel. In one embodiment, a gel region may be suspended within a mold for forming a body of a septum. More particularly, FIG. 57 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a first mold 652 and a second mold 654, wherein gel region 620 is positioned between (e.g., suspended) first mold 652 and second mold 654. As shown in FIG. 57, gel region 620 is positioned by a frame element 630, which abuts parting surface 655 of second mold 654. As shown in FIG. 57, frame element 630 may be positioned by pins 606. In other embodiments, frame element 630 may be suitably positioned, without limitation. In a particular embodiment, parting surface 653 of first mold 652 may be positioned proximate to parting surface 655 of second mold 654 (i.e., parting surfaces 653 and 655 may be separated by frame element 630) to form a chamber defined by cavity 658 and cavity 656. Further, a hardenable material (e.g., a curable material, such as a curable silicone, a thermoplastic, a resin, etc.) may be injected into the chamber and hardened. Thus, the hardenable material may surround or encapsulate gel region 620 and may exhibit a geometry that is complimentary to cavities 656 and 658.

Generally, frame element 630 may be coupled to or affixed to gel region 620. In one embodiment, frame element 630 may couple or engage at least a portion of a periphery of gel region 620. In another embodiment, frame element 630 may be substantially planar and gel region 620 may rest upon or may be formed upon frame element 630. Further, in one embodiment, frame element 630 may extend at least partially through gel region 620. Optionally, frame element 630 may cover or extend across mold cavity 656 of second mold 654. In one example, frame element 630 may comprise a mesh (e.g., a metal or polymer mesh, a fabric, a fiber mesh, etc.). In another example, frame element 630 may comprise a sheet or layer of silicone and may be, optionally, perforated. If frame element 630 comprises a mesh or is perforated, fluid communication (of a hardenable material) between cavity 658 and cavity 656 may occur, which may be desirable for avoiding shifting of gel region 620 and/or frame element 630 during encapsulation. Once gel region 620 is encapsulated, selected portions of frame element 630 may be trimmed or cut, if desired.

In another method of forming a septum including at least one gel region, a septum body may be formed to include at least one chamber, which may be filled with a gel. For example, FIG. 58 shows a septum body 612 defining chamber 621. Optionally, opening 623 may be defined by body 612. Accordingly, a gel may be introduced within chamber 621 via the opening 623 and the opening, optionally, may be closed. For example, an uncured gel may be introduced within chamber 621. Further, the uncured gel may be cured by heating or by other suitable methods. Such a configuration may form a gel region as described above in relation to FIG. 55. In one embodiment, chamber 621 may be formed by an air injection molding process, a blow molding process or any other process known in the art for creating a chamber 621 within body 612. In another embodiment, body 612 may be formed about a removable plug or filler (e.g., a silicone plug, steel, or aluminum insert). Such a plug or filler may be coated with a non-stick coating (e.g., TEFLON®, silicone, or any nonstick coating known in the art). Thus, chamber 621 may be formed upon removal of the plug or filler. In other embodiments, portions of a septum may be formed, filled with a gel (or a liquid precursor to a gel), and bonded to one another to form a septum. In a further embodiment, body 612 may be initially formed and may enclose chamber 621 within body 612. In addition, body 612 may be cut to form an opening to allow

30

chamber 621 to be filled with a gel. Such an opening of body 612 may be closed or sealed to capture or form a gel region. In yet a further embodiment, a solid body may be formed and a chamber may be formed by slicing the solid body. In such a configuration, filling the chamber may cause the solid body to deform to form a domed or raised region, if desired. It will be appreciated that many different approaches may be employed for forming a chamber 621 within body 612 and subsequently filling the chamber with a gel.

In an additional embodiment, a septum may include a gel region positioned between a body and a layer of material bonded to or formed over at least a portion of the gel region and at least a portion of the body. For example, FIG. 59 shows a schematic, side cross-sectional view of a septum 615 including a body 632, a gel region 620, and a layer 626. As shown in FIG. 59, gel region 620 may be positioned within a recess 633 formed in the body 632 and layer 626 may extend over a portion of gel region 620 and a portion of body 632. One of ordinary skill in the art will understand that gel region 620 may be positioned or formed within recess 633 of body 632 and then layer 626 may be formed or positioned over gel region 620 and body 632. Further, layer 626 may be bonded (e.g., adhesively bonded, bonded via curing, bonded via welding, or as otherwise known in the art) or otherwise affixed to body 632 to capture gel region 620. In one embodiment, septum 615 may be formed by a multiple head (e.g., a two head) injection molding apparatus. More particularly, such a molding apparatus may be capable of forming the body 632, forming the gel region 620 within the body 632, and forming (e.g., over molding) the layer 626 over the gel region 620 and body 632 by suitable mold configurations and material injections. Layer 626, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 60 and about 80. Body 632, in one embodiment, may comprise a silicone-based material exhibiting a Shore A hardness of between about 40 and about 50. Accordingly, during use of septum 615 (installed within a housing to form an access port) a cannula may pass through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632. Such a configuration may facilitate positioning of a cannula extending through layer 626, at least a portion of gel region 620, and body 632.

While certain representative embodiments and details have been shown for purposes of illustrating aspects of the instant disclosure, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various changes in the methods and apparatus disclosed herein may be made without departing from the scope of the instant disclosure, which is defined in the appended claims. For example, other access port sizes and shapes may be employed; and various other embodiments structures may be employed for forming at least one identifiable feature of an access port of the instant disclosure. The words “including” and “having,” (including their variants) as used herein including the claims, shall have the same meaning as the word “comprising.”

What is claimed is:

1. A method of performing a power injection procedure, comprising:

taking an x-ray of a subcutaneously implanted access port in a patient to determine whether the access port includes a radiographic feature indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port, the access port defining one or more fluid reservoirs, each fluid reservoir accessible through a cannula-penetrable septum;

US 8,805,478 B2

31

identifying the indicating radiographic feature on the x-ray; and

flowing a fluid through the access port at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second.

2. The method according to claim 1, wherein the identifying step comprises identifying a radiographic pattern included in the cannula-penetrable septum of the access port.

3. The method according to claim 1, wherein the identifying step comprises identifying a radiographic letter.

4. The method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by palpating to feel a structural feature of the access port indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

5. The method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by visually perceiving information outside of the body of the patient included on an element selected from the group consisting of a key chain, a bracelet, a wrist band, a sticker provided on a patient's chart, a patient ID card, a label provided on packaging of the access port, and combinations thereof, the element indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

6. The method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by detecting a radiofrequency identification (RFID) tag associated with the implanted access port, the RFID tag signaling that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least about 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

7. The method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by detecting an ultrasound-detectable feature associated with the implanted access port, the ultrasound-detectable feature indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

8. A method of performing a power injection procedure, comprising:

providing an access port including a cannula-impenetrable housing and a radiographic feature indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port;

implanting the access port in a subcutaneous pocket formed under a patient's skin;

taking an image of the implanted access port via imaging technology;

identifying the access port as being suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port via the image of the radiographic feature of the access port; and

injecting contrast media fluid through the access port at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second.

32

9. The method according to claim 8, wherein the identifying step comprises identifying a radiographic letter.

10. The method according to claim 8, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by palpating to feel a structural feature of the access port indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

11. The method according to claim 8, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by visually perceiving information outside of the body of the patient included on an element selected from the group consisting of a key chain, a bracelet, a wrist band, a sticker provided on a patient's chart, a patient ID card, a label provided on packaging of the access port, and combinations thereof, the element indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

12. The method according to claim 8, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by detecting an RFID tag associated with the implanted access port, the RFID tag signaling that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

13. The method according to claim 8, further comprising the step of confirming that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second by detecting an ultrasound-detectable feature associated with the implanted access port, the ultrasound-detectable feature indicating that the access port is suitable for flowing fluid at a rate of at least 1 milliliter per second through the access port.

14. A method of performing a power injection procedure, comprising:

implanting an access port including a fluid reservoir accessible through a septum and a radiographic feature, the radiographic feature indicating that the access port is capable of handling pressures associated with power injection;

taking an image of the implanted access port via imaging technology;

identifying the access port as capable of handling pressures associated with power injection via the image of the radiographic feature of the access port;

palpating the access port to identify the location of the septum;

inserting a needle through a septum, the needle connected to tubing and in fluid communication therewith, the needle and tubing structured to accommodate a fluid pressure of at least 400 psi; and

injecting contrast media fluid through the tubing and needle to induce a pressure within the access port in the range of 37 psi and 65 psi.

\* \* \* \* \*

# EXHIBIT 4

**SMART PORT®****Guidelines for Health Care Providers**

The Smart Port® power-injectable port is intended to facilitate frequent blood sampling or the delivery of medications, nutrients, blood products and power injection of contrast media for imaging. Access is performed by percutaneous needle insertion using an anticing (huber point) needle.

**HOW TO IDENTIFY THE SMART PORT® POWER-INJECTABLE PORT**

Each Smart Port® power-injectable port is packaged with a Smart Port® Patient Education Packet that includes a Smart Port® Patient Information Booklet, Smart Port® Patient Identification Card, a Key Ring Card and Patient ID Bracelet. The patient should receive these items at the time the port is implanted.



If the patient does not have at least one of the above items needed to identify their port as being capable of power injection of contrast media, the port can be identified by the Smart Angle® identifier technology on the CT and CT Low-Profile models or CT engraving on all models through Chest X-Ray or CT Scout Scan.

**VORTEX TECHNOLOGY**

Tangential outlet and clear-flow technology set up efficient flushing action to hyper-cleanse the entire chamber, resist sludge build up, and reduce occlusions and infections.

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION**

Read all instructions prior to utilization of device. The LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set 19 or 20 gauge non Y-site needles must be utilized to access the Smart Port® implanted port for power injection of contrast media.

The LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set 19 or 20 gauge needles should be used in all procedures. These needles have been designed and tested to ensure that septum life is preserved.

Contrast dye should be warmed to body temperature prior to utilization for power injection. Failure to have contrast at body temperature may lead to device failure.

Do not exceed the maximum flow rate of 5 mL/sec. Failure can result in over pressurization of the port device. The power injection machine may not prevent over pressurization in the presence of occlusion or resistance.

Do not exceed 300 psi. Exceeding pressures of 300 psi could lead to device rupture or catheter malposition.

Failure to assess the patency of the Smart Port® implanted port prior to power injection may lead to device rupture or failure.

Absence of a blood return or a poor blood return can be a sign of a potential complication such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, fibrin formation, thrombosis or malposition. This should be evaluated prior to device usage. A blood return should be present prior to usage of device for any therapy or testing.

If the patient complains of pain, or if there is swelling when the device is flushed or when medication or contrast media is administered, evaluate the device for infiltration, proper needle placement, and potential complications such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, thrombosis or malposition. Failure to assess these complaints or observations can lead to device failure.

Power injection machine pressure limiting (safety cut-off) settings may not prevent over pressurization of an occluded device.

10 mL syringes or larger are recommended for all flushing or injection procedures. Use of smaller syringes may result in system damage.

The catheter tip should be evaluated for proper location prior to power injection.

Do not exceed 300 psi or 5 mL/sec when using the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set.

Power injection using the Smart Port® implanted port should be performed by trained clinicians who are knowledgeable about the utilization of the Smart Port® implanted port.

**LIFEGUARD™ SAFETY INFUSION SETS****LifeGuard™ Non Y-site Models**

Description	Part #
19 Ga X .75"	LS-19-75
19 Ga X 1"	LS-19-100
20 Ga X .50"	LS-20-50
20 Ga X .75"	LS-20-75
20 Ga X 1"	LS-20-100
20 Ga X 1.5"	LS-20-150

>>> Quantity of 20 per box

>>> Maximum Setting for Flow Rates for all models is 5 mL/sec  
>>> Maximum Pressure Setting is 300 psi

AngioDynamics, Smart Angle, Vortex, Needleless and Needleless are registered trademarks of AngioDynamics, Inc. LifeGuard is a trademark of AngioDynamics, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. ©2015 AngioDynamics, Inc. All rights reserved. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

**100% Guaranteed Against Sludge Buildup**

Ask your AngioDynamics sales representative for details.

**PATIENT EDUCATION PACKET**

Patient Info Guide Contents:

- > The Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port Advantage
- > Description of the Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port
- > Placement of the Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port
- > Use of Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port
- > Potential Problems with the Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port
- > Care of the Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port
- > Questions Regarding Your Smart Port® Power-Injectable Port



Patient Education Guide



Patient Care Checklist



Patient ID Card/Key Ring



Implant Record Stickers for Charts



Patient ID Bracelet

**PROCEDURE FOR POWER INJECTION**

**1.** The clinician should first review the patient chart to ensure that the patient has a Smart Port® implanted port that is indicated for power injection of contrast media. The patient should have a Smart Port® Patient Identification Card, Smart Port® Patient Information Guide or Smart Port® Key Ring Card.

*Note: The completed patient identification card should be given to the patient, who should be instructed to carry it at all times.*

**2.** The Smart Port® Implanted Port should be accessed with a 19 or 20 gauge non Y-site LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set for injection of contrast media. The tubing on the safety needle should be clamped.

**3.** Remove the injection cap attached to the end of the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set.

**4.** Attach a 10 mL or larger syringe to the luer hub end of the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set, release the clamp and aspirate to confirm blood return.

*Note: Absence of blood return or a poor blood return can be a sign of a potential complication such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome,*

*fibrin formation, thrombosis or malposition. This should be evaluated prior to catheter usage. A blood return should be present prior to usage of device. Note: Testing aspiration for simulated blood return is 0.5 mL/sec.*

**5.** Flush the Smart Port® Implanted Port with 10-20 mL 0.9% normal saline. The device should flush without resistance. *Warning: Not assessing patency may result in device failure.*

**6.** Close the clamp of the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set tubing.

**7.** Remove the syringe from the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set.

**8.** Attach the power injection tubing per manufacturer's recommendations to the luer hub end of the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set. Release the clamp.

**9.** Set the power injection machine per manufacturer's recommendations for a maximum pressure of 300 psi.

**10.** Perform the study. Do not exceed 5 mL/sec or 300 psi during injection of contrast dye.

**11.** Close the clamp. Disengage the power injection tubing from the luer hub end of the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set.

**12.** Place a new injection cap on the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set luer hub.

**13.** Flush the Smart Port® Implanted Port with 10-20 mL 0.9% normal saline.

**14.** Flush the Smart Port® Implanted Port with 3-5 mL of 10-100 units/mL heparinized saline. Actual amount and strength depends on facility policy.

**Smart Port® CT**

Description	Introducer Size (Fr.)	Port #	Material Port Body/Catheter	Catheter	Port
Detachable silicone catheter	8	CT857SD	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,425.5 7.5 66 0.015	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	8	CT857PD	Titanium/Polyurethane Fluoropolymer	1,527 8 66 0.020	0.7
Detachable silicone catheter	10	CT857SD	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,632 9.6 66 0.020	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	10	CT857PD-NP	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,425.5 7.5 66 0.015	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	8	CT857PD-NP	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,527 8 66 0.020	0.7
Detachable silicone catheter	10	CT857SD-NP	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,632 9.6 66 0.020	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	8	CT857SA	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,425.5 7.5 66 0.015	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	10	CT857SA	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,527 8 66 0.020	0.7
Detachable polyurethane catheter	10	CT857SA	Titanium/Silicone Fluoropolymer	1,632 9.6 66 0.020	0.7

**Smart Port® CT Mini**

Description	Introducer Size (Fr.)	Port #	Material Port Body/Catheter	Catheter	Port
Detachable polyurethane catheter	7	CT667PD	Titanium/Carbonthane®	1,422 6.6 55 0.016	0.3

**Smart Port® CT Low-Profile**

Description	Introducer Size (Fr.)	Port #	Material Port Body/Catheter	Catheter	Port
Detachable polyurethane catheter	7	CT667PD	Titanium/Carbonthane®	1,422 6.6 55 0.016	0.4

**SMART PORT® POWER-INJECTABLE PORT SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

After each delivery of medications or fluid: Flush with at least 20 mL of normal saline followed by 3-5 mL of heparinized saline solution.

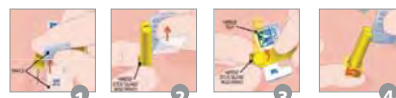
After blood withdrawal: Flush with a minimum of 10 mL of saline followed by 3-5 mL of heparinized saline solution.

Port not in use: 3-5 mL of heparinized saline solution should be administered every four weeks.

After power injection of contrast media: Flush with 10-20 mL normal saline, followed by 3-5 mL of heparinized saline solution.

**OPERATING LIFEGUARD™ SAFETY INFUSION SET**

**1. Access the Port >>>** Grasp the wings with thumb and middle finger, placing your index finger on top of the needle head. >>> Insert needle perpendicular to the port. >>> Advance needle through the skin and the septum until it makes contact with the bottom of the reservoir.



**2. De-Access the Port >>>** Raise the needle trap to a 90° angle. >>> Using your non-dominant hand, grasp the needle stick guard and hold down firmly.

**3. De-Access Part 2 >>>** While holding the needlestick guard firmly, grasp the flexible wings and pull upward until the needle is completely encapsulated in the needle trap. >>> Note: The needle trap allows for visual confirmation that the needle is fully encapsulated and safe. Additionally, you may feel or hear it lock into the safe position.

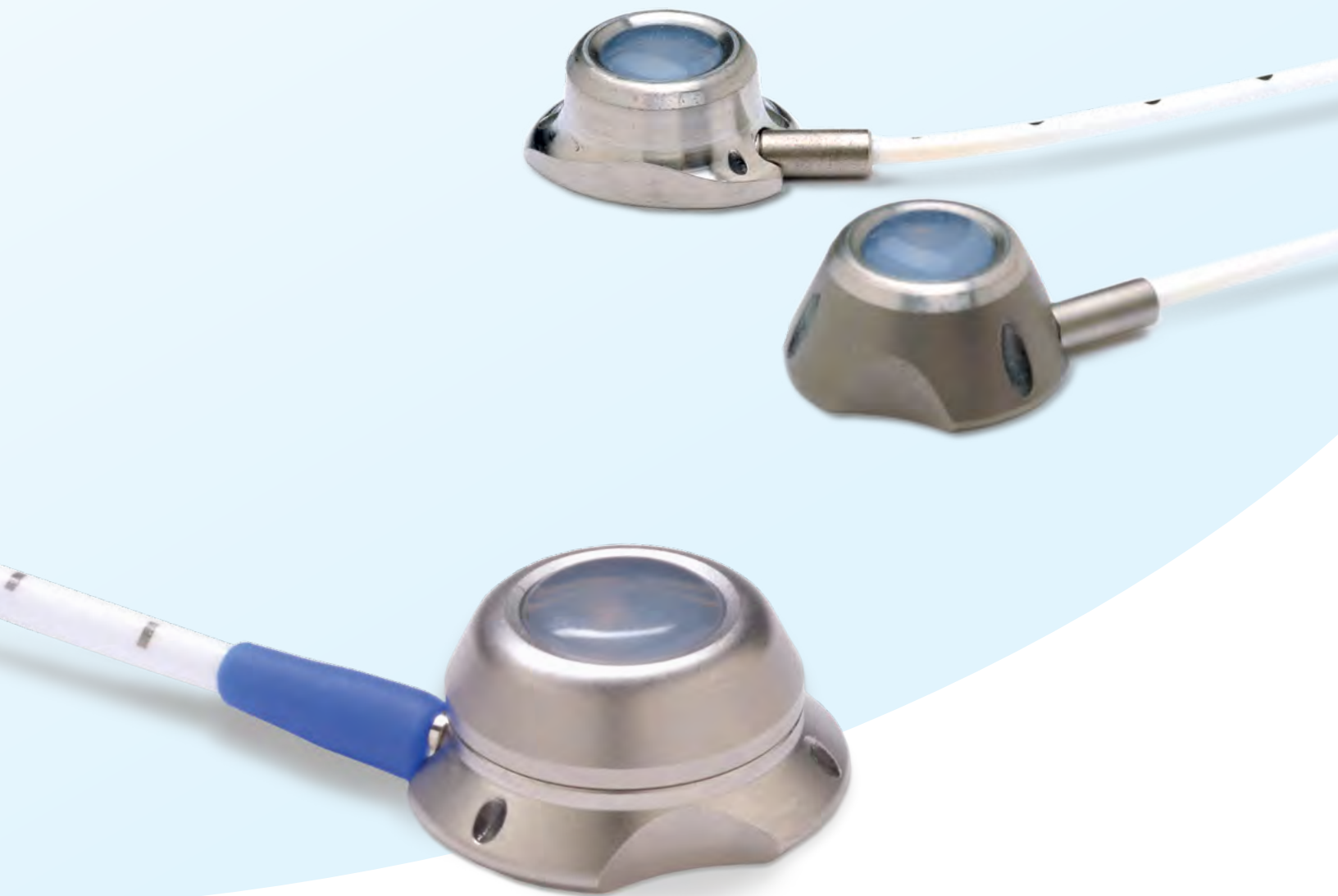
**4. De-Access Part 3 >>>** Flip the needlestick guard toward the needle trap. >>> Dispose in Sharps Container port.

**ANGIODYNAMICS®**

# **EXHIBIT 5**

# ***SMART PORT***

POWER-INJECTABLE PORTS



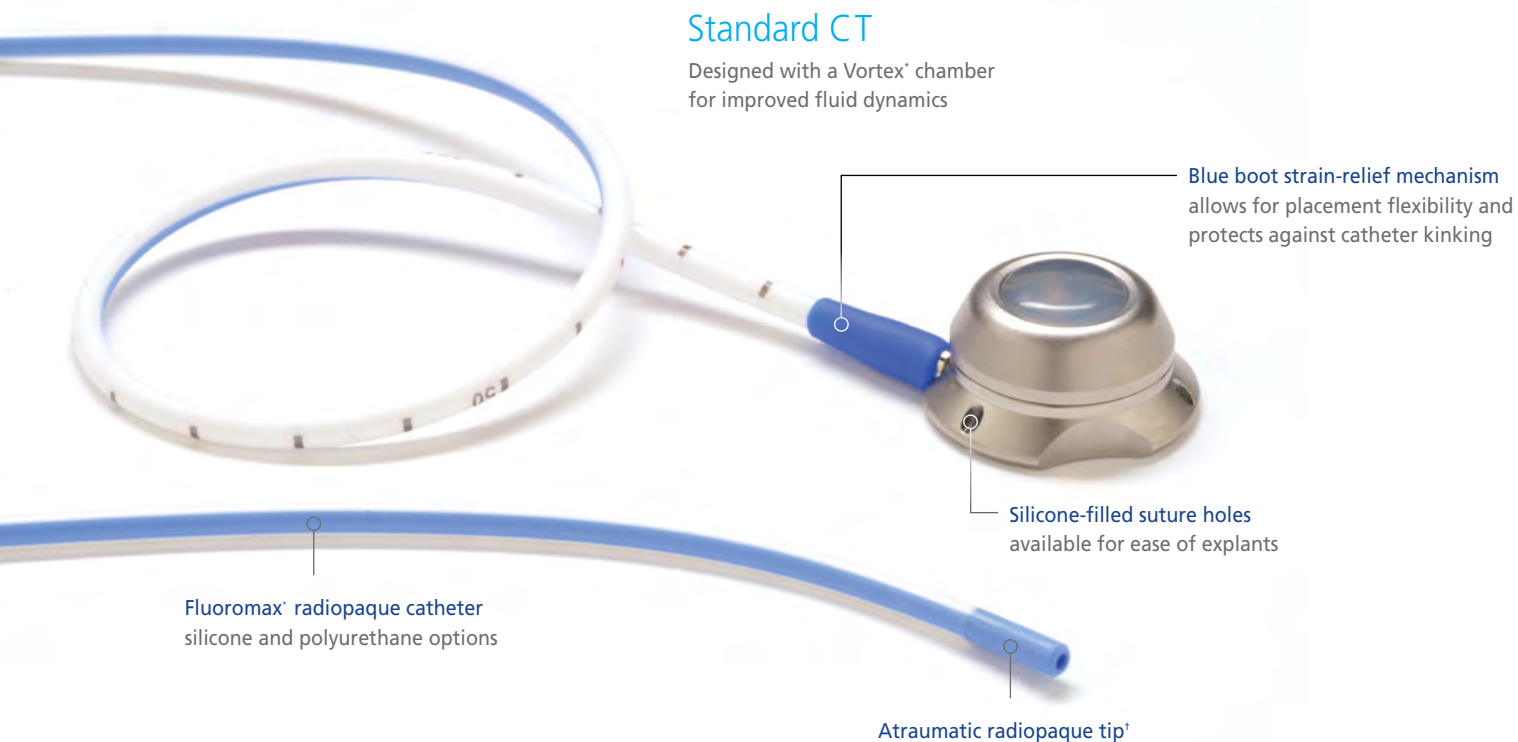
**VORTEX**  
TECHNOLOGY

 **angiodynamics**

# Engineered for Life

## Smart Port<sup>®</sup> High-Performance Titanium Power-Injectable Ports

are indicated up to 5mL/sec and 300 psi and are MRI-conditional—3 Tesla.



### Low-Profile CT

6.6F catheter reduces the risk of thrombosis



### Mini CT

Smallest profile titanium CT-rated port indicated for chest or peripheral placement

Each Smart Port model features a light-weight design and a CT-engraved port body for better identification.

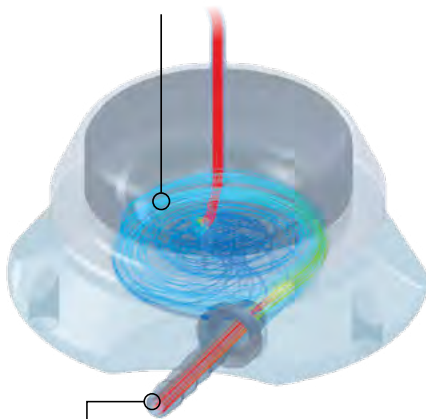


## The Vortex Technology Difference

Reduce chamber occlusions.  
Increase nursing efficiency.  
Reduce overall interventions.

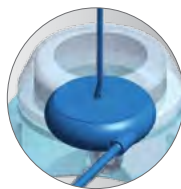
### Superior Fluid Dynamics

compared to conventional ports.



### Tangential Outlet

helps create a flushing action within the port to hyper cleanse the entire chamber leading to a reduced rate of occlusions.



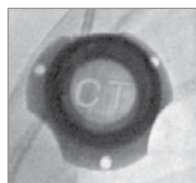
### Round Chamber

allows fluid to reach all surfaces in the chamber, helping eliminate dead spaces, resist sludge build-up, and reduce occlusions.

**VORTEX**  
TECHNOLOGY

## Identifying a Smart Port Power-Injectable Port

Smart Port power-injectable ports can be identified by the Smart Angle<sup>®</sup> technology on the CT and CT Low-Profile models. The CT engraving on all models can be identified through chest x-ray or CT Scout Scan. Each Smart Port patient receives an education packet—including an information booklet, ID card, key ring card and ID bracelet.



A comparison of conventional vs. Vortex chambered ports shows a clear advantage.<sup>1</sup>

Vortex demonstrated

**73%**

fewer port occlusions<sup>1</sup>

**69%**

fewer secondary interventions<sup>1</sup>

Use of Vortex port technology results in

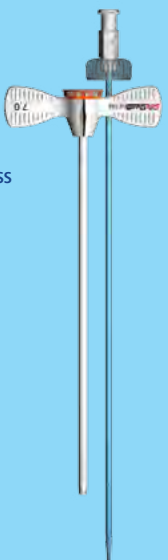
**\$1,224**

average savings per patient over conventional ports.<sup>2</sup>

## Safe Sheath<sup>®</sup> Ultra Lite

Valved, peel-away sheath

- Provides for effortless access for port insertion
- Decreased risk of blood loss and air embolism
- Ergonomically designed, easy-splitting break away hub and positive locking connector
- Available in select Smart Port kits



<sup>1</sup> Stevens B, Barton SE, Brechbill M, et. al. A Randomized, Prospective Trial of Conventional Vascular Ports vs. The Vortex "Clear-Flow" Reservoir Port in Adult Oncology Patients. JVAD 2000; (Summer).

<sup>2</sup> Third party verification by Pinnacle Healthcare Management.

**Smart Port CT**

Description	Introducer Size (Fr.)	UPN	UPN	Material Port Body/Catheter	Catheter				Port
					ID/OD (mm)	O.D. (Fr.)	Length (cm)	Int Vol (mL/cm)	
			w/ Safe Sheath						
Detached silicone catheter	8	H787CT75STSD0	H787CT75STSDVI1	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.4/2.5	7.5	66	0.015	0.7
Detached polyurethane catheter	8	H787CT80STPD0	H787CT80STPDVI1 <sup>††</sup>	Titanium/Polyurethane FluoroMax	1.5/2.7	8	66	0.020	0.7
Detached silicone catheter	10	H787CT96STSD0	H787CT96STSDVI1	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.6/3.2	9.6	66	0.020	0.7
Detached silicone catheter non filled suture holes	8	H787CT75STSDNF0	—	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.4/2.5	7.5	66	0.015	0.7
Detached polyurethane catheter non filled suture holes	8	H787CT80STPDNF0	—	Titanium/Polyurethane FluoroMax	1.5/2.7	8	66	0.020	0.7
Detached silicone catheter non filled suture holes	10	H787CT96STSDNF0	—	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.6/3.2	9.6	66	0.020	0.7
Attached silicone catheter	8	H787CT75STSA0	—	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.4/2.5	7.5	66	0.015	0.7
Attached polyurethane catheter	8	H787CT80STPA0	—	Titanium/Polyurethane FluoroMax	1.5/2.7	8	66	0.020	0.7
Attached silicone catheter	10	H787CT96STSA0	—	Titanium/Silicone FluoroMax	1.6/3.2	9.6	66	0.020	0.7

**Smart Port CT Low-Profile**

Detached polyurethane catheter	7	H787CT66LTPD0	H787CT66LTPDVI1	Titanium/Carbothane	1.4/2.2	6.6	55	0.016	0.4
--------------------------------	---	---------------	-----------------	---------------------	---------	-----	----	-------	-----

**Smart Port CT mini**

Detached polyurethane catheter	7	H787CT66PTPD0	H787CT66PTPDVI1	Titanium/Carbothane	1.4/2.2	6.6	55	0.016	0.3
--------------------------------	---	---------------	-----------------	---------------------	---------	-----	----	-------	-----

† Available on select models

†† Only available with 8.5F Introducer

**IMPORTANT RISK INFORMATION**

The following is a brief summary of important risk information for the Smart Port power-injectable port line. For detailed information on the categories referenced, please consult the instructions for use packaged with each device. Observe all instructions prior to use. Failure to do so may result in patient complications.

INDICATIONS FOR USE: The Smart Port CT power injectable port line is indicated for any patient requiring repeated access of the vascular system for delivery of medications, nutritional supplementation, fluids, blood, blood products, sampling of blood and power injection of contrast media for imaging.

Use of non Y site LifeGuard Safety Infusion Set (size = 20Ga or 19Ga) is indicated for power injection of contrast media. For power injection of contrast media, maximum recommended infusion rate is 5mL/sec.

INDICATIONS FOR USE: The Safe Sheath Ultralite is indicated for the introduction of various types of pacing leads and catheters. This device is intended for one time use only. Read instructions prior to use.

CONTRAINDICATIONS: Smart Port CT should not be implanted in the presence of known or suspected infections, bacteremia, septicemia and peritonitis, or in patients who have exhibited prior

intolerance to the materials of construction, or patients whose body size or tissue is insufficient to accommodate the size of the port or catheter.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS: Please see package insert for complete list of warnings and precautions.

POTENTIAL COMPLICATIONS: Consult package insert for a complete list of potential complications.

CAUTION: Federal (USA) law restricts these devices to sale by or on the order of a physician.



USA > 14 Plaza Drive, Latham, NY 12110 > tel: 800-772-6446 > fax: 518-798-1360 > Canada tel: 800-268-0184

International > Haaksbergweg 75 (Margrietoren), 1101 BR, Amsterdam Z-O > The Netherlands

tel: +31 (0)20 753 2949 > fax: +31 (0)20 753 2939

[www.angiodynamics.com](http://www.angiodynamics.com)

\*AngioDynamics, the AngioDynamics logo, Smart Port, Vortex, Smart Angle, Engineered for Life, and FluoroMax are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of AngioDynamics, Inc., an affiliate or a subsidiary. Safe Sheath is a trademark and/or registered trademark of Pressure Products, Inc.

© 2014 AngioDynamics, Inc. MLC 220 Rev J

# **EXHIBIT 6**

Final Proof



French Size  
Calibre (F)  
F-Größe (French)  
Calibro F (French)  
Tamanho Francês  
Tamaño Francés



Attachable  
Amovible  
Anschließbar  
Collegabile  
Aneksável  
Conectable



Attached  
Intégré  
Angeschlossen  
Collegato  
Anexoado  
Conectado



Titanium  
Titane  
Titan  
Titanio  
Titânio  
Titânio



MRI Conditional 3 Tesla  
Sans danger dans certaines conditions de RM 3T  
Bedingte MRT-Sicherheit bei 3 Tesla  
RM condizională la 3 Tesla  
Aprovado para RM de 3 Tesla  
3 Tesla condicional a RM



Keep dry

Keep away from sunlight



Single use only. Do not reuse.  
Do not resterilize.



Sterilized with Ethylene Oxide

CAUTION: Federal (U.S.A.) Law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.

SMART PORT®

## POWER INJECTABLE IMPLANTABLE PORT SYSTEMS

### Instructions For Use

ANGIODYNAMICS®

Smart Port® and AngioDynamics® are registered trademarks of AngioDynamics, Incorporated. LifeGuard™ is a trademark of AngioDynamics, Incorporated. © 2012 AngioDynamics, Inc. All Rights reserved.

ANGIODYNAMICS®

AngioDynamics®, Incorporated  
One Harcourt Way  
Manchester, GA 31816 USA  
518-798-1215 • 800-772-6446  
www.AngioDynamics.com

FIN 107102 Rev. D

*Final Proof*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<span>en</span>	INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE	1
<span>fr</span>	MODE D'EMPLOI	20
<span>de</span>	GEBRAUCHSANWEISUNG	40
<span>it</span>	ISTRUZIONI PER L'USO	61
<span>pt</span>	INSTRUÇÕES DE USO	81
<span>es</span>	INSTRUCCIONES DE USO	101



*Final Proof*

en

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

<b>OVERVIEW</b>	2
Introduction	2
Important Information Regarding Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Ports	2
Procedure for Power Injection	3
Indications for Use	4
Contraindications	4
Warnings	4
How to Identify the Smart Port® CT Implantable Ports	5
Potential Complications	6
MRI Conditional 3T	6
Needles	7
<b>IMPLANTATION INSTRUCTIONS</b>	7
General Guidelines	7
Precautions	7
Port and Catheter Preparation	8
Port Placement Considerations	8
Catheter Placement Considerations	8
Implantation of Attachable Catheter	9
Implantation of Preattached Catheter	10
Post Operative Care	13
<b>PROCEDURES FOR USE</b>	13
Accessing the Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Ports	13
Blood Sampling	15
System Maintenance	15
Troubleshooting the Smart Port® CT Implantable Ports Catheter	15
Obstruction	15
Explantation of a Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Port	18
Discontinuing System Use	18
<b>SYSTEM CARE GUIDELINES</b>	19

*Final Proof*

en

## OVERVIEW

### Introduction

AngioDynamics, Incorporated manufactures a complete line of implantable access ports. Ports are totally implantable devices designed to provide repeated access to the vascular system or a selected body site. These subcutaneous devices reduce the trauma associated with multiple punctures or the inconvenience of an externalized catheter.

The port is intended to facilitate frequent blood sampling or the delivery of medications, nutrients, blood products and power injection of contrast media for imaging. Access is performed by percutaneous needle insertion using a noncoring (Huber point) needle.

### Important Information Regarding Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Ports

- Read all instructions prior to utilization of device.
- The LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set, 19 or 20 gauge non Y-site needles are recommended to access the Smart Port® CT implanted ports for power injection of contrast media.
- Contrast dye should be warmed to body temperature prior to utilization for power injection. Failure to have contrast at body temperature may lead to device failure.
- Maximum pressure limit settings for power injection have been established for each Smart Port® CT implantable port. Refer to the Procedure for Power Injection section in this booklet for additional information and instructions. Failure to follow these guidelines can result in over pressurization of the port device. The power injection machine may not prevent over pressurization in the presence of occlusion or resistance.
- Do not exceed 300 p.s.i. Exceeding pressures of 300 p.s.i. could lead to device rupture or catheter malposition.
- Failure to assess the patency of the Smart Port® CT implanted port prior to power injection may lead to device rupture or failure.
- Absence of a blood return or a poor blood return can be a sign of a potential complication such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, fibrin formation, thrombosis or malposition. This should be evaluated prior to device usage. A blood return should be present prior to usage of device for any therapy or testing.
- If the patient complains of pain, or if there is swelling when the device is flushed or when medication or contrast media is administered, evaluate the device for infiltration, proper needle placement, and potential complications such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, thrombosis or malposition. Failure to assess these complaints or observations can lead to device failure.
- Power injection machine pressure limiting (safety cut-off) settings may not prevent over pressurization of an occluded device.

## Final Proof

en

- 10 mL syringes or larger are recommended for all flushing or injection procedures. Use of smaller syringes may result in system damage.
- The catheter tip should be evaluated for proper location prior to power injection.
- Do not exceed 300 p.s.i. when using the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set.
- Power injection using the Smart Port® CT implanted ports should be performed by trained clinicians who are knowledgeable about the utilization of the Smart Port® CT implanted ports.

### Procedure for Power Injection

1. Ensure that the patient has a Smart Port® CT implanted port. The patient should have a Patient Identification Card, Patient Information Guide, or Key Ring Card.

**The LifeGuard™ 19 or 20 gauge non Y-site Safety Infusion Sets should be utilized to perform power injection with Smart Port® CT power injectable ports**

Model #	Maximum Setting for Flow Rates	Maximum Pressure Setting
CT96 codes	5 mL/sec	300 psi
CT80 codes	5mL/sec	300 psi
CT75 codes	5mL/sec	300 psi

**Note: The completed patient identification card should be given to the patient, who should be instructed to carry it at all times**

2. The Smart Port® CT Implanted Ports should be accessed with a 19 or 20 gauge non Y-site LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set for injection of contrast media. The tubing on the safety needle should be clamped prior to accessing the port.
3. Remove the injection cap attached to the end of the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set.
4. Attach a 10 mL or larger syringe to the luer hub end of the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set tubing, release the clamp and aspirate to confirm blood return.

**Note: Absence of a blood return or a poor blood return can be a sign of a potential complication such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, fibrin formation, thrombosis or malposition. This should be evaluated prior to catheter usage. A blood return should be present prior to usage of device.**

**Note: Testing aspiration for simulated blood return is 0.5 mL/sec.**

5. Flush the Smart Port® CT Implantable Port with 10-20 mL 0.9% normal saline. The device should flush without resistance.

**Warning: Not assessing patency may result in device failure.**



## *Final Proof*

en

6. Close the clamp on the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set tubing.
7. Remove the syringe from the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set.
8. Attach the power injection tubing per manufacturer's recommendations to the luer hub end of the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set. Release the clamp.
9. Set the power injection machine per manufacturer's recommendations for a maximum pressure of 300 p.s.i.
10. Perform the study. Do not exceed 300 p.s.i. during injection of contrast dye. Refer to the Procedure for Power Injection section in this booklet for additional information and instructions.
11. Close the clamp. Disengage the power injection tubing from the luer hub end of the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set.
12. Place a new injection cap on the Power Injectable Safety Infusion Set luer hub.
13. Flush the Smart Port® CT Implantable Port with 10-20 mL 0.9% normal saline.
14. Flush the Smart Port® CT Implantable Port with 3-5 mL of 10-100 units/mL heparinized saline. Actual amount and strength depends on facility policy.

### **Indications for Use**

The Smart Port® CT power injectable port line is indicated for any patient requiring repeated access of the vascular system, for delivery of medications, nutritional supplementation, fluids, blood, blood products, and sampling of blood and power injection of contrast media for imaging.

### **Contraindications**

AngioDynamics port systems should not be implanted in the presence of known or suspected infections, bacteremia, septicemia and peritonitis in patients who have exhibited prior intolerance to the materials of construction, or patients whose body size or tissue is insufficient to accommodate the size of the port or catheter.

### **Warnings**

- Do not use smaller than a 10 mL syringe. These syringes are recommended for all flushing or injection procedures. Use of smaller syringes may result in system damage.
- Contrast dye should be warmed to body temperature prior to utilization for power injection. Failure to have contrast at body temperature may lead to device failure.
- Do not exceed the maximum pressure settings that have been established for the Smart Port® CT power injectable ports. Failure can result in over pressurization of the port device. Power injection machine may not prevent over pressurization in the presence of occlusion or resistance. Refer to the Procedure for Power Injection section in this booklet for additional information and instructions.
- Do not exceed 300 p.s.i. Exceeding pressures of 300 p.s.i. could lead to device rupture or catheter malposition.

## *Final Proof*

en

- Failure to assess the patency of the Smart Port® CT Implanted Port prior to power injection may lead to device rupture or failure.
- Absence of a blood return or a poor blood return can be a sign of a potential complication such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, fibrin formation, thrombosis or malposition. This should be evaluated prior to device usage. A blood return should be present prior to usage of device for any therapy or testing.
- Do not attempt to measure the patient's blood pressure on the arm in which a peripheral system is located, since catheter occlusion or other damage to the catheter could occur.
- If the patient complains of pain, or there is swelling when the device is flushed or when medication or contrast media is administered, evaluate the device for infiltration, proper needle placement, and potential complications such as occlusion, kinking, breakage, Pinch-Off Syndrome, thrombosis or malposition. Failure to assess these complaints or observations can lead to device failure.
- Power injection machine pressure limiting (safety cut-off) settings may not prevent over pressurization of an occluded device.
- Reuse of single-use devices creates a potential risk of patient or user infections. Contamination of the device may lead to injury, illness or death of the patient.
- Reprocessing may compromise the integrity of the device and/or lead to device failure.

### **How to Identify the Smart Port® CT Implantable Ports**

1. Refer to the patient's chart for implant information (sticker).
2. Each Smart Port® CT power injectable port is packaged with a Patient Education Packet, which includes a Patient Information Booklet, a Patient Identification Card and a Key Ring Card.
3. Smart Port® CT implantable ports are identifiable under X-ray or scout scan through visualization of the CT markings located on the bottom of the port.
  - Identifying the power injection capability of a Smart Port® CT implantable port should be verified with xray or scout scan prior to the power injection procedure. If you need additional information, please contact the AngioDynamics Customer Service department at 800-772-6446.

## Final Proof

en

### Potential Complications

Use of an AngioDynamics port system involves potential risks normally associated with the insertion or use of any implanted device or indwelling catheter including but not limited to:

These complications are well documented in literature and should be considered when a venous access device is utilized.

Air embolism	Inadequate anchoring
Bleeding	Infection
Cardiac arrhythmia	Inflammation
Cardiac puncture	Laceration
Cardiac tamponade	Migration
Catheter disconnection or migration	Necrosis or scarring of skin over implant area
Catheter embolization	Occlusion
Catheter fragmentation	Peripheral nerve damage
Catheter malposition	Peritonitis
Catheter Pinch-off	Pneumothorax
Chylothorax	Puncture of Vessel
Clot formation	Right arterial puncture
Device rotation	Surgical complications
Drug extravasation (leakage)	Thoracic duct injury
Endocarditis	Thromboembolism
Erosion of vessel and skin	Thrombophlebitis
Fibrin sheath	Thrombosis
Hematoma	Twiddler Syndrome
Hemorrhage	Vein puncture
Hemothorax	Vessel trauma
Implant rejection	

### MRI Conditional 3T

For all AngioDynamics Smart Port® CT family of ports, the term MRI conditional is applied. The devices are tested in accordance with the ASTM standard for MRI sensitivity. The exact meaning is as follows: Non-clinical testing has demonstrated the device is MR Conditional. It can be scanned safely under:

- static magnetic field of 3 Tesla or less
- spatial gradient field of 720 Gauss/cm or less
- maximum specific absorption rate (SAR) of 3 W/kg for 15 minutes of scanning.

In non-clinical testing, the device produced a temperature rise of less than 0.7°C at a maximum specific absorption rate (SAR) of 3 W/kg for 15 minutes of MR scanning in a field (field strength 3 Tesla)(model EXCITE)(manufacturer GE)(software version G3.0-052B) MR scanner.

*Final Proof*

en

### Needles

Use of AngioDynamics' non-coring (19 or 20 gauge Huber point) needles are recommended for all procedures. These needles have been designed and tested to ensure that septum life is preserved. Use of AngioDynamics LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Sets (19 or 20 gauge non Y-site) is recommended for injection of contrast media. Needles are for single use only.

**Note: Septum Puncture Life** — Under qualified testing procedures, the septum testing was conducted at 10 p.s.i. This pressure exceeds typical levels experienced in clinical practice.

Needle Gauge	Puncture Life
19 Gauge	500 Punctures
20 Gauge	1000 Punctures

## IMPLANTATION INSTRUCTIONS

### General Guidelines

The following suggestions for surgical insertion are provided as an aid to facilitate safe and prolonged use of the AngioDynamics port systems. The Smart Port® CT family of ports may be placed in a number of areas of the body and the catheter may be placed in a variety of vessels or other selected sites. Use the surgical procedure and the sterile technique which best suits your application and is appropriate for the patient. AngioDynamics recommends that the patient, when appropriate, be placed in the Trendelenburg position.

### Precautions

- Strict aseptic technique is of paramount importance when implanting any device.
- Before handling the port, ensure that fingers of surgical gloves are free of talc.
- When suturing around the catheter, avoid excessive suture tightness to prevent occlusion of the catheter. Sutures should not be placed directly on the catheter.
- For peripheral placement, irritation to the vein, resulting in postoperative thrombophlebitis, has been associated with guidewire and introducer insertion.

**Caution:** Do not flush or wipe polyurethane catheters with alcohol at any time prior to implantation or during use.



## Final Proof

en

### Port and Catheter Preparation

Prime the port system prior to placement using 10 mL of normal saline or heparinized saline (100 units/mL). Attach the non-coring (Huber point) needle to the syringe, penetrate the septum of the port, and flush the system.

---

**Caution:** Use a 10 mL or larger syringe when administering fluid into system.

---

### Port Placement Considerations

- Placement needs to be supported by underlying bony structure.
- A minimum of three sutures should be used to secure port body.
- Port location should be convenient and comfortable to the patient.
- Avoid placing port system directly under port pocket incision.
- Avoid placing port too deep or too shallow (minimum 0.5 cm - maximum 2 cm under skin surface).
- Pre-operative mapping of location is recommended whenever possible.

### Catheter Placement Considerations

Place catheter tip in area of high blood flow.

---

**Warning:** Avoid medial catheter placement into subclavian vein through percutaneous technique. This placement could lead to catheter occlusion, damage, rupture, shearing, or fragmentation due to compression of the catheter between the first rib and clavicle. Catheter shearing has been reported when the catheter is inserted via a more medial route in the subclavian vein.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Aiken DR, Minton JP. The "pinch-off" sign: a warning of impending problems with permanent subclavian catheters. Am J Surgery 1994; 148:633-636.

The port catheter should be positioned at the selected site of therapy and secured by accepted surgical technique to prevent catheter dislodgement. Position should be confirmed by appropriate radiographic procedures.

---

**Caution:** Sufficient slack should be left between the catheter insertion point and the port body to preclude strain on the catheter.

---

*Final Proof*

en

### **Implantation of Attachable Catheter (Venous/Vascular)**

#### **Percutaneous Procedure (attachable catheter)**

Prime the port system prior to placement.

- a. Select appropriate French-size sheath introducer.
- b. Puncture skin with introducer needle into the subclavian vein at selected venous site. Gently aspirate while inserting.

---

**Warning: The use of alcohol, acetone, or solutions containing these agents may result in degradation of the plastic introducer needle hub.**

---

- c. Remove syringe, leaving needle in place.

---

**Caution: To prevent air embolism, place thumb over exposed orifice of needle.**

---

- d. Slide the "J" guidewire straightener over the "J" tip of wire. Insert the straightened "J" tip through the percutaneous entry needle and advance the wire 5-10 cm into the vein. Verify guidewire position radiographically.
- e. Withdraw the needle and guidewire straightener, leaving the guidewire in place. Clamp guidewire with hemostat to prevent further advancement into the vascular system.
- f. Create a subcutaneous pocket for the port. An incision is made and pocket formed by either sharp or blunt dissection down to underlying fascia.
- g. Unclamp guidewire and advance dilator/sheath over the exposed "J" wire. Withdraw vessel dilator and "J" wire, leaving sheath in place.

---

**Caution: To prevent air embolism, place thumb over exposed orifice of sheath.**

---

- h. Insert catheter into sheath. Position the distal end of the catheter at the desired location. Peel away sheath while withdrawing it from vessel. Care should be taken not to withdraw catheter as sheath is removed. Catheter position should be confirmed radiographically. Secure catheter in place.
- i. Trim proximal end of catheter and advance through subcutaneous tunnel to the port pocket. Attach catheter to the port body

#### **Blue Strain Relief Mechanism**

Slide the blue strain relief mechanism over the end of the catheter. The tapered end of the blue strain relief mechanism should point away from the proximal end of the catheter. For optimal results, the proximal end of the catheter should be dry. Slide the trimmed end of the catheter tip onto the stem until the catheter is flush with the stem flanges. Slide the strain relief mechanism over the catheter and onto the stem until it contacts the port body.

*Final Proof*

en

- j. Secure port body to underlying fascia using non-absorbable sutures and a minimum of three suture sites. Care should be exercised so that incision does not cross septum of port after closure.

---

**Caution: Avoid piercing catheter with suture needle.**

---

- k. Prior to wound closure, aspirate septum to confirm ability to withdraw blood. Flush port with 3-5 mL of 10-100 units/mL of heparinized saline. Maintain positive pressure on syringe plunger to avoid reflux of blood into catheter tip. Stabilize port while withdrawing needle.
- l. Close incision after wound irrigation by appropriate surgical technique. Dress wound per hospital protocol.

**Surgical Cutdown (attachable catheter)**

Follow general port placement guidelines described under "Port Placement Considerations" and "Percutaneous Procedure".

- a. A small incision is made in deltopectoral groove to expose cephalic vein or a small transverse incision in neck to expose external jugular vein. Isolate vessel.
- b. Introduce catheter through venotomy and advance to desired location. Confirm catheter placement by appropriate radiographic technique. Catheter is passed to pocket site via subcutaneous tunnel.
- c. Anchor catheter at venotomy site. Avoid excessive suture tightness to prevent catheter occlusion.

---

**Caution: Sufficient slack should be left between port and catheter insertion point to preclude strain on the catheter. When using external jugular vein, carefully position the catheter over clavicle to avoid kinking or occlusion.**

---

**Implantation of Preattached Catheter (Venous/Vascular)**

Prime the port system prior to placement.

- 1. Select appropriate site for portal placement.
- 2. Measure appropriate catheter length. Provide slack from port site to allow for body movement, but not enough to allow kinking of catheter.
- 3. Trim excess catheter by cutting squarely across the distal end. Do not trim catheter at an angle since this could cause the catheter tip to seal off against the side of the vessel.

**Percutaneous Procedure (preattached catheter)**

- a. Select appropriate French-size sheath introducer.
- b. Puncture skin with introducer needle into the subclavian vein at selected venous site. Gently aspirate while inserting.

---

**Warning: The use of alcohol, acetone, or solutions containing these agents may result in degradation of the plastic introducer needle hub.**

---



*Final Proof*

en

- c. Remove syringe, leaving needle in place.

---

**Caution: To prevent air embolism, place thumb over exposed orifice of needle.**

---

- d. Slide the "J" guidewire straightener over the "J" tip of wire. Insert the straightened "J" tip through the percutaneous entry needle and advance the wire 5-10 cm into the vein. Verify guidewire position radiographically.
- e. Withdraw the needle and guidewire straightener, leaving the guidewire in place. Clamp guidewire with hemostat to prevent further advancement into the vascular system.
- f. Create a subcutaneous pocket for the port. An incision is made and pocket formed by either sharp or blunt dissection down to underlying fascia.
- g. **Place port in pocket and pass catheter from port pocket to entry site via subcutaneous tunnel.**
- h. Unclamp guidewire and advance dilator/sheath over the exposed "J" wire. Withdraw vessel dilator and "J" wire, leaving sheath in place.

---

**Caution: To prevent air embolism, place thumb over exposed orifice of sheath.**

---

- i. Insert catheter into sheath. Position the distal end of the catheter at the desired location. Peel away sheath while withdrawing it from vessel. Care should be taken not to withdraw catheter as sheath is removed. Catheter position should be confirmed radiographically. Secure catheter in place.
- j. Secure port body to underlying fascia using non-absorbable sutures and a minimum of three suture sites. Care should be exercised so that incision does not cross septum of port after closure.

---

**Caution: Avoid piercing catheter with suture needle.**

---

- k. Prior to wound closure, aspirate septum to confirm ability to withdraw blood. Flush port with 3-5 ml of 10-100 units/ml of heparinized saline. Maintain positive pressure on syringe plunger to avoid reflux of blood into catheter tip. Stabilize port while withdrawing needle.
- l. Close incision after wound irrigation by appropriate surgical technique. Dress wound per hospital protocol.

---

**Note: A 90 degree non-coring needle with winged infusion set may be positioned in port septum intraoperatively for patient comfort during initial access.**

---

**Surgical Cutdown (*preattached catheter*)**

Follow general port placement guidelines described under "Port Placement Considerations" and "Percutaneous Procedure".

- a. A small incision is made in deltopectoral groove to expose cephalic vein or a small transverse incision in neck to expose external jugular vein. Isolate vessel.



## *Final Proof*

en

- b. Introduce catheter through venotomy and advance to desired location. Confirm catheter placement by appropriate radiographic technique.
- c. Anchor catheter at venotomy site. Avoid excessive suture tightness to prevent catheter occlusion.

---

**Caution:** Sufficient slack should be left between port and catheter insertion point to preclude strain on the catheter. When using external jugular vein, carefully position the catheter over clavicle to avoid kinking or occlusion.

**Note:** A 90 degree non-coring needle with winged infusion set may be positioned in the port septum intraoperatively for patient comfort during initial access.

---

### **Cut-Down Procedure, Cephalic Vein**

- a. Perform vessel incision to expose chosen vein. Isolate vein and stabilize to prevent bleeding and air aspiration.
- b. Insert the tapered end of the vein pick through the incision and advance into the vessel.
- c. Position the vein. Slide the catheter tip into the grooved underside of pick and advance the catheter tip into the vessel.
- d. Withdraw the vein pick.
- e. Advance the catheter into the vessel to the desired infusion site.
- f. Confirm catheter placement by radiographic technique.
- g. Anchor catheter at venotomy site. Avoid excessive suture tightness to prevent catheter occlusion.
- h. Make a skin incision at the puncture site, approximately 2.5 cm in length. Create a subcutaneous pocket for the port by either sharp or blunt dissection down to underlying fascia.
- i. Suture port to underlying fascia using at least one 2-0 silk suture placed through each suture hole. Care should be exercised so that the incision does not cross the septum access area.
- j. Before closing the incision, aspirate to confirm ability to draw blood. Flush port with 5-10 ml of normal saline followed by 10-100 units/ml of heparinized saline. Maintain positive pressure. Confirm the position of the catheter again using fluoroscopy or X-ray.
- k. Close incision by appropriate surgical technique. Dress wound per hospital protocol.

### **After Implantation and During System Use**

- Do not attempt to measure the patient's blood pressure on the arm in which a peripheral system is located, since catheter occlusion or other damage to the catheter could occur.

*Final Proof*

en

### Post-Operative Care

The incision site should be monitored for signs of infection, inflammation, hematoma, device rotation or erosion. Routine wound care should be given to these sites. The Smart Port® CT implantable port may be used immediately after verification of catheter placement. Instruct patient to avoid any heavy exertion or strenuous activity during the first few days after surgery.

Confirm correct positioning of the needle within the port reservoir by aspiration of blood before any infusion.

Contact physician if unable to obtain blood return. Following each infusion, the system should be flushed immediately with 5-10 ml of normal saline followed by 3-5 ml of 10-100 units/ml of heparinized saline. Determination of the appropriate heparin concentrations, volume and flushing frequency should be based on patient's medical condition and prior clinical experience.

## PROCEDURES FOR USE

### Accessing the Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Ports

#### General Guidelines

- Each access of an AngioDynamics Smart Port® CT implantable port should be performed using aseptic technique.
- Identify the port septum by palpating outer perimeter of the Smart Port® CT power injectable port.
- Attach syringe with 10-20 mL 0.9% normal saline to tubing and non-coring (Huber point) needle. Locate the port silicone septum and place the LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion Set perpendicular into the septum until the bevel of the needle stops against the bottom of port. Once positioned in the septum, the needle should not be rocked or tilted. Such movement may cause septum damage.
- Unclamp tubing and inject 3-5 mL of normal saline to flush port catheter. Close clamp of tubing.
- Attach at least a 10 mL syringe with 10 mL 0.9% normal saline flush and aspirate blood to confirm placement and aspiration.
- Flush port with 3-5 mL of 10-100 units/mL of heparinized saline. Maintain positive pressure on syringe plunger to avoid reflux of blood into catheter tip.

**Note: Determination of the appropriate amounts of sterile normal saline and heparinized saline concentration, volume, and flushing frequency should be based on patient's condition and facility protocol.**

## Final Proof

en

### ***Bolus Injection/Continuous Infusion***

1. Identify the Smart Port® CT power injectable port septum by palpating outer perimeter of the port.
2. Observing aseptic technique, prepare injection site.
3. Attach syringe with normal saline to tubing and non-coring (Huber point) needle.
4. Insert the non-coring (Huber point) needle through the skin perpendicular to the port and advance slowly until contact with the base is made.

---

**Note: Needle placement should be confirmed by aspiration.**

---

5. Unclamp tubing and inject 3-5 mL of normal saline to flush port catheter. Clamp tubing.
6. Remove syringe from tubing and attach drug syringe. Unclamp tubing and inject drug slowly.
7. For continuous infusion, connect infusion pump to extension tubing. Tighten all connections. Position and secure height adjustable wings of infusion set. Start infusion pump. Open tubing clamp.

---

**Caution: Examine injection site closely. If patient feels an abnormal sensation or pain at injection site, it may indicate the drug has extravasated. Discontinue infusion immediately and proceed with accepted extravasation protocol. Notify physician immediately.**

---

8. Clamp tubing and carefully disconnect syringe.
9. Reattach syringe filled with normal saline. Unclamp tubing and flush catheter.
10. If additional drug infusions are required, flush port with an adequate volume of saline between infusions and repeat steps 6 through 10.
11. Heparin Lock Procedure
  - a. Attach syringe containing 3-5 mL of heparinized saline (100 units/mL) to tubing.
  - b. Flush catheter.

---

**Caution: Maximum flow rate of 5 mL/min is recommended for heparin lock procedure. This flow will minimize blood reflux into catheter.**

---

- c. Maintenance of positive pressure on syringe plunger will prevent blood reflux.
12. Gently withdraw needle from port septum and apply adhesive bandage.

---

**Caution: It is extremely important to adequately flush the port after blood withdrawal. Occlusion of the catheter can occur if blood is left in the catheter for an extended period of time.**

---



## *Final Proof*

en

### **Blood Sampling**

Blood sampling may be performed as an isolated procedure at the time of bolus injection, or during the continuous infusion process.

1. Insert the non-coring needle into the prepared site and flush with 5-10 mL of normal saline solution.
2. Withdraw "discard sample" consisting of 5 mL of blood. Discard this sample and syringe. Perform required blood sampling.
3. Immediately flush the catheter with a minimum of 10 mL of saline followed by 3-5 mL of 10-100 units/ml heparinized saline solution to establish the heparin lock.

### **System Maintenance**

- INS guidelines suggest every 24-48 hour dressing changes with a gauze-tape type dressing. If utilizing transparent dressings, the dressing change frequency for the catheter should be every 3-7 days, or as needed.
- ALWAYS maintain Universal Precautions and utilize sterile technique throughout insertion and care and maintenance procedures.
- Change the dressing immediately if the dressing is wet or is not occlusive, using sterile technique. An occlusive dressing should be placed over insertion site at all times.

### **Troubleshooting the Smart Port® CT Implantable Ports Catheter Obstruction**

- Power injection should not be performed if blood aspiration is not present or the port is difficult to flush. If the implanted port is utilized, it may result in device failure or patient injury.

**One-Way Obstruction** (able to infuse through the port system but unable to aspirate blood):

#### ***Causes***

- Failure to adequately flush the implanted port.
- The catheter may be abutting the vessel wall. Aspiration may cause the vessel wall to be drawn into the catheter, thus blocking withdrawal. An infusion forces the catheter tip away from the wall and restores patency.
- Repositioning of the patient may restore the ability to aspirate blood from the port system. The following maneuvers may be helpful:
  - Have the patient turn head in the opposite direction from the port body.
  - Have patient perform Valsalva maneuver.
  - Have patient cough.
  - Have patient extend arm over head.
  - Have patient lie in the decubitus position.

## *Final Proof*

en

- Positional access problems with port may be found to be self correcting during a subsequent access of the port system.
- Improper needle placement.
- A fibrin tail, clot or sheath may be on or within the catheter.
- A Thrombolytic agent may be used on the order of a physician to restore patency. The procedure should be outlined by the drug manufacturer's labeling. Use facility protocol to determine which Thrombolytic agent to use.
- The use of Streptokinase has been known to cause allergic and anaphylactogenic reactions.
- A contrast study performed through the port may confirm fibrin sheath presence, kinking, malposition, or Pinch-Off Syndrome.
- Malposition of the catheter from the lower portion of superior vena cava (SVC).

---

**Caution: Do not use a syringe smaller than 10 mL.**

---

**Two-Way Obstruction** (unable to infuse through the port system and unable to aspirate blood):

### ***Causes***

- A fibrin tail, clot or sheath may be on or within the catheter.
- The non-coring (Huber point) needle may not be patent or properly positioned within the port septum.
- Confirm that the needle is of sufficient length and, when positioned in the septum, the needle opening is not occluded by the septum.
- The clamp on the non-coring (Huber point) needle should be open.
- A drug precipitate caused by incompatible drugs infused through the port may be obstructing the system. To prevent, use adequate amounts of sterile normal saline between incompatible solutions.
- A Thrombolytic agent may be used on the order of a physician to restore patency. The procedure should be outlined by the drug manufacturer's labeling. Use facility protocol to determine which Thrombolytic agent to use.
- The use of Streptokinase has been known to cause allergic and anaphylactogenic reactions.
- A contrast study performed through the port may confirm fibrin sheath presence, kinking, malposition, or Pinch-Off Syndrome.

---

**Caution: Do not force solutions through the port system to clear an obstruction. A high pressure situation may cause irreversible catheter damage, leading to port system explant.**

---

*Final Proof*

en

***Pinch-Off Syndrome***

Pinch-Off Syndrome signs may include difficulty in aspirating blood, resistance to flushing or infusion of medications or fluids that improves with position changes, infraclavicular pain and/or swelling with catheter flushing or infusion palpitations, sudden onset chest pain, cardiac arrhythmias, extra heart sound, chest wall swelling at the port pocket, vein insertion site, pain in shoulder or port area not associated with swelling, cough, paresthesia of arm on side of catheter withdrawal occlusion or swishing sound with catheter flushing.

---

***Warning:*** Avoid medial catheter placement into Subclavian vein through percutaneous technique. This placement could lead to catheter occlusion, damage, rupture, shearing, or fragmentation due to compression of the catheter between the first rib and clavicle. Catheter shearing has been reported when the catheter is inserted via a more medial route in the Subclavian vein.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Aiken DR, Minton JP. The "pinch-off" sign: a warning of impending problems with permanent subclavian catheters. Am J Surgery 1994; 148:633-636.

---

***Note:*** If infusion or aspiration is successful upon lifting arm above the head and turning the head, consider Pinch-Off Syndrome as a possible cause. The line should be radiologically evaluated if Pinch-Off Syndrome is suspected.

---

A chest x-ray can help diagnose the grade of pinch-off or catheter fracture radiologically at the costoclavicular area.

Below is a chart that will help define grade, catheter distortion, significance and recommendation:

---

***Warning:*** If Pinch-Off Syndrome is suspected, the port should be evaluated prior to power injection.

---

Grade	Catheter Distortion	Significance	Recommended Intervention
0	No distortion	NONE	NONE
1	Some degree of distortion with luminal narrowing	Not certain	Close follow-up
2	Distortion with luminal narrowing	Fracture likely	Remove catheter
3	Fracture	Risk of catheter embolization	Remove catheter promptly



## *Final Proof*

en

### ***Use of a Thrombolytic Agent for Catheter Clearance***

There are no Thrombolytic agents that are contraindicated for use with ports manufactured by AngioDynamics, Inc. Thrombolytic agents have been successfully utilized to restore patency of both One-Way and Two-Way Obstructions. The type and amount of the Thrombolytic agent used for catheter clearance should be based on facility policy.

---

***Note: Thrombolytic agents will not successfully clear occlusions caused by administration of incompatible medications. Adequate amounts of 0.9% normal saline between incompatible medications should be utilized to help prevent occlusions.***

---

### **Explantation of a Smart Port® CT Power Injectable Port**

Ports and catheters which are explanted due to suspected malfunction should be returned to AngioDynamics for analysis. The AngioDynamics customer service department must be contacted to obtain a return authorization number and instructions. AngioDynamics will provide an explant kit for use in storage and shipment of the explanted device. Hospitals must advise AngioDynamics of any infectious disease that the patient is known to have.

No returned product will be accepted without an RGA number and properly packaged in a AngioDynamics explant kit or equivalent.

### **Discontinuing System Use**

AngioDynamics recommends that the clinician consider explantation of the system once it is determined that it is no longer required for therapy. If the clinician decides to leave the system in place, AngioDynamics recommends that periodic X-rays be taken with the patient in an upright, arms at side position. This procedure will verify catheter placement and detect problems with the system such as pinching of the catheter between the clavicle and first rib.

*Final Proof*

en

## SMART PORT® CT IMPLANTABLE PORT SYSTEM CARE GUIDELINES

**Site Preparation:** Always access the system using aseptic technique.

**Syringes:** 10 mL syringes or larger are recommended for all flushing or injection procedures. Use of smaller syringes may result in system damage.

**Needles:** The use of AngioDynamics non-coring (huber point) needles are recommended. Use of AngioDynamics LifeGuard™ Safety Infusion sets (19 or 20 gauge non y-site) are recommended for injection of contrast media.

**Saline Flushes:** Prior to drug administration, flush the system with saline solution to remove heparin. If more than one drug is administered, flush the system with saline solution between drugs. After patient treatment is completed, always flush the system to cleanse the catheter and port chamber.

**Heparin Flush Schedule:** To keep the Smart Port® CT implantable portsystem patent, the system must be flushed with heparinized saline at regular intervals.

**Heparin Concentration:** (10-100 units/mL) of heparinized saline. Typical volume of 3-5 mL.

**Venous Systems:** "Heparin lock" once every 4 weeks.

---

**Note:** Follow institutional guidelines for infusion set use. Center for Disease Control (CDC) recommends that I.V. tubing be changed every 48 hours.

---

AngioDynamics and Smart Port are registered trademarks of AngioDynamics, Inc.  
LifeGuard is a trademark of AngioDynamics, Inc.

Covered under U.S. Patent Nos. 5,951,512; 6,676,633; and D650,475; U.S. and foreign patents pending.